



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

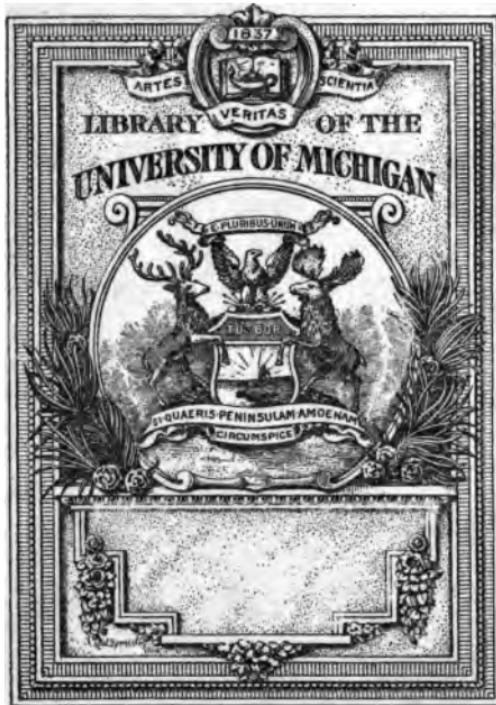
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

C
-ANGLO-
-SAXON-
-READER-

A 920,447

BASKERVILL:
& HARRISON



ANGLO-SAXON PROSE READER

113.45

FOR

BEGINNERS IN OLDEST ENGLISH

PREPARED

WITH GRAMMAR, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

W. M. BASKERVILL, PH.D. (LIPS.)
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH IN VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY

AND

JAMES A. HARRISON, LL.D., L.H.D.

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE IN
THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

NEW YORK

A. S. BARNES & COMPANY

1898

COPYRIGHT, 1898,
By A. S. BARNES & CO.

ENTERED IN STATIONERS' HALL, ENGLAND.

All rights reserved.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

PREFACE.

IN the preparation of this little manual the editors have had in view several things: first, the supply of new and fresh elementary *prose* texts for the use of students and teachers desirous of varying the Anglo-Saxon primers and readers now before the public; second, a more complete and practical presentation of working forms in the grammar proper. Along with these items of fresh texts and more detailed grammatical treatment, it seemed appropriate to associate an elementary Syntax and a few Notes, giving explanations and references where these seemed necessary, but leaving to a full Vocabulary more explicit information on particular points.

During the preparation of the work the editors have been especially encouraged and helped by the friendly suggestions of Professors Bright, Mead, M. Calloway, Jr., and Blackburn; and in the first draft of the Vocabulary acknowledgments are due to our friends and pupils, Mr. H. M. Blain and Miss Olive Ross.

The editors would also gratefully acknowledge the kindness of Professor Bright for permission to use the text of his *St. Luke* and the *Andreas* legend in this book.

Teachers may find beneficial the following practical suggestion for using the book successfully with beginners: Devote

the first month or six weeks to a rapid survey of the Grammar proper, omitting the extended Phonology for later review, learning only the essentials of pronunciation and declension, and fixing the attention on the large outlines of the subject. At the end of this period turn back, take up the details omitted in the rapid survey, and begin to read the Short Passages, the Old Testament pieces, and the Childhood of our Lord.

A method of this sort systematically pursued will reduce the apparent difficulties of Anglo-Saxon to a minimum and interest the student at an early stage in the study.

W. M. BASKERVILL.

VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY.

JAMES A. HARRISON.

UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA,
June 29, 1898.

CONTENTS.

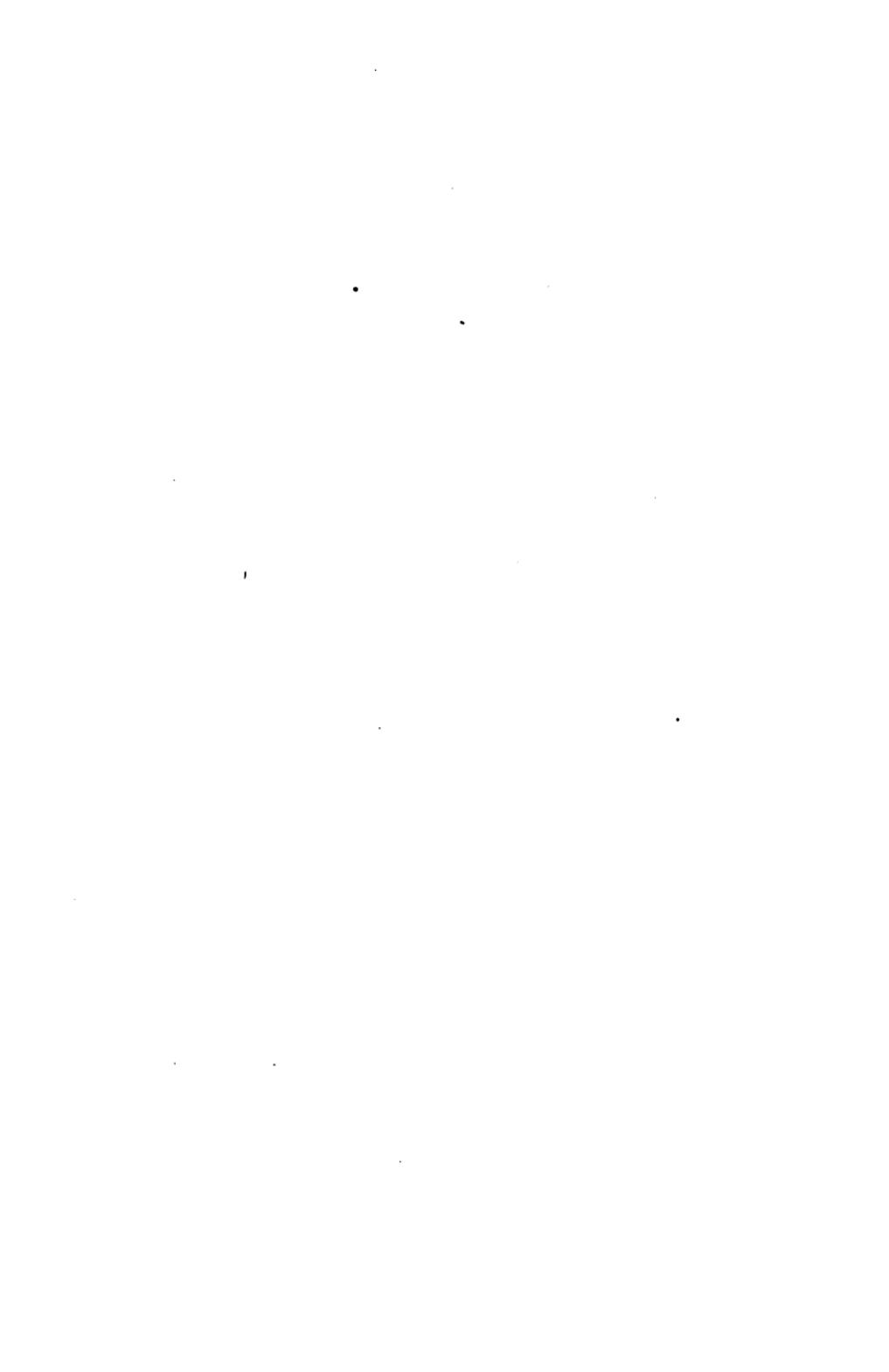
AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

CHAPTER		PAGE
I. PHONOLOGY		1
Inflections		13
II. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES		29
Pronouns		35
III. VERBS		38
Adverbs		50
BRIEF SYNTAX		51

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

Short Passages		59
The Lord's Prayer		59
The Sower		60
Trust in God		60
The Garden of Eden		61
The Story of Jacob and Esau		64
The X Commandments		68
The Childhood of Our Lord		68
The Roman Occupation of Britain		72
Conversion of Æthelbert		74
The Voyage of Ohthere		76
The Voyage of Wulfstan		79
The Legend of St. Andrew		81
The Reign of King Alfred		92
NOTES		105
ANGLO-SAXON GLOSSARY		119





AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

CHAPTER I.

PHONOLOGY.

1. — The history of the English language is divided into three periods: 1. Old English or Anglo-Saxon, 449–1150; 2. Middle English, 1150–1500; 3. Modern English, 1500 to the present time. These periods have been aptly generalized by Sweet* as: 1. The period of **FULL** endings, **stān-as**, **mōn-a**, **sun-u**, **sunn-e**, **tell-an**, **help-aȝ**; 2. The period of **LEVELLED** endings, unstressed vowels reduced to a uniform **e**, **ston-es**, **mon-e**, **sun-e**, **sunn-e**, **tell-en** (-e), **help-eth**; 3. The period of **LOST** endings (very nearly), **stones**, **moon**, **son**, **sun**, **tell**, **help**.

2. — In the Old English period there were four dialects: Northumbrian, Mercian, West Saxon, Kentish. Modern literary or standard English is more directly traceable to the Mercian; but the literary language throughout the greater portion of the Old English period was the West Saxon dialect. In it has been preserved the bulk of Old English prose and poetry, though most of the poetry was originally written in the Northumbrian dialect. King Alfred (849–901) in his writings used that form of the language which, for linguistic study and comparative purposes, is now generally regarded as normal and is known as Early West Saxon. The writings of Abbot Ælfric (†1025?) in the same dialect show a slight change in phonology and inflection, sufficient, however, to give this stage of the language the designation of Late West Saxon.

3. — The Anglo-Saxons brought with them from the continent the Runic alphabet; but after their conversion to Christianity they adopted the British form of the Latin alphabet, chiefly used in Ireland, substituting later for the **th** and the **u** or **uu** the Runic characters **p = th** and **p = w**. A crossed **d** (= ȝ), with identically the same values as the **p**, was also freely used, specially medially and finally. The Old English alphabet therefore contained the following letters: **a**, **æ**, **b**, **c (k)**, **d**, **e**, **f**, **g**, **h**, **i**, **l**, **m**, **n**, **o**, **p**, **r**, **s**, **t**, **p ȝ**, **u**, **p = w**, **x**, **y**.

* *A Short Historical Grammar*, p. 1.

REM. 1. — In many modern text-books various “diacritics” have been adopted to remedy the defects of the Old English alphabet: *ę* to represent short open *e*, the *i*-umlaut of *a* (*æ*, *ɔ*) and *o* to represent short open *o*, that is, *a* before the nasals *m* and *n*; *č*, *ȝ*, *šč* to distinguish the palatal from the guttural pronunciation of *c*, *g*, *sc*. Consistency would seem to require that similar diacritics should be employed to distinguish between the palatal and the guttural sounds of *h*, *n* (Cf. Sievers *c'*, *g'*, *h'*, *n'*) and between voiceless *f*, *s*, *p* *θ* (= *f*, *s*, *th* in *thin*) and voiced *f*, *s*, *b* *θ* (= *v*, *z*, *th* in *thine*). Only two of these diacritics will be employed in this book, *ę* and *ɔ*, and these only in the Phonology.

REM. 2. — Vowel-length is seldom indicated in the MSS., — occasionally by \sim over short vowels, somewhat more frequently by $\acute{}$ over long vowels. Now and then the vowel is doubled to signify a long vowel, **good**. In modern text-books the long vowels are usually marked; some editors use the acute (*ā*), others the macron (*ā*), and still others the circumflex (*ā*). The determination of vowel-length has been arrived at by careful investigation, and particularly by comparison with the cognate Germanic dialects.

4. — Speech Sounds and Names. — The air passing through the throat across the vocal chords with little hindrance is called a **BREATH**; with the chords brought together so as to vibrate, a **VOICE**. All vowels are *voiced*; consonants may be either *voiced* or *voiceless*, the modification of the sound by throat, palate, teeth, or lips being the main thing. Pressing forward the tongue during the formation of a vowel produces a **Palatal** or **Front Vowel**; drawing it back, a **Guttural** or **Back Vowel**. In Old English the palatal vowels were *æ*, *e*, *i*, *œ*, *y*; and the guttural, *a* (*ɔ*), *o*, *u*. All diphthongs were palatal: *ie*, *ea*, *eo* (*lo*).

Vowels are also said to be **Low**, **Mid**, or **High**, “according as the tongue is lowered a good deal, but moderately, or very little,” and **ROUNDED**, “when the lips are brought close together while the vowel is being sounded.”

	<i>Back</i>			<i>Front</i>				<i>Back</i>			<i>Front</i>		
SIMPLE VOWELS	<i>High</i>	—	<i>i</i>					<i>High</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>y</i>			
	<i>Mid</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>e</i>	ROUNDED VOWELS				<i>Mid</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>œ</i>			
	<i>Low</i>	—	<i>æ</i>					<i>Low</i>	—	—			

Some consonants approach so near to vowels that they are called semi-vowels, *j* and *w*, which really have the consonantal function of *i* and *u*. Sonorous consonants, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, are also vowel-like, and easily become syllabic: *hræfn*, raven; *nægl*, nail.

A Stop (or Mute), called also a Shut consonant, is produced by stopping and then exploding the breath, *p*, *t*, *d*; “if the opening is very

narrow, so that there is much friction of the breath against the walls of the passage, the consonant is called a Fricative (or a ‘Spirant’), thus, OE. **s, f, h**; if the opening is not so narrow as to cause marked friction, the consonant is called a Sonorous consonant, or a Semi-Vowel.” These are sometimes called Open consonants, as they let the breath escape through an opening.

Consonants made (1) with the lips are called Lip consonants (also Labials), so **b, m**, etc.; (2) by the front or the tongue, Front consonants (namely, Point consonants or “Dentals” and Top consonants or “Palatals”), so **t, s, n**, and **c, g**, etc.; (3) by the back of the tongue, Back consonants (also “Gutturals”), **e, h**, etc.—Hempl’s *Old English Phonology*, Chap. II., D. C. Heath & Co.

		<i>Labials</i>	<i>Dentals</i>	<i>Palatals</i>	<i>Gutturals</i>
SONOROUS CONSONANTS	Semi-Vowels	w	—	j (g, i)	—
	Liquids	—	r, l	—	—
	Nasals	m	n	n	n
NON-SONOROUS CONSONANTS	Stops	p	t	c	c
	Voiced	b	d	g	g
		f	þ, ð, s	h	h
	Spirants	f(u)	þ, ð	g	g

5.—**Pronunciation.**—The Vowels, Diphthongs, and Consonants were approximately pronounced as follows:—

1) **VOWELS.**—

- a = a in *far*: **dagas**, days.
- â = a “ *father*: **stân**, stone.
- æ = a “ *glad*: **fæder**, father.
- â = a “ *glade*: **hâelan**, heal; before r = aɪ in *air*: **wærón**, were.
- e = e “ *let, men*: **etan**, eat.
- ɛ = e “ *let, men*: **mête**, food.
- ê = ey “ *they*: **gês**, geese.
- i = i “ *pin*: **witan**, know.
- î = i “ *pique*: **mîn**, mine.
- o = o “ *not (very nearly)*: **God**, God; Ger. *Gott* (exactly).
- ø = o “ *on*: **løng**, long.
- ö = o “ *note*: **gôd**, good.
- u = u “ *full*: **sunu**, son.
- û = oo “ *fool*: **hûs**, house.
- y = i “ *miller (with lips rounded)*: **wyllen**, woolen.
- ÿ = ee “ *green (with lips rounded)*: **brÿd**, bride.
- œ, œ = ö “ *schön (Ger.)*: **ôðel**, native country.

4 AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

REM. 1.— Hardly any examples of **œ**, **â** are found in West Saxon, **e**, **ê** having been very early substituted for them.

REM. 2.— Some attempt to distinguish the sound of close **e** from that of open **e**, giving to the former the sound of initial **é** in French *été*. This presupposes a remarkable etymological sensibility on the part of the Old English.

2) DIPHTHONGS.—

- **ie** $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Found chiefly in Early West Saxon, and possibly pronounced as in the dissyllabic pronunciation of } \textit{fear} (= \textbf{fē-uh}); \text{ but they} \\ \text{soon became interchangeable with } \textbf{i} \text{ and } \textbf{i}, \text{ and in Late West Saxon were represented by } \textbf{y} \text{ and } \textbf{ŷ}. \end{array} \right.$
- **ea = æ + a** $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{The stress in all diphthongs is on the first element,} \\ \text{and the second element is therefore so obscured that} \\ \text{only a sound like } -\textbf{uh} \text{ is heard. As } \textbf{eo} \text{ or } \textbf{io}, \text{ } \textbf{ēo} \text{ or } \textbf{īo} \\ \text{are used indiscriminately in the same words, the sounds} \\ \text{must have been nearly identical. The pronunciation of} \\ \text{diphthongs, however, needs further investigation.} \end{array} \right.$
- **ea = â + a** $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{The stress in all diphthongs is on the first element,} \\ \text{and the second element is therefore so obscured that} \\ \text{only a sound like } -\textbf{uh} \text{ is heard. As } \textbf{eo} \text{ or } \textbf{io}, \text{ } \textbf{ēo} \text{ or } \textbf{īo} \\ \text{are used indiscriminately in the same words, the sounds} \\ \text{must have been nearly identical. The pronunciation of} \\ \text{diphthongs, however, needs further investigation.} \end{array} \right.$

3) CONSONANTS.— The following consonants, **b**, **d**, **l**, **m**, **n**, **p**, **r**, **t**, **w**, **x**, were pronounced as in Modern English, only **r** was always pronounced with a strong trill and **w** was pronounced before **I** and **r**.

c (**k** is seldom found in the MSS.) was a voiceless stop and had both a guttural and a palatal sound. In connection with guttural vowels (**a**, **o**, **u**) it was pronounced as **c** in *cold*: **cāsere**, emperor; **cōsp**, fetter; **cūð**, known; and before the **i**-umlaut of **u**, **cyning**, king; with other palatal vowels (**i**, **ī**, **e**, **ēo**) as **k** in *kind*: **cīld**, child; **rice**, rich; **cefer**, beetle; **tāc(e)an**, teach; **cēosan**, choose; **ic**, I. In Late West Saxon this sound was already becoming **ch**. **ew** (in older texts **eu**) stood for Modern English **qu**: **cwlc**, quick; **cwellan**, quell; **cuðmun**, come. **es**, whether due to syncope or metathesis, or derived from older **hs**, was frequently written **x**: **āxian**, ask; **sīex**, six; **rīxian**, reign.

g was both a stop (hard) and a spirant, and had both a guttural and a palatal pronunciation. Stop **g** was pronounced as **g** in *go*: when doubled, **frogga**, frog; and after **n**, **lang**, long; **cyning**, king. Elsewhere **g** was a voiced spirant, with a guttural or a palatal pronunciation, according to the vowels and consonants associated with it. Before the guttural vowels and consonants, and medially and finally after the guttural vowels and **r** and **l**, it was pronounced as **g** in *sagen* in parts of Germany: **galan**, sing; **gold**, gold; **guma**, man; **gylden**, golden; **glæd**, glad; **gnorn**, sorrow; **grafan**, grave; **lagu**, sea; **drōg**, drew; **beorgan**, hide; **belgan**, grow angry; probably also before **æ**: **æt-**

gædere, together. As the pronunciation of this **g** is difficult to acquire, it would perhaps be better to adopt Wyatt's* suggestion (in part) and the practice of many teachers, and give **g** here too the sound of **g** in *go*.

The palatal spirant **g**, initial, medial, and final, was pronounced as **y** in *you*: **gēar**, year; **glefan**, give; **geliefan**, believe; **herglan**, harry; **dæges**, day's; **nigontig**, ninety. **gg** (from **gj**) was generally written **cg**, which may for convenience, and by way of anticipation, be pronounced as (**d**)**ge** in *ridge*: **hryeg**, ridge; **secg(e)an**, say; **lēcg(e)an**, lie; but it was a geminated voiceless palatal stop, and therefore the sound must have been nearer **g** in *give* than (**d**)**ge** in *ridge*. It might be better to pronounce this **cg**.

j (jot = **y** in *you*) has no separate character in Old English MSS. It is oftenest represented by **g**, initially only before **i**, **e**, **y**, since with any other vowel it unites to form a diphthong: **ie**, **ea**, **eo**; but medially even before a guttural vowel: **gif**, if; **glet**, yet; **gēar**, year; **gē**, ye; **geong**, young; **gio**, formerly, **hergas**, **hergum**. **g**, final, is found only after a long vowel: **feg**, island. **i** is also found initially sometimes in native words, specially before **u**: **iu**, formerly; **iung**, young, and very commonly in foreign words: **Iohannes**, **Iūdēas**. Medially **i** is more frequent, also **ig**, and before **a**, **ige**: **heriges**, **herigeas**.

h, initial, became a mere breath and had the same sound as in Modern English. It was, at first, always pronounced: **hē**, he; **hlūd**, loud; **hring**, ring; **hwæt**, what. **h**, medial and final, was a voiceless spirant, with either a guttural or a palatal pronunciation according to the sounds with which it was combined: guttural, **hēah**, high; **hliehhan**, laugh: palatal, **niht**, night; **rieht**, right, — German *ach* and *ich* respectively.

The spirants **f**, **s**, **p** **t**, were: 1. "Voiceless, when initial or final, but medially only when doubled or next a voiceless consonant." They were then pronounced as **f**, **s**, **th** in *thin*: **forð**, forth; **pæs**, therefore; **scēaf**, shoved; **snoffa**, nausea; **hors**, horse; **siððan**, since; **cyssan**, kiss; **ge-pofta**, comrade; **wascan**, wash. 2. "Voiced, when between vowels or voiced consonants." They were then pronounced as **v**, **z**, **th** in *thine*: **ofer**, over; **sealfian**, salve; **furðor**, further; **hæðen**, heathen; **ārisan**, arise; and possibly **pū**, thou; **pæt**, that; **pēs**, this, in this initial position.

6.—**Accent**.—The chief stress or accent is on the root syllable or significant element, which is usually the first syllable: **dágas**, days; **hláford**, lord; **āresta**, first; **ōþerne**, other; **téllan**, tell; **héaldende**, holding; **híerde**, heard; **lúfodon**, loved. A secondary stress sometimes

* Wyatt, *Old English Grammar*, p. 13, suggests that the beginner adopt one value for each letter, giving **g** the sound of **g** in *get* everywhere.

falls on derivative and inflectional syllables, though generally they are unstressed ; compare **ærēsta** with **ærēst** and **ōðērē** with **ōðēr**.

In verbs compounded with prepositions the chief stress generally falls on the root syllable or significant element : **â-péncan**, devise ; **be-gán**, yawned ; **for-wéorðan**, perish ; **ge-bíddan**, beg ; **ofer-cúman**, overcome ; **wið-láðan**, withdraw ; **ymb-sfttan**, besiege.

In " substantive compounds " the chief stress generally falls on the first syllable of the first member of the compound, while a secondary stress is given to the second member : **weálh-stòd**, interpreter ; **mánn-cýnn**, mankind ; **ónd-léan**, reward ; **bí-spéll**, example. The prefixes **be-**, **ge-**, and **for-**, compounded with nouns, adjectives, and adverbs, have lost the stress which they appear to have formerly had : **ge-bód**, command ; **ge-féra**, companion ; **be-hát**, promise ; **be-gáng**, business ; **for-gléfennis**, forgiveness ; **for-gýtol**, forgetful ; **for-hwæga**, at least.

7.—Sound Changes.—In Old English the radical vowels present various modifications or changes, due sometimes to vowels, sometimes to consonants, which require special attention.

a (æ, ɔ).—Short **a** is rare in West Saxon, remaining unchanged in open syllables before a guttural vowel (**a, o, u**) in the following syllable, **faran**, **nacod**, **dagum**, and before **e** or **i** in the following syllable, derived from an original guttural vowel, **hacele** (Goth. **hakuls**), **malian** (OS. **macon**, **macolan**).

æ.—In closed syllables short **a** regularly became **æ**: **dæg**, day ; **fæt**, vessel ; **sæt**, sat ; **læt**, slow ; **stæð**, shore ; **hæft**, fettered ; also in open syllables followed by **e**, not sprung from original guttural vowel : **dæges**, **fæte** ; **æcer**, acre ; **fæger**, fair ; **æðele**, noble. In the Gen. and Instr. sg. of adjectives **a** is regularly found (possibly due to analogy ; cf. **gladu**, **gladum**, etc.) : **glades**, **glade** (from **glæd**) ; and in the Past Part. of strong verbs of the Sixth Class **a** interchanges with **æ**: **grafen** and **græfen**.

REM. 1.—Short **a** is occasionally found in closed syllables : **habban**, have ; **hassuc**, sedge ; **asce**, ashes ; and regularly in the Imper. sg. of strong verbs of the Sixth Class : **far** ; also in **ac (ah)**, but, etc. Cook's

— *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 10.

REM. 2.—An open syllable is a syllable ending in a vowel ; a closed syllable ends in a consonant.

q.—Before the nasals **m** and **n** short **a** often became **o** (i.e. **ɔ**), though **q** by no means supplanted the **a**. Both may be found in the same line : **rond** 7 hand. In Early West Saxon a preference was shown for **q** ; in Late West Saxon for **a** : **mann**, **mɔnn** ; **strang**, **strɔng** ; **nama**, **nɔma**, name.

N.B.—**And** or **qnd** is seldom found in the MSS.; instead the character 7 was commonly employed.

REM.—Before the voiceless spirants **f**, **s**, **p** (**t**) the nasal falls out, producing a long vowel: **ōðer** (< ***qnðor** < **anþar**). See Compensative Lengthening, 13, c).

8.—Breaking.—Breaking is the diphthongation of short **a** (**æ**), whereby it becomes **ea**, and of short **e**, **i**, whereby they become **eo** (**io**), which is caused by **l**, **r**, or **h** + a consonant or a final **h** immediately following the short vowel. It was brought about by the transition from the palatal vowels, **æ**, **e**, **i**, to the guttural consonants, **h**, **l**, **r**, which produced a glide sound, resulting in a guttural vowel (cf. the drawling pronunciation of *well* = *wæ'lal*). **a)** Before **h** + consonant, or final **h**, **æ** (< **a**) became **ea**, **e** became **eo** (**io**), and **i** became **io** (**eo**): **eahta**, eight; **meahte**, might; **Seaxan**, Saxons; **sleah**, strike; **feohtan**, fight; **teohhian**, arrange; **seox**, six; **seoh**, see; **feoh**, cattle; **betweoh** (< **betwih**), between; **Ploht**, **Peoht** (< **Pliht**), Pict; **leoht** (< **liht**), light. This **h** later became palatal, and changed **ea**, **eo** into **ie**. See Palatal-Umlaut.

b) Before **l** + consonant **æ** became **ea** and **e** became **eo** (only before the combination **lc** or **lh**): **feallan**, fall; **healdan**, hold; **healp**, helped; **meolcan**, milk; **seolh**, seal; **eolh**, elk.

c) Before **r** + consonant **æ** became **ea**, **e** became **eo**, and **i** became **io** (**eo**): **earm**, arm; **earnian**, earn; **dear** (for **dearr**), dare; **þearf**, need; **weorpan**, throw; **eorðe**, earth; **steorra**, star; **weorc**, work; **beornan** (from **birnan** by metathesis for **brinnan**), burn; **leornian** (cf. OHG. **lirnan**), learn.

REM.—This **eo** (**io**) is frequently obscured by subsequent **i**-umlaut; cf. **hierde**, herder; **wierðe**, worthy; **aflierran**, remove, etc., with **heord**, herd; **weorð**, worth; **feorr**, far, etc. See Umlaut.

9.—The Umlauts (Mutations).—Umlaut is the change produced in a radical vowel by a vowel or semi-vowel in a following syllable (usually the next), or by a palatal consonant or palatal **h** + consonant in the same syllable. There are therefore three umlauts: **i-** (or **j**) Umlaut, **u-** (**o**) Umlaut, Palatal-Umlaut.

1) **i-UMLAUT** is the palatalization of the radical vowel by **i** or **j** of a following syllable. The principle of this change seems to have been that the mind ran ahead of the tongue and assimilated to some extent the vowel of the stressed syllable to the vowel or semi-vowel of the following

syllable, giving rise to an intermediate sound (cf. **hēre** with ***hari**, Goth. **harjis**, army). This mutation took place before the earliest literary period, for in the oldest documents the **i** or **j** which caused the change had become **e** or disappeared, only after **r** the **i** sometimes remained (**nerian**, save), and in a few adjectives in **-ig**, **-isc**, etc.

REM. — **i** (not **j**) in the final syllable may affect the radical vowel through an intervening unstressed short guttural vowel: **æðele** (<***aðuli**), **-gædere** (<***-gaduri**). (Cf. **ā-buri**, any time, > ***ābyri** > ***æþyri** > ***æberi** > ***æbre** > **æfre**, ever. Hempl's *Old English Phonology*, § 42, note.)

i-umlaut is widely extended, and its manifestations may be summarized as follows: —

æ (< a)		was changed to ɛ
a, ɑ	" "	" ɛ
ā (< Germanic ai)	" "	" æ
o	" "	" e
ō	" "	" ɛ
u	" "	" y
ū	" "	" ŷ
ea, ēa	were	" ie, īe (i, ī, y, ū, see 5, 2))
eo, ēo	" "	" ie, īe (i, ī, y, ū)
io, īo	" "	" ie (i, ī, y, ū)

REM. — Before the appearance of **i**-umlaut **a** had been divided into **æ** and **a, ɑ**; **i**-umlaut left **æ** unchanged and **e** was not affected, because every Germanic **e** when followed by **i, j**, had before the Old English period become **i**.

EXAMPLES.

æ (< a)> e: **mēte**, food (<***mati**) ; **lecgan**, lay (<**lagjan**) ; **settan**, set (<**satjan**) ; cf. **bēd**, prayer, with **bæd** from **biddan**, ask ; **tellan**, tell, with **talū**, tale, and Goth. ***taljan**.

REM. — Before **st** and **ft**, **æ** is uniformly found for **ɛ** in **hæftan**, confine ; **fæstan**, fasten ; **mæstan**, fatten ; **hlæstan**, load ; it is also regularly found for **ɛ**, in **stæpe**, step ; **stæppan**, walk ; **hæle**, man ; **sæcc**, strife ; **læcc(e)an**, seize ; **smæcc(e)an**, taste ; in the second and third sg. Pres. of ablaut verbs, Sixth Class, **færst**, from **faran**, go ; **drægð**, from **dragan**, drag ; in **hæfst**, **hæfð**, from **habban**, have ; and in a few other words.

a, ɑ> ɛ: **mēn**, Dat. sg. (<***mōnni**) , **menn**, pl. (<***mōnniz**) , men ; **þenc(e)an** (<***þankjan**) , think ; cf. **stēnt**, with **standan**, stand ;

strēngra, with **strong**, strong; **nēmnan**, to name, with **nama**, name, etc.

- ā (<Germanic ai) > ā: **hēlan**, heel (< *haljan < hāl, whole, Goth. *hailjan*); **dāl**, dale (< *dali, Goth. *dails*) ; **ānig** (< ān), etc.
- o > e: **dehter**, Dat. sg., daughter (< *dohtri); **mergen**, morning (< *mordin, Goth. *maurgins*); **exen**, oxen (< oxa); **efes**, eaves (cf. O.H.G. *obasa*, Goth. *ubizwa*); **ele**, oil (Lat. *oleum*).

REM. — This is very restricted.

- ō > ē: **dēman**, judge (< *dōmjan < dōm, doom); **tēþ** and **gēs**, Dat. sg. and Nom. pl. of **tōþ**, tooth (< *tōnþ), and of **gōs**, goose (< *gōns); see Compensative Lengthening, 13, c); **blēwð** (< *blowith, Pres. third sg. of **blōwan**, bloom); **fēhst**, **fēhð**, Pres. second and third sg. of **fōn**, see Contraction, 12.
- u > y: **cyning**, king (< *cuning < cyn, race); **cymð** (< *cumith, Pres. third sg. of **cuman**, come); **bycgan**, buy (cf. Goth. *bugjan*); **mýs**, Dat. sg. and Nom. pl. of **mūs**, mouse, etc.

REM. — In **gylden**, golden; **hyldo**, grace; **fyrhtu**, fear; **gyden**, goddess; **bycgan**, buy, etc., when compared with **gold**, gold; **hold**, gracious; **forht**, timid; **god**, god; **bohte**, bought, etc., there appears to be a change from o to y. But this o resulted from the modification of an older u in Germanic (before Old English period), “when the following syllable contained an a (= o of the cognate languages) and the u was not protected a) by a nasal + consonant or b) by an interposed i, j.” This unchanged u was mutated to y. Cf. OS. *guldín*, *huldi* with *gylden*, *hyldo*.

- ū > y: **betýnan**, enclose (< *betúnjan < tūn, enclosure); **cýðan**, make known (< cūðian < *cunðjan, see Compensative Lengthening, 13; Goth. *kunðjan*) < cūð, known. Cf. **brýd**, bride (1-stem); **brýeþ**, Pres. third sg. of **briscan**, enjoy, etc.
- ea > ie: **ieldra**, older (< eald, old); **wiexð**, Pres. third sg. of **weaxan**, grow.
- ēa > ie: **hieran**, hear (< *hearjan, Goth. *hausjan*); **gelfefan**, believe (< *gelēafjan, Goth. *galaubjan*).
- eo (io) > ie: **wierpð**, Pres. third sg. of **weorpan**, throw; **lehtan**, make easy, from **lioht**, light, easy; **bierhtu**, brightness, from **beorht**, bright, etc.
- ēo (io) > ie: cf. **Ifehtan**, illuminate, with **lioht**, light; **strienan**, obtain, with **gestrēon**, possessions; **frēond**, friend, Dat. sg. and Nom. pl. of **frēond**, feond, caused by case-endings which have disappeared.

10 AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

2) **U-UMLAUT.** — The diphthongation whereby **a** becomes **ea** and **e, i**, become **eo (io)**, which takes place when a **u** or **o (a)** separated by a single consonant follows in the next syllable, is known as **u-, o-umlaut**. This mutation is much less extensive than the **i-umlaut**, and particularly limited in West Saxon.

a > ea: In West Saxon regularly only in **ealu**, ale (Gen. Dat. **aloð** and **aeloð**). Cosijn (*altwestsächsische Grammatik*, I. § 2, 6)) adds: **cearu**, sorrow, and **sleacnes**, slackness. As **ea** occurs frequently in poetical texts, as in **eafora**, posterity, **heafola**, head, **heafoc**, hawk, **eatol**, terrible,— Sievers, 105, N. 2, suggests that all these **ea**'s were simply carried over from Anglian originals. **o-umlaut** of **a** never occurs in West Saxon.

e > eo: As the result of **u-umlaut** this is so common that it may be considered normal: **heoru**, sword; **heorot**, hart; **meotod**, God; **meodume**, moderate; **seofon**, seven; though before dentals **e** sometimes remains: **medu**, **metod**, **medume**, etc. As the result of **o (a)-umlaut** it is much less common: **weola**, riches; **weorold**, world; **seofa**, mind, alongside of **wela**, **worold**, **sefa**.

i > io, eo, ie: As the result of **u-umlaut** is common in older West Saxon, — **siolufr**, **siolfur**, silver; **mioluc**, milk; **frioðu**, peace; also in inflected words: **Him**, **Homu**. In **sioundun**, are, and **piessum**, Dat. pl. of **pēs**, etc., — we find this change before two consonants. **eo** is frequently found for **io**: **leomu**, **freoðu**, **seolfor**, **meolc**; also **ie**: **siendun**, **piessum**.

REM. — Medial **c** and **g** generally prevent the operation of this law: **nacod**, naked; **lagu**, law; **sigor**, victory; **swicol**, deceptive; **plega**, play; **sleacnes**, cited above, being a rare exception.

3) **PALATAL-UMLAUT** is: *a)* In Early West Saxon the change of **eo**, **io**, produced by breaking, to **ie** through the influence of a palatal **h** + consonant, this **ie** passing later into **i, y**. The breaking presupposes that the **h** was originally guttural and later became palatalized. Only a few words are affected: **reohht**, right; **cneohht**, servant; ***wreoxl**, change, becoming **rieht**, **riht**, **ryht**, **cnieht**, **cniht**, **wriexl**, **wrixl**. *b)* In Late West Saxon the simplification of **ea**, **êa**, converting them into **e**, **ê** before **h**, **x**, **g**, **c**: **ehteoða**, eighth; **seh**, saw; **wexan**, grow; **fex**, hair; **êge**, eye; **bêg**, ring; **cêc**, cheek; **bêcn**, beacon. *c)* In Late West Saxon the simplification of **ea**, **êa**, after the palatals **g**, **c**, **sc**, changing them into **e**, **ê**: **gef**, gave; **get**, got; **get**, gate; **cês**, chose; **scêp**, sheep, etc., for **geaf**, **geat**, **geat**, **cêas**, **scêap**, etc.

REM.—Sievers, § 101 c), considers that the changes resulting in **mihte** (earlier **meahte**) and **miht**, might; **mihtig**, mighty; **niht**, night, compared with **meaht**, **meahtig**, **neahht**, were also probably due to palatal influence.

10.—Palatal Influence.—The palatal consonants, **g(<j)**, **g**, **sc**, **c**, when initial, produced before a following vowel a glide-sound which often developed into a full **e**, forming a diphthong with the vowel. This is known as palatalization. The various changes thus brought about may be presented as follows:

1) After initial **g (<j)**—

- æ became ēa: **gēa** (< *jā, older jā, Goth. ja), yea.
gēar (< *jær, Goth. jér), year.
- o “ eo: **geon** (< *jan, *jón), yon. (Sievers, § 74, § 338, 5.)
- o “ eo (lo): **geoc** (< *joc, Goth. juk), yoke.
- ð (< ð) “ éo: **gēomor** (= OS., OHG. jāmar, Goth. *jemrs), sorrowful.
- u “ eo (lo): **geong** (< *jung, Goth. juggs), young; **geogoth**, (< *geonguð), youth.
- ū “ éo (lo): **gēo**, **gio** (< *jū = OHG. glū, iū, Goth. ju), formerly. Sometimes, however, the u remains unchanged: **fung**, **luguð**, **iu**.

2) The palatals **g**, **c**, **sc** have a similar effect, changing the primary palatal vowels, **æ**, **ǣ** (= Germanic **ē**) and **e**, into **ea**, **ēa**, and **ie**. (Secondary **æ**, **ǣ**, **e**, that is, produced by umlaut, are not affected.)

æ to **ea**: **geaf** (< *gæf), gave; **geat** (< *gæt), gate; — **geat** (< *gæt), obtained; **ceaf** (< *cæf), chaff; **ceaster** (< *caester < Lat. *castra*), city; **sceal** (< *scæl), shall; **scear** (< *scær), sheared.

ǣ to **ēa**: **gēafon** (< *gæfon), gave; **gēaton** (< *gæton), obtained; **ciēse** (by i-umlaut < *cīasi < *cēsi < Lat. *cāesus*), cheese; **scēaron** (< *scēaron), sheared; **scēap** (< *scæp), sheep.

e to **ie**: **glefan** (< *gefən), give; **giellan** (< *gellən), yell; **gelp** (< *gelp), boasting; **scieran** (< *seoran), cut; **scield** (< *sceld), shield. Alongside of these forms are found **gifan**, **gyfan**, **gildan**, **gyl-dan**, etc., as well as the unchanged forms, **geldan**, **gelp**, **scoran**, etc.

3) Though other vowels underwent no change after initial **c** and **g**, **sc** showed frequently a tendency to produce palatalization with guttural vowels. This change, however, was not uniform, the original vowel and the diphthong being often found in the same texts: **sceacan**, **scacan**, shake; **sceacen**, **scacen**, shaken; **scēadan**, **scādan**, distinguish; **sceop**, **scop**, poet; **scēop**, **scōp**, shaped (< **scēppan**, create); **sceolde**, **scolde**,

should; **sceolon**, **sculon** (< **sceal**, shall); **scêofan**, **scûfan**, shove. This variation is exceedingly irregular, **sceo** for **sco** in **scolde** and for **scu** in **sculon** occurring most frequently.

REM. 1.—Breaking has the precedence of palatalization in certain words, as it occurred earlier: **ceorfan**, carve; **ceorl**, man; **georn**, eager; **sceorfan**, gnaw; **geald** (from **gieldan**, pay), etc. Palatal influence is also subordinated to **u** and **o** umlaut: **geolo**, yellow; **geoloco**, yolk; **ceole**, throat; **ceorlan**, lament.

REM. 2.—After medial **c** and **g**, **cc** and **cg**, there is frequently an insertion of **e** (occasionally **i**) before **a**, **o**, **u**: **mêceas**, swords; **secgium**, Dat. pl. of **secg**, man (both **jo**-stems); **sêcean**, seek (cf. Goth. **sokjan**); **byegan**, buy (cf. Goth. **bugjan**); **menigeo**, crowd (cf. Goth. **managel**); **reccean**, narrate; **liegean**, lie; **secgean**, say; **drÿggium**, Dat. pl. of **drÿgge**, dry. Forms without **e** (**i**) freely occur: **reccan**, **liegan**, **seegan**, **drÿgum**, etc. This insertion is seldom found after **sc**. The **e** (**i**), as we see in the examples above, often represents original **j**. Very often **ig** is simply another way of writing **i**: **bî**- or **big-spel**, example; **hi** or **hig**, they; **si** or **sig**, be, etc.

11.—Influence of w.—Sometimes, though not regularly, preceding **w** labializes **io**, **eo** (produced either by Breaking or by **u**-, **o**-umlaut from **i**, **e**) into **u** (**o**): **wuduwe**, **wloduwe**, **widuwe**, widow; **betwuh** (with the disappearance of **w**, **betuh**), **betweoh**, **betwih**, between; **wuht**, **wiht**, thing; **wuta**, **wlota**, **wita**, wise man; **worc**, **geworc**, **weore**, geweore, work. Different stages of the process may be observed in **wurðan**, become, <**weorðan**> ***werðan**.

The influence of a following **w** took place before the Old English period. Germanic **aw** and **ew** developed between the vowel and **w** a **u**, hence **auw**, **euw**, which, according to the regular development of sounds, became OE. **êaw**, **êow**: **fêawe**, few (cf. Goth. **fawai**); **cnêowes**, **trêowes**, **pêowes**, from **cnêo**, knee; **trêo**, tree; **pêo**, servant. In Part. **gesewen**, seen, the **e** is retained. Similarly **iw** became **iuw**, whence OE. **fow**; but as this was usually followed by **i**, **j**, the umlauted form **few** is normal, though **fw** and the unumlauted **fow** also occur: **nîwe**, **niwe**, **niowe**, new (Goth. **niujis**); **hîew**, **hîw**, **hflow**, hue (Goth. **hiwi**); **siwian**, **siowian**, sew (Goth. **siugan**; Pret. ***siwada**), etc.

In some words the **u** seems to have been developed after the **i**-umlaut had taken place: **mêowle** (<***mewillo**; cf. Goth. **mawilo**), **êowu**, ewe; **êowde**, herd; **êowestre**, sheepfold (cf. Primitive Germanic **awi**, Goth. **awêþi**, **awistr**); **streowede** (Goth. **strawida**), strewed. Simple **e** is, however, often preserved: **ewu**, **strewede**, etc.

12.—**Contraction.**—Direct contact of the stem-vowel with the vowel of the following syllable, produced by the omission of a consonant (usually **h**, rarely **w** and **j**), results in contraction or the union of the vowel-sounds to avoid hiatus. Generally the stem-vowel absorbs the following vowel: **tēon** (< *tēohan), draw; **fōn** (< *fōhan < fōnhan), catch; **tā** (< *tāhe), toe.

On the other hand, long diphthongs are produced when Germanic **a**, **æ**, **e**, **i**, **ı** are contracted with **a**, **o**, **u** of the following syllable. **a** > ēa: **slēan** (Goth. **slahan**), strike; **ēa** (Goth. **ahva**), river; **clēa** (< *clawu), claw; **tēar** (< *tahur), tear.

æ > ēa: **nēar** (< *næhor), nearer.

e (**i**) > ēo (fo): **sēon** (< *se(h)wan; cf. OS. **sehan**), see; **twēo** (< *tweho; cf. OS. **tweho**), doubt.

i, **ı** > ēo (fo): **bēon** (< *bihan; cf. OS. **thīhan**), thrive; **lēon** (cf. OS. **līhan**), lend; **bēot** (< *bihāt), boast; **fēond** (< *fijond), enemy; **hio** (< hī + u), she, etc.

(For other changes and examples, see Sievers, 110–119.)

13.—**Lengthening.**—Very often in Old English a consonant following a short vowel disappears or falls out, and by way of compensation the preceding short vowel is lengthened. This is known as Compensative Lengthening or Supplementary Extension. Lengthening regularly occurs as follows:

a) Following a palatal vowel, palatal **g** often falls out before **d** and **n**: **bregdan**, **brēdan**, **brægd**, **br&d**, brandish; **frignan**, **frīnan**, ask; **þegn**, **þēn**, servant.

b) Following **l**, **m**, **n**, **r**, **h** disappears before a following vowel: **holh**, holes, hole; **mearh**, **mēares**, horse; **Wealh**, **Wēalas**, Welsh; **fēolan** (< *feolhan), penetrate, etc.

c) The nasals **m** and **n** before the voiceless spirants **f**, **s**, **þ** often disappear: **sōfte** (< *sqmftē, cf. OHG. **samftō**), softly; **sīð** (Goth. **sinþ**), journey; **fif** (Goth. **fimf**), five; **mūð** (Goth. **munþs**), mouth; **cūð** (from **cunnan**), known.

INFLECTIONS.

§ 14.—**Declension of Substantives.**—In Old English the declension of substantives shows more decay than in any other Germanic language, except Friesic. The declension of a Germanic word is brought about by suffixing different kinds of determining elements to a Root or Stem. If this word-stem end in a vowel, we have I. The Vowel-Decension; if it end in a consonant, we have II. The Consonant-Decension.

14 AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

15.—**Gender.**—There are three Genders: Masculine, Neuter, and Feminine. Gender is partly natural (sex), partly grammatical. Sometimes grammatical gender is shown by the endings: the suffixes **-a**, **-að** (**oð**), **-dōm**, **-end**, **-ere**, **-hād**, **-scipe**, **-stafas** are Masculine; **-nes**, **-ræden**, **ð(u)**, **-ung**, **-ing** are Feminine, and **-ern**, **-lāc**, **-rice** are Neuter. But most often gender can be determined only by investigation. Compounds follow the gender of the last element.

Number.—There are three Numbers: Singular, Dual, and Plural. Outside of Personal Pronouns (first and second) the Dual is not found.

Case.—There are five Cases: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Instrumental. In substantives the Dative and Instrumental are alike, though sometimes in substantives we find a pure Instrumental form: **foley**, **ceapi**. The Instrumental is found regularly in Adjectives and in Demonstrative and Interrogative Pronouns.

16.—I. THE VOWEL (STRONG) DECLENSION.

Here only four vowels are concerned: **a**, **þ**, **i**, **u**. Hence the vowel-declension is divided into four classes: (a) The **a**-declension; (b) The **þ**-declension; (c) The **i**-declension; (d) The **u**-declension. Of these only the **a**-declension is found entire. The others had gone over more or less into it.

17.—(A) THE a-DECLENSION.

This declension contains only masculines and neuters. It is divided into pure **a**-stems, **ja**-stems, and **wa**-stems.

(1) Pure a-Stems.

MONOSYLLABIC WORDS.—(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	stān, stone	drēam, joy	dæg, day
G.	stānes	drēames	dæges
D. I.	stāne	drēame	dæge
Pl. N. A.	stānas	drēamas	dagas
G.	stāna	drēama	daga
D. I.	stānum	drēamum	dagum

(b) NEUTERS.

Sg. N. A.	geoc, yoke	scip, ship	fæt, vessel	word, word
G.	geoces	scipes	fætes	wordes
D. I.	geoce	scipe	fæte	worde
Pl. N. A.	geocu, -o	scipu	fatu	word
G.	geoca	scipa	fafa	worda
D. I.	geocum	scipum	fatum	wordum

18.—Like **stān** and **drēam** decline:—

āf, oath	gār, spear	slēp, sleep
cnīf, knife	hæft, prisoner	stōl, chair
dēaſ, death	helm, helmet	strēam, stream
dōm, judgment	hring, ring	þēof, thief
earm, arm	mūθ, mouth	wind, wind
eorl, man	rīm, number	wulf, wolf

19.—Like **dæg** decline **hwæl**, whale; **pæθ**, path; **stæf**, staff; that is, words with **æ** before one consonant. Before two consonants **æ** is generally retained in the plural: **æſpas**, asp; **cræftas**, strength; **gæſtas**, guest, etc., have pl. **æſpas**, **cræftas**, **gæſtas** (seldom **gastas**).

20.—Like **geoc** and **scip** decline:—

col, coal	lot, cunning	liſ, member
dor, gateway	sol, dung	twig, twig
geat, gate	spor, trace	gebed, prayer
hof, courtyard	brim, sea	gebrec, noise
hol, hole	clif, cliff	geset, seat
hop, hiding-place	hliſ, cover	gesprec, conversation
geflit, strife	genip, darkness	gewrit, writing, etc.

These Neuters, with **e** or **i** before a single consonant (from **brim** to **gewrit**, inclusive), frequently have **eo** or **io**, instead of **e** or **i** in the plural—**u-**, **o**-umlaut: **gebeodu**, **clioſu**, **hliſu**, etc., as well as **gebedu**, **cliuſu**, etc.

21.—Like **fæt** decline:—

bæc, back	glæſ, glass	stæſu, seashore
bæſu, bath	græſ, grave	þæc, roof
cræt, crate	hæſ, sea	træf, tent
dæl, dale	sæl, hall	swæſu, track

Occasionally **æ** is found in the plural instead of **a**: **stæſu**, **scræſu** (**staſu**, **scrifu**), etc.

22.—Like **word** decline all monosyllabic neuters that are long, either by position (that is, before two consonants), or by nature (that is, with a long vowel):—

bân, bone	hilt, hilt	lif, life
bearn, child	hors, horse	lic, body
dêor, animal	hûſ, house	scêap, sheep
fyr, fire	læc, play	weorc, work
folc, people	lêaf, foliage	wif, wife
gôd, good	lêoht, light	wîn, wine, etc.
hær, hair		

16 AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO SAXON GRAMMAR.

23.—REM. 1.—In Northumbrian and in older West Saxon, the Gen. Dat. sg. ended in -æs, -æ: **heofonæs**, **dōmæ**. In Northumbrian **as** is also found: **biscobas**, **roderas**. Sometimes for -es we find -ys: **wintrys** (B. 516). Later, in West Saxon, this form became quite common.

REM. 2.—The Dat. sg. ending -e is sometimes dropped: **hām**, seldom **hāme**.

REM. 3.—Words ending in -h lose the h in inflection and lengthen the preceding diphthong:—

Nom.	mearh	Gen.	mēares
"	feorh	"	fēores
"	seolh	"	sēoles

If a vowel precedes the h, contraction takes place:—

Nom.	eoḥ	Gen.	ēos
"	þeoh	"	þēos
"	feoh	"	fēos
"	scōh	<i>pl.</i>	scōs
"	hōh	"	hōas
			Dat. hōum

REM. 4.—Words ending in a double consonant often lose one consonant in the Nom. and Acc., but it remains in the oblique cases: **weal**, **wealles**; **ful**, **fulles**, etc.

24.—DISSYLLABIC WORDS.—(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	māðum , treasure	heorot , heort , hart	nægel , nail
G.	māðmes	heorotes , heortes	nægles
D. I.	māðme	heorote , heorote	nægle
Pl. N. A.	māðmas	heorotas , heortas	næglas
G.	māðma	heorota , heorta	næglā
D. I.	māðmum	heorotum , heortum	næglum

25.—(b) NEUTERS.

Sg. N. A.	hūsel , hūsl , sacrifice	wæter , watēr	weofod , altar
G.	hūsles	wæteres , wætres	weofodes
D. I.	hūsle	wætere , wætre	weofode
Pl. N. A.	hūsl , hūslu	wæteru , wætru	weofodu
G.	hūsla	wætera , wætra	weofoda
D. I.	hūslum	wæterum , wætrum	weofodum

Here we have chiefly to do with derivatives in -að, -eð, -els, -al, -ol, -ul, -um, -on, -en, -er, -or. If the stem is long, the vowel of the suffix is lost in inflection. If the stem is short, the vowel of the suffix is sometimes kept, sometimes lost. Usage varies. Exs.:—

26.—(a) MASCULINES: **æppel**, apple; **bêtel**, beetle; **ceafor**, chafer; **dêofol**, devil; **hungor**, hunger; **hrôðor**, consolation; **finger**, finger; **hamor**, hammer; **heofon**, heaven; **hagal** (-ol), **hægel**, **hægl**, hail; **regen**, rain; **þunor**, thunder, etc.

27.—(b) NEUTERS: **bêacen**, beacon; **fôdur** (-er), fodder; **gaful** (-ol), tribute; **hêafod**, head; **heolstor**, shadow; **leger**, resting-place; **morður** (-or), murder; **setel**, seat; **tungol**, star; **wolcen**, welkin; **wundor**, wonder, etc.

28.—REM.—When e is protected by position (that is, before two consonants, and sometimes even before a single consonant), it is retained. Exs.: **fæsten**, **mæden**, **mægen**, **nýten**, **hengest**, **færeld**, **fætels**, etc.; Gen. sg. **fæstennes**, **mægenes**, **færeldes**, **fætelses**, etc.

29.—(2) ja-Stems.

(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	here , army	hirde , herdsman	secg , warrior
G.	heriges , herges , heres	hirdes	secges
D. I.	herige , herge , here	hirde	secgē
Pl. N. A.	herigas , herigeas , hergas	hirdas	secgas , -eas
G.	herga , heriga , herigea	hirda	secga , -ea
D. I.	hergum , herigum	hirdum	secgum , -lum

(b) NEUTERS.

Sg. N. A.	rice , kingdom	cyn(n) , race
G.	rfices	cynnes
D. I.	rice	cynne
Pl. N. A.	rficu , rficiu	cyn(n)
G.	rfica , rficea	cynna
D. I.	rficum , rficium	cynnum

30.—(a) Like **hirde** decline:—

ende , end	dyn(n) , noise
esne , servant	hyl(l) , hill
læce , leech	hryeg , ridge
mêce , sword	wæcg , wedge, etc.

and derivatives in -ere, as:—

bôcere , scribe	fiscere , fisher,
bæcere , baker	etc.

31.—(b) Like **rice** decline:—

ærende, errand; **inne**, inn; **styce**, piece; **wâge**, cup; **wîte**, punishment; **yrfe**, bequest, and formations with **ge-**, as in **gemyrce**, boundary; **getimbre**, building; **gewâde**, dress, etc.

32.—Like **cyn(n)** decline:—

bed(d) , bed	neb(b) , nib	spel(l) , story
bill(l) , war-axe	net(t) , net	wed(d) , pledge
flet(t) , ground	rib(b) , rib	wicg , horse, etc.

A few words whose stems ended originally in -ja form the Nom. Acc. sg. in -e. This is j vocalized. In other words the endings are added directly to the stem, showing however sign of original j by the umlaut of the root-vowel and gemination of the consonant. For e the oldest monuments have i, as in **heri**, **endl**, **rici**. The neuter **hîg**, **hêg**, hay, has retained j (= g) in all its forms.

33.—(3) **wa-Stems.**(a) **MASCULINES.**

Sg. N. bearu , -o, grove	þêow , þêo, servant	snâw , snâ , snow
G. bearwes	þêowes , þêos	snâwes
D. I. bearwe	þêowe , þêo	snâwe
A. bearu , -o	þêow , þêo	snâw
Pl. N. A. bearwas	þêowas	
G. bearwa	þêowa	
D. I. bearwum	þêowum	

34.—(b) **NEUTERS.**

Sg. N. searu , -o, equipment	trêow , trêo , tree	
G. searwes	trêowes	
D. I. searwe	trêowe , trêo	
A. searu , -o	trêow , trêo	
Pl. N. A. searu , -o	trêow , -u, trêo	
G. searwa	trêowa	
D. I. searwum	trêowum	

35.—(a) Like **þêow** decline **lærêow**, teacher; **lattêow**, guide, etc. **sæ** has the Dat. **sæwe**, Gen. **sæs**.

Like **snâw** decline **brîw**, broth; **bêaw**, gadfly; **dêaw**, dew; **hlâw**, **hlêw**, grave-mound; **þêaw**, custom; and words with the prefix **ge**, such as **gehêaw**, quarry; **gehrêow**, penitence; **gehlôw**, bellowing.

(b) Like **searu** decline **bealu**, evil; **meolu**, meal; **smeoru**, lard; **teoru**, tar; **ewudu**, cud; **enēow** is declined like **trēow**.

Sg. N.	hrâw, hrâ, hrâw, hrâ, corpse
G.	hrâwes, hrâwes, hrâs, etc.
D.	hrâwe, hrâ
A.	hrâw, hrâ, hrâw, hrâ
Pl. N. A.	hrâw, hrâw, hrâaw, hrâ, hrâ
G.	hrâwa
D.	hrâwum

REM. 1.—In the oblique cases **o** or **e** is frequently found before **w**, as **bearowes**, **beallowes**, **melowe**, **bealewa**, **bealewum**, etc.

REM. 2.—Final **w** is sometimes retained, sometimes lost, as **trêow**, **trêo**. After consonants it is vocalized, and frequently written **u** or **o**, as **bealu**, **searo**.

36.—(B) THE Ө-DECLENSION.

This declension contains only feminines. It is divided into pure ө-stems, ѡ- stems, and wө-stems.

(1) Pure ө-Stems.

MONOSYLLABIC WORDS.

Sg. N.	är, honor	gifu, -o, gift	sacu, strife
G.	äre	gife	sace, sæce
D. I.	äre	gife	sace, sæce
A.	äre	gife	sace, sæce, sacu
Pl. N. A.	ära, -e	gifa, -e	saca, sace, sæce
G.	Ära, -ena	gifa, -ena	saca
D. I.	ärum	gifum	sacum

37.—Like är decline:—

dân, hill	lär, love	þrág, time
fölm, hand	mearc, boundary	glöf, glove
för, journey	sorg, sorrow	wund, wound
feohf, fight	stund, hour	þeod, people
heall, hall	hwil, while	spræc, speech

38.—Like gifu decline:—

cearu, care	nosu, nose	sceamu, shame
fremu, advantage	scolu, school	þegu, taking
lufu, love		

39. — Like **sacu** decline : —

cwalu , death	racu , narrative	wracu , revenge
faru , journey	swaðu , trace	wraðu , support, etc.
lagu , law	talu , tale	
laðu , invitation	þracu , violence	

REM. 1. — Rarely a Gen. sg. in -ys is found : **helpys** (Ps. 101 : 9). In the oldest monuments the oblique cases of the sg. and the Nom. Acc. pl. ended in -æ. In the Gen. pl. the regular ending is -a. -ena, however, is often found ; and sometimes -na, -ona. These forms have come from the consonant-declension.

40. — DISSYLLABIC WORDS.

Sg. N.	frōfor , consolation	ides , woman	mārðu , -o, glory
G.	frōfre	idese	mārðu , -o
D. I.	frōfre	idese	mārðu , -o
A.	frōfre	idese	mārðu , -o
Pl. N. A.	frōfra , -e	idesa , -e	mārða
G.	frōfra	idesa	mārða
D. I.	frōfrum	idesum	mārðum
Sg. N.	strengu , -o, strength		
G.	strenge , -u, -o		
D.	strenge , -u, -o		
A.	strenge , -u, -o		
Pl. N. A.	strenge , -a, -u, -o		
G.	strena		
D. I.	strengum		

Here belong Abstracts ending in -ing, -ung, -u (o), -ðu (ðo), and Derivatives in -ul, -ol, -or, -er, etc.

Words of two syllables, if the stem is long, lose the vowel of the suffix in inflection. If the stem is short, there is no syncope. This suffix must end in a simple consonant. Exs.: **sawwul** (-ol), **sawle**; **firen**, **firene**, etc.

41. — REM. 1. — When syncope has already taken place in the Nom., the words are declined like **ar**. Exs.: **adl**, disease; **nædl**, needle; **stefn**, voice; **earfoð**, labor; **fæhð**, feud; **geoguð**, youth; **strengð**, strength, etc.

REM. 2. — Abstracts in -ung have the Dat. sg. in -a. This ending is also found in the Gen., and sometimes even in the Acc. sg.: **leornung**, **ornunga**, etc.

REM. 3.—Words ending in **-ðu** (**ðo**) are declined like **mærðu**. Many, however, have lost the **-u** (**o**), and then they are declined like **ár**. (See REM. 1, above.) Both forms are frequently found: **cýð**, **cýððu**; **fæhð**, **fæhððu**; **strengð**, **strengðu**; **mærð**, **mærðu**, etc. These were originally words of three syllables, ending in Gothic in **-iþa**.

REM. 4.—Some of the Abstracts ending in **-u** (**o**) belonged originally to the consonant-declension; but in Old English they have for the most part been taken into the **a**-declension. Such words are: **æðelu**, nobility; **brædu**, breadth; **byldu**, boldness; **feorhtu**, fright; **hælu**, health; **mengu**, **menigo**, crowd, many; **ieldu**, age; **strengu**, strength; **snyttru**, wisdom, etc.

§ 42.—(2) **jō**-Stems.

Sg. N.	ben(n) , wound	gyrd , yard
G.	benne	gyrde
D. I.	benne	gyrde
A.	benne , benn	gyrde
Pl. N. A.	benna , -e	gyrda , -e
G.	benna	gyrda
D. I.	bennum	gyrdum

43.—Like **ben** decline:—

brycg , bridge	hell , hell	seeg , sword
cribb , crib	nyt , use	syll , sill
ecg , edge	sib , peace	sæcc , strife
fit , song	syn , sin	wyn , joy

Also, Abstracts in **-nes**, Gen. **-nesse**, like **halignes**, holiness, and certain derivatives in **-l** and **-n**, like **condel**, candle; **wiergen**, she-wolf; **gyden**, goddess, etc. (Gen. **condelle**, **wiergenne**).

44.—Like **gyrd** decline:—

bend , band	hild , war	ȝð , wave
cyll , bottle	hind , hind	blifðs , bliss , bliss
eax , axe	hýð , booty	lifðs , liss , grace
hæð , heath	wylf , wolf (<i>f.</i>)	milds , milts , kindness

REM.—The short stems assimilate the **j** to the consonant immediately preceding. This gemination is generally simplified in the Nom. sg. The long stems show signs of original **j** only in the umlaut of the root.

45. — (3) wō-Stems.

Sg. N.	beadu , -o, war	stōw, place
G.	beadwe	stōwe
D. I.	beadwe	stōwe
A.	beadwe	stōwe
Pl. N. A.	beadwa , -e	stōwa, -e
G.	beadwa	stōwa
D.	beadwum	stōwum

46. — Like **beadu** decline **nearu**, strait; **sceadu**, shadow; **seonu**, **sinu**, sinew; and the plurals only **fratwa**, ornaments; **geatwa**, arms.

Like **stōw** decline **hrēow**, repentance; **trēow**, truth.

Many have rejected the **w**, and are then in the sg. indeclinable, as **sæ**, sea; **ēa**, water; **bēo**, bee; **þrēa**, threat, throe, etc. These have **-m** in Dat. pl., as **ēam**, **sæm**, etc.

REM. — Sometimes **o** or **e** appears before **w**, as **beadowe**, **nearowe**, **frætewum**, **geatewa**.

47. — (C) THE i-DECLENSION.

There are only a few remains of the **i**-declension, for it had passed over almost altogether into the **a**-declension. In all the words of this declension some forms of the **a**-declension are found in the sg., and all the forms of the pl. frequently belong to the **a**-declension. It shows **i**-umlaut wherever it can appear.

48. — (1) Pure i-Stems.

(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	byre , son	wyrm , worm
G.	byres	wyrmes
D. I.	byre	wyrme
Pl. N. A.	byre , -as	wyrmas
G.	byra	wyrma
D.	byrum	wyrmum
		Engle , Angles
		Engla
		Englum

49. — (b) NEUTERS.

Sg. N. A.	sife , sieve	Pl. N. A.	sifu
G.	sifes	G.	sifa
D. I.	sife	D.	sifum

50.—(a) Like **byre** decline many masculines with short stems: **bere**, barley ; **bite**, bite ; **bryce**, breach ; **bryne**, brand ; **byre**, event ; **cwide**, speech ; **cyre**, choice ; **drepe**, stroke ; **dryne**, noise ; **ege**, fear ; **flyge**, flight ; **gryre**, fright ; **gripe**, gripe ; **gyte**, outpouring ; **hryre**, fall ; **lyre**, loss ; **ryne**, course ; **scride**, step ; **sige**, victory ; **slide**, fall ; **scyte**, shot, etc. ; **ele**, oil ; **mene**, neck-ornament ; **mete**, meat ; **sele**, hall ; **stede**, place ; **hæle**, man ; **hype**, hip ; **hyse**, youth ; **ciele**, keel ; **hyge**, **myne**, mind, thought ; **hyle**, speaker ; **wlīte**, countenance, etc.; and the Abstracts in -scipe, ship, like **frēondscipe**, friendship.

Like **wyrm** decline all long stems: **frist**, time ; **gist**, guest ; **lyft**, air ; **steng**, pole ; **streng**, string ; **þyrs**, giant ; **līg**, flame ; **swēg**, noise ; **feng**, grasp ; **rēc**, smoke ; **smēc**, smell ; **stenc**, odor ; **sweng**, blow ; **wrenc**, wrench ; **dryne**, **drinc**, drink ; **swylt**, death ; **wyrm**, throw ; **hwyrft**, turn ; **hyht**, hope, etc.

Like **Engle** decline folk-names : **Se(a)xe**, Saxons ; **Myrcce** (**Mierce**), Mercians ; **Norð-hymbre**, Northumbrians ; **Egipte**, Egyptians, etc.; and a few plurals : **yldē**, **lēode**, **lēlfē**, -ware, **Cantware**, **burh-ware**. -ware has likewise a weak form — **waran**.

51.—Like **sife** are declined **gedyne**, din ; **gedyre**, doorpost ; **gemyne**, care ; **gewile**, will ; **ofdele**, **ofdæle**, declivity ; **oferslege**, lintel ; **wlæce**, tepidity.

A few long stems are to be found : **gehygd**, thought ; **gemynd**, mind ; **gewyrht**, deed ; **wiht**, **wuht**, creature ; **geþyld**, patience ; **gecynnd**, **gebyrd**, nature ; **ærlist**, resurrection ; **fulluht**, baptism ; **lyft**, air ; **forwyrd**, destruction ; **genyht**, abundance ; **gesceaft**, creature ; **geþeaht**, thought. They are declined like **word**, but have Nom. pl. in -u. Originally they were feminines. See Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 202, § 263, § 207.

The short stems have retained the i of the stem, but weakened to e. In the other cases the i has dropped off, though not till it had caused umlaut.

The Nom. pl. ends regularly in -e, but the ending -as is also found, as **byras**, **hysas**. The long stems have i-umlaut to show their origin. Otherwise they follow the a-declension.

52.—(c) FEMININES.

Sg. N. A.	glēd , gleed	dæd , deed
G.	glēde	dæde
D. I.	glēde	dæde
Pl. N. A.	glēde , -a	dæde , -a
G.	glēda	dæda
D.	glēdum	dædum

24 AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

53.—Like **dæd** decline **ð**, law; **bysen**, command; **benc**, bench; **cwēn**, queen, woman; **dryht**, crowd; **hýd**, hide; **lyft**, air; **nýd**, need; **tid**, time; **þrýð**, strength; **wén**, hope; **wiht**, **wuht**, thing; **wyrd**, fate; **wyrt**, **wort**, root, and many abstracts—**fyrd**, army; **spêd**, speed; **gehygd**, **gemynd**, mind; **gewyrht**, deed; **geþyld**, patience; **ðeht**, possession; **niht**, night; **gesceaft**, creation; **est**, favor; **wist**, food; **fst**, storm; **ðrist**, resurrection, etc.

ðrist and **lyft** are likewise masculine. Many nouns of this class are to be found, but they all end in consonants in the Nom. sg. In the other cases the **i** has either been weakened to **e** or disappeared. In all cases, however, it has wrought umlaut.

54.—(D) THE U-DECLENSION.

The u-declension shows only an occasional word and a few forms of other words:—

(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N.	sunu , -o, son	feld , field
G.	suna	felda , -es
D. I.	suna , -u, -o	felda , -e
A.	sunu , -o	feld
Pl. N. A.	suna , -u, -o	feldas
G.	suna	felda
D.	sunum	feldum

The few words belonging here are: **breogu**, prince; **heoru**, sword; **lagu**, lake; **magu**, boy; **meodu**, mead; **siodu**, custom; **wudu**, wood. The words **frioðu**, peace; **liotu**, member; **heaðu**, battle, are u-stems only in the first member of a compound.

Like **feld** decline **ford**, ford; **weald**, forest; **sumor**, summer; **winter**, winter.

REM. 1.—In the Gen. sg. we find later also -es, as **wudes**; and also in Nom. pl. -as, as **wudas**, **sunas**.

REM. 2.—winter, though always masculine in the sg., has the pl. forms **wintru**, winter.

55.—(b) FEMININES.

Sg. N. A.	duru , door	hand , hand
G.	dura	handa , -e
D. I.	dura , -u	handa , hande , hand
Pl. N. A.	dura , -u	handa
G.	dura	handa
D.	durum	handum

Sometimes an Acc.—as **nosu**, nose—is met with; but otherwise this word is declined like **gifu**.

56. — (c) NEUTERS.

No neuters are found: only a few forms are left, as **feolu**, **feolo**, **feola**, **fela**.

57. — II. THE CONSONANT (WEAK) DECLENSION.

THE n-DECLEMISION.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>
Sg. N.	hunta , hunter	êage; eye	tunge, tongue
G.	huntan	êagan	tungan
D. I.	huntan	êagan	tungan
A.	huntan	êage	tungan
Pl. N. A.	huntan	êagan	tungan
G.	huntena	êagena	tungena
D.	huntum	êagum	tungum

Like **hunta** decline **bana**, murderer; **cempa**, fighter; **cuma**, comer, guest; **flêma**, fugitive; **guma**, man; **hana**, cock; **hara**, hare; **môna**, moon; **nefa**, nephew; **oxa**, ox; **sefa**, thought; **steorra**, star; **þêowa**, servant; **wîga**, warrior; **wrecca**, exile, etc.

Like êage decline êare, ear.

Like **tunge** decline **cêace**, cheek; **cycene**, kitchen; **cyrice**, church; **eorðe**, earth; **heorte**, heart; **hlæfdige**, lady; **lufe**, love; **molde**, earth; **nunne**, nun; **sirce**, coat-of-mail; **sangestre**, songstress; **sunne**, sun; **þêowe**, female servant; **wicce**, witch; **wise**, wise, etc.

58. — REM. 1.—Occasionally strong forms are found, as **steorres**, **brydgumes**.

REM. 2.—-ena is the regular ending of the Gen. pl., but sometimes we find -ana, -ona, seldom -una. A contracted form, -na, also occurs.

REM. 3.—When the final consonant is lost, contraction takes place, as,—

1. MASCULINES.

frêa, lord; **gefêa**, joy; **lêo**, lion; **twêo**, doubt; **Swêon**, pl. Swedes; Gen. Dat. Acc. sg. **frêan**, **twêon**; Dat. pl. **frêaum**, **lêoum**, etc.

2. FEMININES.

bêo, bee; **flâ**, arrow; **rêo**, covering; **sêo**, pupil; **râ**, roe; **tâ**, toe; Gen. Dat. Acc. sg. **tân**, **tâan**; Nom. Acc. pl. **tân**, **tâan**; Gen. **tâna**; Dat. **tâ(n)um**; Gen. **bêon**, etc. The word **flâ** is weak, but we find a strong form belonging to the a-declension, **flân**, Gen. **flânes**.

59. — III. MINOR DECLENSIONS.

(1) r-Stems.

The declension of these stems is mixed with the vowel-declension. They are thus declined:—

MASCULINES.

Sg. N. fæder , father	brōðor (-ur, Ps.), brother
G. fæder , -res	brōðor
D. I. fæder	brēðer
A. fæder	brōðor
Pl. N. A. fæderas	brōðor, -ðru
G. fædera	brōðra
D. fæderum	brōðrum

FEMININES.

Sg. N. mōdor , -ur, mother	dohtor , daughter	sweostor , sister
G. mōdor , -er	dohtor	sweostor
D. I. mēder	dehter	sweostor
A. mōdor	dohtor	sweostor
Pl. N. A. mōdra	dohtor, -tru, -tra	sweostor
G. mōdra	dohtra	sweostra
D. mōdrum	dohtrum	sweostrum

REM. — Instead of **-or** we frequently find **-er**.

60. — (2) nd-Stems.

Sg. N. frēond , friend	hettend , enemy
G. frēondes	hettendes
D. I. frēond , frēonde	hettende
A. frēond	hettend
Pl. N. A. frēond , frēond , frēondas	hettend, -de, -das
G. frēonda	hettendra
D. frēondum	hettendrum

Participles discarding participial **-e** and used as nouns are thus declined: **feond** like **frēond**, and polysyllables in **-end** like **hettend**. The influence of the a-declension is seen in Dat. sg. and Nom. Acc. pl. **frēonde**, **hettendas**, of the adjectival (pronominal) declension in **hettende**, **-ra**, and of lost case-endings in the umlauted forms (sg. and pl.) **friend**, **fiend**.

61.—(3) Irregular Consonant Stems.

(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	tōθ, tooth
G.	tōθes
D. I.	tēθ
Pl. N. A.	tēθ
G.	tōθa
D.	tōθum

Like tōθ decline fōt, foot, and mann, monn, man (*mann* has also a weak form, *manna*), hæle (hæleθ), hero, mōnaθ, month. These sometimes have the pl. in -as.

Two neuters belong here: scrūd, garment, Dat. sg. scrýd, and ealu, ale, Gen. Dat. sg. ealoθ (-aθ).

62.—(b) FEMININES.

Sg. N.	hnutu, nut	bōc, book	burh, -g, city
G.	hnute	bēc	byrig, burge
D. I.	hnyte	bēc	byrig, byrg, burge
A.	hnutu	bōc	burh, -g
Pl. N. A.	hnyte	bēc	byrig, burge, -a
G.	hnuta	bōca	burga
D.	hnutum	bōcum	burgum

Like hnutu decline the short stems hnitu, nit; studu, stuθu, column.

Like bōc decline āc, oak; brōc, breeches; gāt, goat; gōs, goose; lūs, louse; mūs, mouse; sulh, plough; turf, turf; wlōh, fringe.

REM.—cū has Gen. sg. cū, cȳ, cūs; Nom. pl. cȳ, cȳe; Gen. cūna; Dat. cūm. niht is indeclinable, though a Gen. sg. used adverbially, nīhtes, is found.

63.—os-, es-Stems.

This declension contains only neuters.

Sg. N. A.	lomb	cealf	ǣg
G.	lombes	cealfes	ǣges
D. I.	lombe	cealfe	ǣge
Pl. N. A.	lombru, lomber, lomb	cealfru	ǣgru
G.	lombra, lomba	cealfra	ǣgra
D. I.	lombrum, lombum	cealfrum	ǣgrum

Occasionally **cildru**, children, is found, though **cild** is generally inflected like **word**. Other **or-**, **er**-stems, like **dōgor**, day; **sigor**, victory; **hryffer**, cattle, have passed over into the **a**-declension, often with a change of gender. Others, like **sige**, victory; **ege**, fear, have dropped the **r** and become masculine, following the **i**-declension.

64.—DECLENSION OF PROPER NAMES.

1. *Names of Persons.*

Masculine Proper Names, if they end in a consonant or **-e** or in **-sunu**, follow the vowel-declension, as **Ælfric**, **Hrōðgār**, **Ine**, **Lēofsunu**, etc. Those in **-e** follow the **i**-declension; and compounds in **-sunu**, the **u**-declension.

REM. 1. — Masculines in **-a** are weak, as **Offa**, **Offan**; **Ætla**, **Ætlan**. Feminine Proper Names, if they end in a consonant or in **-u**, follow the **a**-declension, as **Begu**, **Hild**, **Hygð**.

REM. 2. — Those ending in **-e** are weak, as **Êve**, **Êvan**; **Marfe**, **Marian**, etc.

Foreign Proper Names sometimes follow the custom of Anglo-Saxon Names; sometimes they are declined as in the language from which they come; and sometimes they are not declined at all. The Gen. and Dat. have generally English inflection, as **Herōdes**, **Agustine**.

65.—2. *Names of Peoples.*

Folk-names seldom occur in the sg., as **ân Bret**. They are generally plural, and end in **-as**, **-e**, and **-an**. Those in **-as** and **-e** are strong; those in **-an** are weak. The sg. is generally represented by an adjective with a noun, as **Egyptisc man**, **ides**. Often a collective noun with Gen. pl. is used, as **Seaxna þeod**; **Filistea folc**.

66.—3. *Names of Countries.*

Names of Countries are seldom found, as **Angel**, **Bryton**. Generally we find a preposition with the folk-name in an oblique case or the Gen. pl. depending on **land**, **rice**, **êfel**, etc.; as **on Frisum**, **of Seaxum**, **Francena rice**, **Northymbra rice**.

67.—4. *Names of Cities.*

Names of Cities are sometimes declined, but generally they are used with appellations like **burh**, **ceaster**, **wic**, **hām**, **tūn**, etc.

CHAPTER II.

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

68.—Adjectives have two Declensions,—a Vowel (Strong), and a Consonant (Weak) Declension. The endings of the Weak Declension agree exactly with those of weak substantives. Most adjectives can be inflected in either way. The weak inflection is used after the definite article and demonstratives generally. Adjectives have three genders, and five cases.

69.—(A) THE STRONG DECLENSION.

The strong inflection of Adjectives has been materially influenced by the pronominal declension. The **a**-declension has almost completely absorbed the **i**- and the **u**- declension.

70.—(1) **a**-Declension.

(a) SHORT STEMS.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	<i>til</i> , useful	<i>tilu</i> , <i>til</i>	<i>til</i>
G.	<i>tiles</i>	<i>tilre</i>	<i>tiles</i>
D.	<i>tilum</i>	<i>tilre</i>	<i>tilum</i>
A.	<i>tilne</i>	<i>tila</i>	<i>til</i>
I.	<i>tile</i>	(<i>tilre</i>)	<i>tile</i>
Pl. N. A.	<i>tile</i>	<i>tila</i>	<i>tilu</i> , -o
G.	<i>tilra</i>	<i>tilra</i>	<i>tilra</i>
D. I.	<i>tilum</i>	<i>tilum</i>	<i>tilum</i>
(b)	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	<i>glæd</i> , <i>glad</i>	<i>gladu</i> , -o	<i>glæd</i>
G.	<i>glades</i>	<i>glædre</i>	<i>glades</i>
D.	<i>gladum</i>	<i>glædre</i>	<i>gladum</i>
A.	<i>glædne</i>	<i>glade</i>	<i>glæd</i>
I.	<i>glade</i>	(<i>glædre</i>)	<i>glade</i>
Pl. N. A.	<i>glade</i>	<i>glada</i> , -o	<i>gladu</i> , -o
G.	<i>glædra</i>	<i>glædra</i>	<i>glædra</i>
D. I.	<i>gladum</i>	<i>gladum</i>	<i>gladum</i>

71. — (b) LONG STEMS.

(a)	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	gôd , good	gôd	gôd
G.	gôdes	gôdre	gôdes
D.	gôdum	gôdre	gôdum
A.	gôdne	gôde	gôd
I.	gôde	(gôdre)	gôde
Pl. N. A.	gôde	gôda, -e	gôd, -e
G.	gôdra	gôdra	gôdra
D. I.	gôdum	gôdum	gôdum
(b)	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	blind , blind	blind, -u	blind
G.	blindes	blindre	blindes
D.	blindum	blindre	blindum
A.	blindne	blinde	blind
I.	blinde	(blindre)	blinde
Pl. N. A.	blinde	blinda, -e	blind, -e
G.	blindra	blindra	blindra
D. I.	blindum	blindum	blindum

72. — (c) POLYSYLLABIC STEMS.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	hâlig , holy	hâligu, -o; hâlgu, -o	hâlig
G.	hâlges	hâlgiere	hâlges
D.	hâlgum	hâlgiere	hâlgum
A.	hâlige	hâlge	hâlig
I.	hâlge	(hâlgiere)	hâlge [hâlig]
Pl. N. A.	hâlge	hâlga, -e	hâligu, -o; hâlgu, -o;
G.	hâligra	hâlgra	hâligra
D. I.	hâlgum	hâlgum	hâlgum

73. — Like **tîl** decline **dol**, dull ; **hol**, hollow ; **cwic**, quick, alive ; **tam**, tame ; **wan**, wan, etc. ; and all adjectives ending in **-lfe** and **-sum**.

74. — Like **glæd** decline **bær**, bare ; **blæc**, black ; **hwæt**, sharp ; **hræd**, quick ; **læt**, late ; **smæl**, small ; **spær**, spare ; **wær**, ware, etc.

75. — Like **gôd** and **blind** decline all long stems : **blâc**, pale ; **brâd**, broad ; **dêaf**, deaf ; **dêop**, deep ; **rûm**, roomy ; **sâr**, sore ; **beald**, bold ; **beorht**, bright ; **ceald**, cold ; **eald**, old ; **forht**, timid ; **grimm**, fierce ; **wlanc**, proud, etc.

76.—Like **hālig** decline all derivatives in -ol, -el, -or, -er, -en, and -ig. These sometimes retain the e of the suffix, as **fæger**; Gen. **fægeres**, **fægres**. Exs.: **ēadig**, blessed; **fāmig**, foamy; **hrēmīg**, noisy; **manīg**, many; **lytel**, little; **micel**, much; **yfel**, evil; **hṇitōl**, butting; **sticol**, sharp; **sweotol**, clear; **bitter**, bitter; **fæger**, fair; **snottor**, wise; **hāthen**, heathen; **gillpen**, boastful; **gylden**, golden; **īren**, iron; **stānen**, stony;—as well as the preterit participles of many verbs, etc. Those in -ol rarely contract.

77.—The principal differences between the declension of Strong Adjectives and that of Strong Substantives are these: The Adj. has the Dat. sg. masc. and neut. in -um (subs. in -e); the Gen. and Dat. sg. fem. in -re (subs. in -e); in Acc. sg. masc. the ending is -ne (subs. uninflected); in the Nom. Acc. pl. masc. the ending is -e (subs. -as); in Nom. Acc. neut. -u or -e (subs. -u, or uninflected); in the Gen. -ra (subs. -a). The Instrumental sg. masc. and neut. ends in -e (subs. like the Dat.).

78.—REM. 1.—Adjectives in -en have Acc. sg. masc. in -ne, as **hātēnne**, **āgenne**, **āgene**. Those in -er have Gen. Dat. sg. fem. in -erre, as **fægerre**; Gen. pl. in -erra, as **fægerra**, or **fægera**.

REM. 2.—Words in -h, as **fāh**, hostile; **hēah**, high; **hrēoh**, rough; **wōh**, bent; **rūh**, rough (Gen. **rūwes**); **pweorh**, diagonal, etc., lose the h in forms of more than one syllable.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N. hēa(h) , high	hēa(h)	hēa(h)
G. hēa(ge)s	hēarre	hēa(ge)s
D. hēa(g)um	hēarre	hēa(g)um
A. hēanne	hēa(ge)	hēa(h)
I. hēa(ge)	(hēarre)	hēa(ge)
Pl. N. A. hēa(ge)	hēa(ge)	hēa(gu)
G. hēarra	hēarra	hēarra
D. I. hēa(g)um	hēa(g)um	hēa(g)um

79.—(2) ja-Decension.

(a) SHORT STEMS.

Original short stems are inflected like those of the a-stems with double consonantal ending, as **mīd**, middle (**mīddes**); **nyt**, useful; **gesib**, akin; **nīwe**, new (**nīwne**, **nīwra**, or **nēowne**, etc.); **frīo**, free (Gen. **frīges**; Dat. **frīgum**; Nom. pl. **frīge**; Gen. Dat. sg. fem. **frīore**; Gen. pl. **frīora**; Nom. Acc. pl. masc. **frīo**; Acc. sg. masc. **frīone**, etc.).

80.—(b) LONG STEMS.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	grêne, green	grênu, -o	grêne
G.	grênes	grênre	grênes
D.	grênum	grênre	grênum
A.	grênnē	grêne	grêne
I.	grêne	(grênre)	grêne
Pl. N. A.	grêne	grêna, -e	grênu, -o, -e
G.	grênra	grênra	grênra
D. I.	grênum	grênum	grênum

Words like **gifre**, **sýfre**, **fæcne**, etc., insert a vowel when an unlike consonant follows, as **sýferne**, **fæcenra**; but Acc. sg. masc. **fæcne**; Gen. pl. **sýfra**.

81.—Like **grêne** decline:—

blîðe, blithe; **brême**, celebrated; **cêne**, bold; **dyrne**, dark, secret; **yrré**, mad; **fæcne**, sinful; **sêfte**, soft; **swête**, sweet; **clæne**, clean; **êce**, eternal; **mære**, renowned; **sýfre**, sober. Also verbal adjectives like **genge**, current; **genâme**, agreeable; and derivatives in **-bâre**, **-ede**, **-ihte**, etc.

(3) **wa-Decension.**

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	gearu, ready	gearu, -o	gearu, -o
G.	gearwes	gearore	gearwes
D.	gearwum	gearore	gearwum
A.	gearone	gearwe	gearu, -o
I.	gearwe	(gearore)	gearwe
Pl. N. A.	gearwe	gearwa, -e	gearu
G.	gearora	gearora	gearora
D. I.	gearwum	gearwum	gearwum

82.—(a) Words with a simple consonant before the **w**, change this **w**, when final, to **-o**, **-u(a)**; when before a consonant, to **-o**. So are declined **earu**, swift; **calu**, bald; **fealu**, fallow; **basu**, brown; **hasu**, hazel; **mearu**, tender; **nearu**, narrow; **salu**, sallow, etc.

83.—(b) Words with a long vowel or a diphthong before the **w**, retain this **w** in all the forms, but do not otherwise differ from the inflection of the **a-declension**. So are declined **glêaw**, prudent; **hnêaw**, stingy; **rêow**, wild; **rôw**, gentle; **slâw**, slow, etc.

The **i**-declension and the **u**-declension present so few remains that a paradigm cannot be formed from them. See Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 302, § 303.

84. — (B) THE WEAK DECLENSION.

This is just like the weak declension of substantives, with the exception of the Gen. pl. Here we generally find -ra : -ena is occasionally found.

Sg. N.	se gôda	sêo gôde	þæt gôde
G.	þæs gôdan	þâre gôdan	þæs gôdan
D.	þâm gôdan	þâre gôdan	þâm gôdan
A.	þone gôdan	þa gôdan	þæt gôde

Masc., Fem., Neut.

Pl. N. A.	þâ gôdan		
G.	þâra gôdena, -ana, -ra		
D.	þâm gôdum		

85. — Particles, both Present and Preterit, are declined like Adjectives.

86. — Comparison of Adjectives.

The Comparative and Superlative are formed by -or, -ost (-er, -est, -ust). Sometimes a Superlative in -ma, -dema, is found: *forma*, the first; *hindema*, the hindmost, etc. The Comparative of the Adjective is always weak, as -ra, *lêofra*, *lêofre*.

Exs.—heard, heardra, heardost; *lêof*, *lêofra*, *lêofost*; *glæd*, *glædra*, *gladost*; *fæger*, *fægerra*, *fægrost*.

87. — EXAMPLES WITH UMLAUT.

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
eald	ieldra	ieldest
lang	lengra	lengest
strang	strengra	strengest
sceort	sciertra	sciertest
hêah	hîerra, hêrra	hîehst, hêhst
geong	giengra	giengest

88. — IRREGULAR COMPARISON.—(a) MIXED ROOTS.

gôd	bet(e)ra	bet(e)st
yfel	wiersa	wierrest, wierst
micel	mâra	mæst
lýtel	læssa	læsest, -ast, læst
—	sêlla, sêlra	sêlost, sêlesta

89.—(b) FROM ADVERBS AND PREPOSITIONS.

feor , far	fierra , fyrra	fierrest
fer , ere	ferra	ferest
fore , before (sīð, late)	— sīðra	fyrst sīðemest, sīðest
(inne , within)	inn(e)ra	inneimest
(ûte , without)	ût(er)ra	ûtemest, ûtemest
(norð , northward)		norðmest
(sūð , southward)		sūðmest
(êast , eastward)		êastmest
(west , westward)		westmest

90.—NUMERALS.

Cardinal.

an , one
twégen , tū , twā , two
þrie , þrō , three
fēower , four
fif , five
six , six , six
seofon , seven
eahta , eight
nigon , nine
tien , tēn , tyn , ten
endleofan , eleven
twelf , twelve
þrō-tiene , -tēne, -tȳne, thirteen
fēower-tiene , -tēne, -tȳne, fourteen
fif-tiene , -tēne, -tȳne, fifteen
six-tiene , -tēne, -tȳne, sixteen
seofon-tiene , -tēne, -tȳne, seventeen
eahta-tiene , -tēne, -tȳne, eighteen
nigon-tiene , -tēne, -tȳne, nineteen
twēntig , twenty
an-and-twēntig , twenty-one
þri-tig , þrittig , thirty
fēower-tig , forty
fif-tig , fifty
sixtig , sixty
hund-seofon-tig , seventy
hund-eahta-tig , eighty

Ordinal.

forma , first
ðeir , second
þridda
fēowerða , fēorða
fifta
sixta
seofoða
eahtoða
nigoða
tēoða
endlyfta
twelfta
þrēotēoða
fēowertēoða
fif-tēoða
etc.

Cardinal (continued).

hund-nigon-tig , ninety		
hund ,		
hundred ,	hundred	
hund-têon-tig ,		
hund-endleofan-tig , hundred and ten		
hund-twelf-tig , hundred and twenty		
þúsend , thousand.		

91.—**an** is declined like an adjective.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. A.	twêgen	twâ	twâ, tû
G.		twêga, twêgra	
D.		twâm, twâm	

So decline **begen**, **bâ**, **bû**, both.

N. A.	þrîe, þrî, þrî	þrêo	þrêo
G.		þrêora	
D.		þrîm	

The Cardinals, from 4 to 19, are not generally inflected. All Cardinals are most often neuter substantives, with the Gen. after them. Those in **-tig** are sometimes declined like adjectives: Gen. **-ra**; Dat. **-um**. Sometimes they are declined like substantives: **þritiga sum**.

92. — PRONOUNS.

1. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Sg. N.	ic, I	þû, thou
G.	mîn	þîn
D.	mê, me	þê, þe
A.	mec, mî, me	þec, þê, þe
Dual N.	wit	glt
G.	uncer	incer
D.	unc	inc
A.	uncit, unc	incit, inc
Pl. N.	wê, we	gê, gie, ge
G.	ûser, ûre	êower
D.	ûs,	êow
A.	ûsic, ûs	êowic, êow

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N. hē	hēo, hie, hī, hīo	hit
G. his	hiere, hire, hyre	his
D. him	hiere, hire, hyre	him
A. hine	hie, hēo, hī, hig	hit
Pl. N. A. hie, hēo, hī, (hig), hȳ		
G. hiera, hira, hyra, heora, (heara)		
D. him, heom		

94. — 2. REFLEXIVES:

Reflexives are supplied by the Personal Pronouns, either with or without **self**. **self** is declined like **blind**, and is often weak in the Nom.

95. — 3. POSSESSIVES.

The Possessives are **mīn, þīn, sīn, ūser, ūre, uncer, ēower, īcer**. They are declined like Strong Adjectives (**ūre** like **grēne**).

96. — 4. DEMONSTRATIVES.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N. sē, se	sēo, sīo	þæt
G. þæs	þære	þæs
D. þām, þām	þære	þām, þām
A. þone	þā	þæt
I. þy, þē, þon		
Pl. N. A.	þā	
G.	þāra, þāra	
D.	þām, þām	

This word, originally a simple Demonstrative, is almost entirely used as the Definite Article in Old English.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N. þēs, this	þeos	þis
G. þis(s)es, þys(s)es	þisse (þeosse, þisre)	iike Masc.
D. þiosum, þis(s)um, þys(s)um	þisse (þeosse, þisre)	" "
A. þiosne, þisne, þysne	þās	þis
I. þys, þis		
Pl. N. A.	þās	
G.	þissa, þeossa	
D.	þiosum, þis(s)um, þyssum	

98.—5. RELATIVES.

þe, indeclinable, is the usual Relative, and it is used either with or without the Personal Pronouns : **þe ic**, I who ; **þe his**, whose ; **þe him**, whom ; or simply **þe**. The simple demonstrative **sē**, **sēo**, **þæt**, is also frequently used as a Relative, either alone or in combination with **þe**.

99.—6. INTERROGATIVES.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N. hwā	hwæt
G. hwæs	hwæs
D. hwæm, hwām	hwæm, hwām
A. hwone	hwæt
I.	hwȳ, hwī, hwon

Only the Masculine and Neuter forms are found. **hwæðer** and **hwile** (**hwylc**) are declined like Adjectives.

100.—7. INDEFINITES.

In interrogative and negative sentences **hwā**, **hwæðer**, and **hwile**, are often used indefinitely. The Indefinites **ālc**, each ; **ānig**, any ; **nānig**, no, none ; **ān**, an, a ; **swile**, such ; **sum**, some one, a certain, are declined like Adjectives.

Indefinite relatives are also formed by a combination of **swā . . . swā** with the interrogatives : **swā hwā swā**, **swā hwæðer swā**, **swā hwile swā**, whoever, whosoever, etc.

Various interrogative compounds are used indefinitely : **āhwā**, any one ; **āhwæt**, anything ; **āhwæðer**, **āghwæðer** (**āgðer**), either, each ; **nāhwæðer**, neither ; **gehwile** (**ānra gehwile**), each ; **somhwile**, some one ; **nāt-hwile**, some one or other ; **nāt-hwæt**, something or other ; **æthwā**, **gehwā**, each ; **hwilehwega**, any one ; **hwæthwega**, anything. “Anything” is also rendered by **āwiht**, **ōwiht** (**āwuht**, **ōuht**, etc.), and “nothing” by **nāwiht**, **nānuht**, etc.

CHAPTER III.

VERBS.

101.—In Old English, verbal inflection is very circumscribed. Auxiliary verbs play an important part.

102.—**Voice.**—There are two Voices—Active and Passive. To distinguish present from past time the Active has independent forms; the Passive has to make use of **wesan** (**bēon**) and **weorðan**.

103.—**Mood.**—There are three Moods—Indicative, Subjunctive, and Imperative. The so-called Infinitive Mood ends in -an, but shows a regular Dative inflection in -anne (-enne).

104.—**Tense.**—There are two Tenses—Present and Preterit. Already in Old English, however, a periphrastic Future, with **sculan**, is occasionally to be met with. There are likewise the beginnings of the modern so-called Perfect and Pluperfect, with **habban**. Intransitives frequently have **wesan** instead of **habban**. But generally the Present is used both for present and future time, and the Preterit is the general tense of past time.

105.—**Number.**—There are two Numbers—Singular and Plural. When the Plural Pronoun follows the Verb (both Indicative and Imperative), the form of the Verb is most frequently changed: **wē bindaþ**, but **binde wē**; **gāþ!** go! but **gā gē!** go ye!

106.—**Conjugation.**—There are two Conjugations—Strong and Weak. They are distinguished by the formation of the Preterit.

Strong Verbs form the Preterit, either—I. by Vowel-change (Ablaut); or II. by Reduplication. Weak Verbs form the Preterit by means of d-, (t-).

107.—STRONG VERBS.

	INDICATIVE.			SUBJUNCTIVE.		
Pres. Sg.—	1. bindē	helpe	bidde	bindē	helpe	bidde
	2. bindest	hilp(e)st	bildest	bindē	helpe	bidde
		bintst	bitst			
	3. bindaþ	hilp(e)þ	bideþ	bindē	helpe	bidde
		bint	bit			
Pl.—	bindaþ	helpaþ	biddaþ	binden	helpen	bidden

INDICATIVE (continued).			SUBJUNCTIVE (continued).		
Pret. Sg.—	1. band	healp	bæd	bunde	hulpe bæde
	2. bunde	hulpe	bæde	bunde	hulpe bæde
	3. band	healp	bæd	bunde	hulpe bæde
Pl.—	bundon	hulpon	bædon	bunden	hulpen bæden
IMPERATIVE.			INFINITIVE.		
Sg.—	2. bind	help	bide	bindan	helpan biddan
Pl.—	2. bindað	helpað	biddað		
GERUNDS.					
	tō bindanne			tō helpanne	
	tō biddanne				
Present.		PARTICIPLES.		Past.	
bindende		helpende		bundene	
bindende		helpende		bunden	
holpen		beden			

Traces of a synthetic Passive are found in **hätte**, plural **hätton**,— which signifies both *I am called* and *I was called*.

108.—Contract Verbs are those whose stems ended originally in **h**. This has fallen out, thus bringing together two vowels, which are contracted. Such verbs are—**tēon**, to censure, **þēon**, **wrēon**, **lēon**, **sēon**, **fēon**, **tēon**, to draw, **gefēon**, **plēon**, **sēon**, **lēan**, **slēan**, **þwēan**, and **fēn**, **hōn**, etc. The Present Indicative goes thus:—

Sg. 1.	tēo	tēo	sēo	slēa	fō
2.	tihst	tiehst	siehst	slichehst	fēhst
3.	tihð	tiehð	siehð	slichehð	fēhð
Pl.	tēoð	tēoð	sēoð	slēað	fōð

In the Preterit the **h** is retained: Sg. 1, 3, **tāh**; 2, **tige**;—1, 3, **tēah**; 2, **tuge**;—1, 3, **seoh**; 2, **sāwe**;—1, 3, **slōg(h)**; 2, **slōge**;—1, 3, **fēng**; 2, **fēnge**. Pl. **tigon**, **tugon**, **sāwon**, **slōgon**, **fēngon**.

109.—REM. 1.—Umlaut regularly occurs in the second and third persons sg. of the Present Indicative; as **fieilst** and **fieilð**. Forms without umlaut are the result of analogy.

REM. 2.—By syncope of the connecting vowels certain euphonic changes are brought about:—

1. In the second sg. when the stem ends in the dental sound **d** or **ð**, **s** or **t**, the dental is lost before the ending -st; as **hladan**, **hlest**; **cweðan**, **cwest**; **cēosan**, **cfest**; **berstan**, **birst**, etc. But if the stem ends in -t,

this -t is retained, as **blōtan**, **blētst**; if in -nd, the -nd is changed to -nt, as **standan**, **stentst**.

2. In the third sg., when the stem ends in -d, -t, or -st, by assimilation the d or t + Ө become t after a consonant and tt or t after a vowel: as **birst(e)ð**, **birst**; **find(e)ð**, **fint**; **fæst(e)ð**, **fæst**; **bīd(e)ð**, **bīt(t)**. If the stem ends in -f one Ө is dropped, as **cweðan**, **cwlð** (**cwiðeð**).

REM. 3.—“Grammatical change” is frequently found in the Pret. pl. This affects h, s, h(w), and Ө, especially, and they are changed respectively to g, r, w, and d, as **cēosan**, **cēas**, **curon**, **coren**; **līðan**, **lāð**, **līdon**, **līden**; **tēon**, **tēah**, **tugon**, **togen**, etc.—**sēon** (< *seh(w)an) has Pret. pl. **sēgon** or **sāwon**, and Part. **sewen** or **segen**. This is known as Verner’s Law. See Cook’s *Sievers’s Grammar of Old English*, § 233.

REM. 4.—An old Pret. pl. in -un is occasionally found. A Pret. pl. in -an (= on) occurs frequently.

REM. 5.—In later texts -on often takes the place of the older Subjunctive pls. in -en. This -on also becomes -an.

110.—I. ABLAUT (VOWEL-CHANGE) VERBS.

The Ablaut Verbs show four Principal Parts: the Present (usually represented by the Infinitive), the Preterit Singular, the Preterit Plural, and the Past Participle. The variations of vowel-change give rise to six different classes of these verbs, as follows:—

111.—FIRST CLASS.

Present.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
i.	a.	i.	i.
slitan	slāt	sliton	sliten
wrēon	wrāh *	wrigon	wrigen
snīðan	snāð	snidon	sniden

112.—SECOND CLASS.

ēo, ū.	ēa.	u.	o.
bēodan	bēad	budon	boden
cēosan	cēas	curon	coren
lūcan	lēac	lucon	locen

* Sometimes confused with the Second Class — **wrēah**, **wrugon**, **wrogen**.

113.—THIRD CLASS.*

Present	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
i, e, eo.	a, ea, æ.	u.	u, o.
bindan	band	bundon	bunden
helpa	healp	hulpon	holpen
steorfan	stearf	sturfon	storfen
bregdan	brægd	brugdon	brogden

114.—FOURTH CLASS.

i, e.	a, æ.	ə, ə.	o (u).
beran	bær	bæron	boren
niman	{ nōm † nam	{ nōmon nāmon	numen
stelan	stæl	stælon	stolen
cuman	c(w)ōm †	c(w)ōmon	{ cumen cymen

115.—FIFTH CLASS.‡

i, e.	æ, a.	ə.	e.
biddan	bæd	bædon	beden
gifan	geaf	gēafon	gifen
cweðan	cwæð	cwædon	cweden
séon	seah	{ sāwon sēgon	{ sewen sawen

* Sievers divides his Third Class into four subdivisions: (1) Verbs with the stem ending in a nasal + a consonant, as *bindan*; (2) Verbs with l + a consonant, as *helpa*; (3) Verbs with r or h + a consonant, as *worpan*, *warp*, *wurpon*, *worpen*; or *feohtan*, *feaht*, *fahton*, *fohten*; (4) Other variations are shown by the following verbs: *bregdan*, *stregdan*, *berstan*, *þerscan*, *frignan*, *murnan*, *spurnan* (*spornan*).

† These two verbs have an exceptional long vowel in Pret. sg.

‡ Sievers divides his Fifth Class into three subdivisions: (1) Those verbs like *metan*, *mæt*, *mæton*, *meten*; (2) The verbs *gefēon*, *plēon*, *sēon*; (3) The verbs *biddan*, *lieg(e)an*, *sittan*, etc.

116. — SIXTH CLASS.*

Present.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
a, ea.	ō.	ō.	a, ea.
hebban	hōf	hōfon	hafen
wadan	wōd	wōdon	waden
hlīhan	hlōh	hlōgon	hleahhen
slēan	slōg	slōgon	{ slegen slægen

For further examples of the different Classes, see Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*.

117. — II. REDUPLICATING VERBS.

In Gothic there are Reduplicating Verbs without vowel-change, **haitan**, **haihait**, **haitans**, call, and with vowel-change, **lētan**, **laſilōt**, **lētans**, let. In the other Germanic languages the Reduplicating Verbs are so shortened by contraction that they are distinguished only by vowel-change from the Present. Germanic Reduplicating Verbs formed the Preterit by prefixing to the root-syllable its initial consonant + e (in Gothic ai): *he-hāt (= Goth. **haihait**) > **hé-hāt** > **heht** > **hēt**.

Of the forty verbs in Gothic which plainly showed reduplication, only a few have traces of it in Old English: **heht**, **leolc**, **reord**, **leort**, (**on**)-**dreord**. These Preterits have younger forms: **hēt**, **lēc**, etc. Contraction has taken place until there are only two classes left: (a) êo-preterits; (b) ê-preterits.

The four Parts can be recognized; but the first and fourth have the same vowel, and the second and third are alike.

(a) êo-PRETERITS.

Infinitive.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
ea :—			
feallan	fēoll	fēollon	feallen
healdan	hēold	hēoldon	healden
êa :—			
bēatan	bēot	bēoton	bēaten
hlēapan	hlēop	hlēopon	hlēapen
â :—			
blāwan	blēow	blēowon	blāwen
cnāwan	cnēow	cnēowon	cnāwen
ō :—			
flōwan	flēow	flēowon	flōwen
rōwan	rēow	rēowon	rōwen
wēpan (by umlaut)	wēop	wēpon	wōpen

* In like manner his Sixth Class he divides into four subdivisions: (1) Those verbs like **faran**, **fōr**, **fōron**, **faren**; (2) The verbs **lēan**,

(b) ê-PRETERITS.

Infinitive.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
â :—			
hâtan	hêt	hêton	hâten
â :—			
lâtan	lêt	lêton	lâten
a :—			
blandan	blênd	blêndon	blanden
fôn (by contraction)	fêng	fêngon	fangen
hôn	hêng	hêngon	hangen

These are conjugated like other Strong Verbs.

§ 118. — WEAK VERBS.

There are three classes of Weak Verbs, divided into (1) the ja-class ; (2) the ô-class ; (3) the ai-class. There are three stems distinguishable in Weak Verbs—the Present, the Preterit, and the Past Participle.

§ 119. — 1. THE ja-CLASS.

INDICATIVE.

Pres. Sg. — 1.	nerie	fremme	dême
2.	neres(t)	fremes(t)	dêm(e)st
3.	nereð	fremeð	dêm(e)ð
Pl. —	neriað	fremmað	dêmað
Pret. Sg. — 1.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
2.	neredes(t)	fremedes(t)	dêmdes(t)
3.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
Pl. —	neredon	fremedon	dêmdon

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres. Sg. — 1.	nerie	fremme	dême
2.	nerie	fremme	dême
3.	nerie	fremme	dême
Pl. —	nerien	fremmen	dêmen
Pret. Sg. — 1.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
2.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
3.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
Pl. —	nereden	fremeden	dêmden

IMPERATIVE.

INFINITIVE.

Sg. — 2.	nere	freme	dêm	nerian	fremman	dêman
Pl. — 2.	neriað	fremmað	dêmað			

sléan, þwéan, etc.; (3) standan which loses n in the Pret. stôd, stôdon; (4) The verbs swerig(e)an, hebban, hlihhhan, scyppan, steppan, sceððan, etc., which have j in the Pres.

GERUND.

tō nerianne**fremmanne****dēmanne**

Present.

PARTICIPLES.

Past.

neriende fremmende dēmende **nered** **fremed** **dēmed**

* **nerian** represents short stems in **r** and **fremman** all other short stems; **dēman** long stems. Wherever it is admissible *i*-umlaut occurs in all forms of the Present. Both long and short stems retain this *i*-umlaut in the Preterit and Past Participle (with the exception of those verbs given below).

120.—By suffixing the **-de** certain euphonic changes are brought about, as—

-ndde	becomes	-nde , as in sende , from sendan
-lld	"	-lde , " fylde , " fyllan
-tde	"	-tte , " mêtte , " mêtan
-pde	"	-pte , " dypte , " dyppan
-cde	"	-hte , " tâhte , " tâcan
-ssde	"	-ste , " cyste , " cyssan
-xde	"	-xte , " lixte , " lixan
-rw(e)de	"	-rede , " gyrede " gyrwan

121.—The Past Participle generally contracts; as **send**, **mêtt**, **tâht**, **wend**; **seted**, pl. **sette**; **tredded**, **tredde**; **dēmed**, **dêmde**; **gegyrwed**, **gegyrede**. The ending **-ed** is, however, frequently retained; as **fylled**, **dypped**, **hȳred**, **cȳðed**, etc.

122.—In like manner conjugate—

ferian , carry	ferede	(ge)-fered
werian , defend	werede	(ge)-wered
þennan , extend	þenede	(ge)-þened
sceððan , hurt	sceððede	(ge)-sceððed
cnyssan , strike	cnyssede	(ge)-cnyssed
lecg(e)an , lay	legde (lēde)	(ge)-legd (lēd)
wecg(e)an , awake	wegede	(ge)-weged
treddan , tread	tredde	tredded
settan , set	sette	seted
cȳðan , make known	cȳðde	(ge)-cȳðed
sendan , send	sende	send
fyllan , fill	fylde	fylled
nemnan , name	nemnde	nemned
gyrwan , prepare	gyrede	(ge)-gyrwed
cigan , call	cigde	(ge)-cigged

123.—The following verbs have been affected by *i*-umlaut only in the Present, because they join the termination of the Preterit and Past Participle directly to the radical syllable, without the intervention of a connecting vowel.

cwellan , kill	cwealde	(ge)-cweald
sellan , sell	sealde	(ge)-seald
tellan , tell	tealde	(ge)-teald
bycg(e)an , buy	bohte	boht
benc(e)an , think	bōhte	bōht
bync(e)an , appear	būhte	būht
wyrean , work	worhte	worht
bringan , bring	brōhte	brōht
rēc(e)an , care	rōhte	rōht
sēcan , seek	sōhte	sōht

124.—A few have *e* also in the Preterit (due most probably to analogy with the vowel of the Present, or possibly to palatal umlaut); as—

cwecc(e)an , vibrate	cweahte	cwehte	cweaht
drecc(e)an , vex	dreahte	drehte	dreaht
recc(e)an , tell	reahte	rehte	reaht
wecc(e)an , awake	waeahte	wehte	weaht
þeccc(e)an , thatch	þeahte	þehte	þeaht

125.—2. THE 6-CLASS.

INDICATIVE.

Pres. Sg.—	1. lufi(g)e
	2. lufast
	3. lufað
Pl.—	lufiað
Pret. Sg.—	1. lufode
	2. lufodest
	3. lufode
Pl.—	lufoden , -odon

SUBJUNCTIVE.

lufi(g)e
lufi(g)e
lufi(g)e
lufi(g)en
lufode
lufode
lufode
lufoden

IMPERATIVE.

Sg.—	2. lufa
Pl.—	2. lufiað

INFINITIVE.

lufian

GERUND.

to lufianne

Present.

lufiende

PARTICIPLES.

Past.

lufod

46 AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

Instead of **lufian**, we frequently find **lufigan**, **lufigean**.

A large number of Verbs belongs to this class. The Preterit ends in -ode (-ade, -ude, -ede); the Past Participle in -od (-ad, -ud). In inflected forms -ed- is found.

So conjugate **ascian**, ask; **lōcian**, look; **maclan**, make; **scēawian**, behold; **sealfian**, anoint; **tācnian**, betoken; **weorðian**, honor, etc.

126.—3. THE **ai**-CLASS.

INDICATIVE.

Pres. Sg. — 1.	hæbbe	{ libbe	hæbbe	{ libbe
		lifge		lifge
2.	hafast	lioſas(t)	hæbbe	lifge
3.	hafað	lioſað	hæbbe	lifge
Pl. —	{ habbað	libbað	hæbbēn	{ libben
	{ hæbbað	lifg(e)að		{ lifgen

Pret. Sg. — 1. **hæfde**, **lifde**, etc., like **dēmde**.

IMPERATIVE.

Sg. — 2.	hafa	lioſa	habban	{ libban
Pl. — 2.	habbað	{ libbað		{ lifgan
		{ lifg(e)að		{ lifian

GERUND.

tō habbanne	{ tō libbanne,
	{ lif(i)(g)anne

PARTICIPLES.

Present.		Past.
hæbbende	{ libbende	gehæfd
	{ lifgende	gelfid

This class contains only a few remains of the original **ai**-class. Besides the above two, there belong here **secg(e)an**, say; **hyeg(e)an**, think. They are all conjugated in full in Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, p. 233.

127.—4. PRETERIT-PRESENTS.

These Verbs are old Strong Preterits, with Present signification. From these, new Weak Preterits have been formed, which are inflected like other Weak Preterits.

willan.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres. —	1. wille, wile	wile
	2. wilt	wile
	3. wile, wille	wile
Pl. —	willað	willen
Pfet. Sg. —	wolde, walde	wolde
Pl. —	woldon	wolden

The Present **wille** was originally a Subj. Preterit, and hence **willan** is not strictly to be classed with the Preterit-Presents.

nyllan.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres. —	1. nele, nyle	nyle, nel(l)e
	2. nelt, nylt	nyle
	3. nele, nyle	nyle
Pl. —	nellað, nyllað	nylen
Pret. Sg. —	nolde, nalde	nolde
Pl. —	noldon	nolden
Imper. Sg. —	nelle, nyl	
Pl. —	nyllað	

1. witan.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres. Sg. —	1. wāt, know	wite
	2. wāst	wite
	3. wāt	wite
Pl. —	witon	witen
Pret. Sg. —	wiste, wisse	wiste
Pl. —	wiston	wisten

IMPERATIVE.**wite, witað****INFINITIVE.****witan****GERUND.****tō witanne, wiotonne****PARTICIPLES.****Present.****witende****Past.****witen**

With **ne** (not) = **nāt, nāst, nyton (-un), nysse, myste**, etc.

INDICATIVE.		PARTICLES.					
Pres.		Pret.	Subj.	Imp.	Inf.	Present.	Past.
2. 1, 3 ah(g) , possess 2 ahst, ahst, agon	ahte	age	agan	—	—	agen (only as adj. own)	agen
3. 1, 3 déah(g) , avail 2 —	dugon	dohte	duge dyge	—	dugan	dugende	
4. 1, 3 an , grant 2 —	unnan	üße	unne	unne	unnan	unnande	(ge)unnen
5. 1, 3 cann , know 2 canst	cunnon	cüsse	cunne	—	cunnan	—	cunnen, cüsse (only as adj. known)
6. 1, 3 pearf , need 2 pearfst	burfon	borfse	purfe pyrfe	—	bursfan	bearfende	—
7. 1, 3 dear, dare 2 dearst	durron	dorste	durre	—	—	—	—
8. 1, 3 sceal, shall 2 scealt	sculon	sc(e)olde	scyle, scule sceole, sci(e)le	—	sculan	—	—
9. 1, 3 (ge)man, re-member	2 manst	sceolon	dyrre	—	scylan	—	—
10. 1, 3 mæg , can	2 meaht	mund	mund	—	genuine	munan munende	(ge)munen
11. 1, 3 -neah, it suf-fices	2 -nugon	-nohte	-nuge	—	—	—	—
12. 1, 3 -mōt, may	2 mōst	mōton	mōste	—	—	—	—

128.—5. ANOMALIES.

1. *wesan*, to be.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.			
Pres. Sg. — 1.	<i>eom</i>	<i>sie</i>	<i>bēo</i>		
2.	<i>eart</i>	<i>sie</i>	<i>bēo</i>		
3.	<i>is</i>	<i>sie</i>	<i>bēo</i>		
Pl. —	{ <i>sind</i> (t) } { <i>sindon</i> }	<i>bēoð</i>	<i>sien</i>		
Pret. Sg. — 1.	<i>wæs</i>	<i>wære</i>			
2.	<i>wære</i>	<i>wære</i>			
3.	<i>wæs</i>	<i>wære</i>			
Pl. —	<i>wærən</i>	<i>wæreñ</i>			
IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.			
<i>wes</i> , <i>wesað</i>		<i>wesan</i>			
<i>bēo</i> , <i>bēoð</i>		<i>bēon</i>			
GERUND.					
<i>tō bēonne</i> , <i>bionne</i>					
Present.		PARTICIPLES.			
<i>wesende</i>		Past.			
		<i>gewesen</i>			

For a variety of forms in the different dialects, see Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 427.

The contracted negative forms are *neom*, *neart*, *nis*, *næs*, *nærən*, *nærən*, etc.

129.—2. *dōn*, to do.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Pres. Sg. — 1.	<i>dō</i>	<i>dō</i>	
2.	<i>dēst</i>	<i>dō</i>	
3.	<i>dēð</i>	<i>dō</i>	
Pl. —	<i>dōð</i>	<i>dōn</i>	
Pret. Sg. — 1.	<i>dyde</i>	<i>dyde</i>	
2.	<i>dydes</i> (t)	<i>dyde</i>	
3.	<i>dyde</i>	<i>dyde</i>	
Pl. —	<i>dydon</i>	<i>dyden</i>	
IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.	
<i>dō</i> , <i>dōð</i>		<i>dōn</i>	

GERUND.

tō dōnne

Present.

dōnde

PARTICIPLES.

Past.

gedōn130. — 3. **gān**, to go.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres. Sg. — 1. **gā****gā**2. **gāst****gā**3. **gāð****gā**Pl. — **gāð****gān**Pret. — **ēode****ēode**Like **nerede**

IMPERATIVE.

gā, gāð

INFINITIVE.

gān

GERUND.

tō gānne

Present.

gānde

PARTICIPLES.

Past.

gegān

131. — ADVERBS.

Adverbs, derived from adjectives, generally have the ending -e; as **hearde**, hard; **lange**, long; **sōðe**, truly; **wide**, widely. If the adjective ends in -e, the adverb has the same form. Many adverbs are formed with the suffix -lice (-ly); as **heardlīce**, hardly; **sōðlīce**, truly; **sweotullīce**, clearly. Still another class has the ending -a; as **fela**, very; **singala**, always; **sōna**, soon; **tela**, **teala**, properly. The endings -unga, -enga, -inga, are also used to form adverbs; as **ānunga**, -inga, entirely; **semninga**, suddenly; **eallunga**, entirely; **hōlinga**, secretly; **wēninga**, perhaps.

Of nouns and adjectives the oblique cases are freely used as adverbs: **dæges**, by day; **nihtes**, by night; (**un**)**þoncēs** (**un**)willingly; **dropmēlum**, drop by drop; **stundmēlum**, time after time; **fācne**, very; **lýt**, **lýtel**, little; **genōg**, enough; **hēah**, high; **micles**, very; **stēapes**, high, etc. Comparison of adverbs is like that of adjectives. Adverbs of place answer to the three questions — Where? Whither? Whence? — as, **þær**, there; **þider**, thither; **þonan**, thence; **hwær**, where; **hwider**, whither; **hwonan**, whence; **hēr**, here; **hider**, hither; **heonan**, hence, etc.

BRIEF SYNTAX.

1. THE CASES.

2. The *Nominative* is used like the modern Nom., as subject of the verb, as predicate after a copulative verb (to be, etc.), and in address, as a Vocative.

3. The *Genitive* represents the possessive case, the personal adjunct, the means or instrument by which anything is done, the time or place in which, and separation from something. Further, the Gen. is used partitively (to express part of a whole), attributively (giving a characteristic), predicatively, in various relations; as the object of verbs of joy, sorrow, longing, emotion generally; and of verbs of accusing, asking, reminding, granting, separating, with adjectives of similar meaning (worthy of, empty, mindful, etc.).

The material of which anything is made is often put in the Gen.; measure of distance, time, age, price, and value are often expressed in the Gen.; adverbial time when, means, manner often take the Gen.; some prepositions take the Gen. in certain senses (**wið**, **of**, **tō**, **innan**, **utan**, **wana**, etc.). Some impersonal verbs take the Gen.

4. The *Dative* represents the *indirect* object, the person *to* or *for* whom something is done, and is often used like the Gen. to express the means or instrument by which, the time or place at which, and the ablative of separation. Verbs of giving, praying to, saying, obeying, approaching, helping, thanking, etc., take the Dat. of the person interested. Some transitive and some intransitive verbs of separation take the Dat. Passive verbs take the Dat. with **fram** (from) or the Acc. with **þurh** (through); occasionally the Dat. alone; occasionally the Dat. with **of**.

Adjectives of friendliness, unfriendliness, nearness, advantage, disadvantage, obedience, etc., take the Dat.

The possessor is sometimes put in the Dat. The reflexive object of a verb of taking, moving, going, fearing, being, remaining, is often put (expletively) in the Dat. Some impersonals of liking, decency, fitness, suitability, take the Dat. Price, measure of difference, local relations, are often expressed by the Dat.

A noun or a pronoun and a participle in the Dat. express the "Dat. Absolute" and represent abbreviated adverb clauses of time, cause, etc., like the Abl. or Gen. Absolute in Latin and Greek; as **him sprecendum**, **hlig cōmon** (he speaking = while, etc., they came).

Some prepositions govern the Dat. (**fram**, **æfter**, **æt**, **ær**, **bī**, **for**, **intō**, **on**, **mīd**, **nēah**, **of**, **ofer**, **tō**, **under**, **wlīf**, etc.). Some of these take, also, the Gen. or the Acc. if *motion* is involved. *Rest* is a Dat. relation. See *Genitive* and *Accusative*.

5. The *Accusative* is the case of the *direct object* of a transitive verb. A few impersonal verbs of hungering, thirsting, longing, loathing, rueing, irking, dreaming, etc., take the Acc. Some reflexive verbs take an Acc. object. Some verbs of asking and teaching take a double object, one of the person, the other of the thing. Verbs of seeing, hearing, declaring, wishing, take an infinitive clause with its subject in the Acc. (I hear *him* coming, etc.). Verbs of naming, choosing, electing, finding, leaving, take a double Acc. of the *same* person or thing, as in Latin and German.

Extent of time and space, time how long, etc., are generally put in the Acc.

Many prepositions take the Acc., either independently (**geond**, **oſſ**, **þurh**, **wlīf**, **ymb(e)**) or in the sense *toward*, *to*, *on*, *over*, with a verb or an implication of *motion* (**æfter**, **æt**, **for**, **(in)**, **on**, **mīd**, **ofer**, **under**, **ūppan**). See *Dative*. **On** nearly always takes the place of **in** in West Saxon, and **ofer** supplements **on** in certain senses.

REMARK. — The *Instrumental* coincides in some uses with the Dat., in others with the Gen., and expresses various relations of time, manner, means, instrument, measure. In the pl. it is identical in form with the Dat. It is often used before comparatives (*the more the merrier*) to express degree of excess. See *Dative* and *Genitive*.

6. THE ADJECTIVE.

Adjectives agree in gender, number, and case with their nouns under all circumstances,—before the noun (attributively), after (apposition), and in predicate positions.

There are two forms of the adjective, the *Strong* or Indefinite, and the *Weak* or Definite.

(a) The *Strong* or Indefinite form is the simple *attributive*, *appositional*, or *predicative* inflected adjective, without any word of higher order before it, such as article, demonstratives, possessives, etc.: **gōde menn**, **menn sind(on) gōde**, etc.

(b) The *Weak* or Definite form of the adjective is used after the *definite* article, the *demonstratives*, the *possessive* pronouns, occasionally after the *indefinite adjective* **an** and **sum**, in the *vocative* case with or without the definite article, and in poetry, to give an additional full syllable.

Öter (other) is always strong; comparative adjectives (since they end in -ra, -re) are always weak. An adjective referring to nouns of different genders takes the *neuter* form.

For *weak* and *strong* AS. declensions of adjectives, compare Mod. German : *gute Männer*, die *guten Männer*.

The neutrals **pæt** and **pis** (like the Mod. German *das*, *dies*, etc.) often serve to introduce a plural verb, which then agrees in the plural with the predicate noun : **pis sind þara apostola word** (this are the apostles' words).

REM. — For *Numerals*, see p. 34.

7. THE ARTICLES (**sē**, **sēo**, **pæt**; **an**).

Both definite and indefinite articles are sparingly used as such. The definite article before a noun sometimes includes the whole species : **sēmann**, mankind. It is omitted before **God**, **Deofol** (devil), and **Dryhten** (Lord), and in phrases like "on land," "on sea," "to wood," "over land." The germ of the modern use of **an** (**a**) as indefinite article is not infrequent in AS. : **an wif**, a (certain) woman.

The definite article when stressed or emphatic becomes a demonstrative = this, etc.; **an** = one.

8. THE PRONOUNS.

Subject pronouns are often omitted, if the sense is clear. The duals are found especially in poetry and in translations of the Bible. Impersonal verbs often have their subjects in the Acc., Gen., or Dat.; cf. Eng. methinks, etc.

The indeclinable relative pronoun **þe** represents all cases, sg. and pl. **Hwā** and **hwilc** are not used as relatives. The definite article **sē** **sēo** **pæt** is often used as a relative.

9. THE VERB.

(a) NUMBER.

The verb generally agrees with its subject in number and person. In the combination **ælc þara þe** (each of those that), it agrees in the sg. with **ælc**. When it is introduced by the neutrals **pæt**, **pis**, it agrees with the pl. noun following : **pæt sind góde menn**.

(b) TENSES.

Anglo-Saxon is supplied with a fairly complete scheme of tenses, simple and compound,—a fact often disputed at an earlier stage of our knowledge of the language: Present, Imperfect or Preterit, Future with *shall* and *will* (with stronger implications of *obligation* and *volition* than are at present involved in these faded forms), Present-Perfect with **habban** and a perfect participle for transitive verbs, and with **wesan** and a perfect participle for intransitives of motion, Pluperfect, or Past-Perfect with **habban** or **wesan**, Progressive Imperfects (was, were, going) and Presents (is, are, going), and a comparatively full scheme of Passive tenses.

(a) The *present* is used as a present, a future, and a past (in lively narration).

(b) The *preterit* is used as a preterit, an imperfect, a perfect, and a pluperfect.

(c) The *future* is generally represented (1) by the present, (2) by **bēon**, to be, in the present tense, with a future implication, and (3) sometimes by **willan**, will, and **sculan**, shall.

(d) The compound tenses with **hæbbe** (have) and **hæfde** (had), **bēo**, **eom** (am), and **wæs** (was) represent perfect and pluperfect relations, the participle agreeing with the subject when **wesan** (**bēon**) is the auxiliary, and sometimes agreeing with, sometimes governing, the object when the auxiliary is **habban**.

(c) THE PASSIVE.

The Passive is formed with the various tenses of **wesan** (to be) or **weorðan** (to become: ME. *worth*, German, *werden*) joined to the past participle. **Wesan** seems to mean that a certain *state* or *condition* has been attained, the present result of a past action; **weorðan** seems to indicate an *action*, something being undergone in present or past time. Compare the difference in German between *werden* and *sein*. Ex. : **Hē is gelufod**; **sē cyning wearð geslægen** (was undergoing slaying).

(d) MOODS.

(1) *The Indicative.*

The Indicative is generally used, as in Modern English, for facts, in positive assertions and declarations, in questions for information, etc., and in conditions with **gīf** (if) and **būtan** (unless) expressing a fact.

(2) *The Subjunctive.*

(a) The Subjunctive is used in *independent* sentences to express wish and command, generally in the 3d pers. as an imperative, and in questions for mere effect (rhetorical questions). It loses its **n** termination if the pronoun follows: **fare wē** (let us go). It is used in conditional, exclamatory, and other sentences expressing doubt, contingency, possibility : **wāre ic!** (were I!).

(b) The Subjunctive is used in *dependent* clauses after verbs of asking, saying, thinking, wishing ; in indirect statements and indirect questions ; in indefinite relative adjective and adverb clauses (whoever, wherever, etc.) and comparative clauses ; to express purpose, concession (though), unreal conditions (if), and clauses of result or consequence, etc. Conditional clauses expressing a fact take the Indicative.

REM. — **Uton, wutun**, the 1st pers. pres. subj. pl. of **witan**, to go, is often used = let us, to introduce imperatives of exhortation.

(3) *The Imperative.*

The Imperative is used in commands, etc., like the Mod. Eng. Imperative : **gå**, go.

(4) *The Infinitive and Gerund.*

(a) The *simple* Infinitive without **tō** is a neuter verbal noun in **-an** (**-on**), and is used as subject or object of verbs, especially as object of verbs of beginning, ending, moving (to define the mode of motion, as walking, gliding, riding, etc.); of verbs of seeing, hearing, feeling, bidding, teaching ; of the modal auxiliaries may, can, must, etc. ; of the causative auxiliaries making, doing, letting, etc. Cf. Mod. Eng. I will *go*, I see him *go*, bid him *go*, etc. ; German, *spazieren gehen*, etc.

(b) The *Gerundial* Infinitive with **tō** + Dat. case expresses what *must*, *may*, or *should* be done. It is used to express purpose, to define an adj. or noun in *respect to* something, to represent such relations as those of the Latin supines in **-um** and **-u**, the Latin fut. active part. in **-rus** and Gerund with **ad**, **ut** with Subj., etc. : **fleasc tō etanne**; **fūs tō farenne** (ready to go); **tō sāwenne** (for the purpose of sowing), etc.

(c) The *simple* Inf. after a verb of commanding, hearing, etc., often has a passive sense : **wē sergan hierdon** (we heard [some one] say) ; as in German.

10. NEGATIVES.

Repeated negatives strengthen without contradicting one another. **Ne** (not) is the general verb negative, and may be repeated before every emphatic word such as subject, object, adverb : **nân ne dorste nân þing acsian** (no one durst ask him anything ; cf. Chaucer's " He *nevere* yet no vileynye *ne* sayde," Prologue, 70).

Ne often forms one word with verbs beginning with a vowel, an *h* or a *w* : **ne + is = nis** ; **ne + hæfde = næfde** ; **ne + willan = nillan**, etc. Cf. *n-one*, *n-aught*, *n-o lens*, *n-unquam*, etc.

Ne is often strengthened by **nâ**, **nât**, **wlht**, **nâwiht**, etc. (no, not, whit, naught).

11. ORDER OF WORDS.

Anglo-Saxon words are arranged in three ways, which may (as in German) be called the Normal Order, the Inverted Order, and the Transposed Order.

(a) In the Normal Order (usual in independent clauses) the subject comes first, the predicate next, the modifiers last, just as in Modern English.

(b) In the Inverted Order (usual in questions, in commands, and when some part of the predicate stands emphatically at the head of the sentence), the subject comes after the verb.

(c) In the Transposed Order the verb comes last. This order is frequent but not invariable in subordinate or dependent clauses. Examples :—

NORMAL : **Breten iegland is eahta hund mila lang** (Britain island is 800 miles long).

INVERTED : **þâ fêrdon þâ Philistêi forð** (then went the Philistines forth); **hwý dêst þû swâ?** (why doest thou so?); **gâ gê on mînne wîngeard** (go ye into my vineyard).

TRANSPOSED : **Wel wiste Crîst hwæt hê dôn wolde** (well wist Christ what he would do).

REM. 1. — A *pronoun object* often emphatically precedes the verb : **hie hine ablêndon** (they blinded him); **him forgeaf sê ælmihtiga Wealdend his gewitt** (to him the Almighty gave back his wits).

REM. 2. — Noun objects follow the verb.

REM. 3. — A Gen. precedes the noun qualified : **Godes folc**; **manna rîcu** (men's kingdoms); **on Cýres dagum** (in Cyrus' days).

REM. 4. — Prepositions are often separated from their objects: *him cōm þā gangende tō Godes engel* (God's angel then came moving to him).

REM. 5. — A “mixed order” often occurs. The verb is frequently thrown *last* in what would be ordinarily a “Normal” order; “Inverted” arrangements occur with both object and subject *before* the verb; the subordinate clause often has “Normal” or partly “Inverted” order, etc.

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

SHORT PASSAGES.

On anginne gescēop God heofenan and eorðan. And God
geblētsode þone seofeðan dæg and hine gehālgode. And God
geseah ealle þā þing þe hē geworhte and hig wāeron swiðe
gōde. Eorðe is geewedēn Godes fōt-sceamel and sē heofon
is his þrym-setl. Sēo sunne ymbscinð þone blindan and sē 5
blinda ne gesihð þāre sunnan lēoman. Wē habbað þone ge-
lēafan þe Crīst sylf tāhte his apostolum and hī eallum man-
cynne. Þonne habbað þā gōdan ēce lif mid Gode, and he sylð
þā mēde &lcum be his geearnungum.

Hē wæs būton synnum âcenned, and his lif wæs eal būton 10
synnum. Þā worhte hē fela wundra, þæt men mihton gelýfan
þæt hē wæs Godes bearn. Þā ne mihton hīe him nān word and-
swarian, nē nān mann ne dorste hine nān þing māre âscian.
Þā nam þæt Iūdēisce folc micelne andan ongēān his lāre and
smēadon hū hī mihton hine tō dēaðe gedōn. Crīst þā geþafode 15
þæt þā wālhrēowan hine genāmon and gebunden and on rōde-
hengene âcwealdon. Witodlice hē cymð on ende þyssere
worulde mid micclum mægenþrymme on wolcnum, and ealle
þā þe æfre sāwle underfēngon ârīsað of dēaðe him tōgēanes.

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

[Luke xi.]

1. Sōðlice wæs geworden þā hē wæs on sumere stōwe hine 20
gebiddende, þā þā hē geswāc, him tō cwæð ân his leorningenihta,

Drihten, lær ūs ūs gebiddan, swâ Iôhannes his leorningenihtas lærde.

2. Þâ cwæð hê tô him, Cweðað þus þonne gê êow gebiddað,
Ure Fæder þû þe on heofone eart, sî þin nama gehâlgod.
5 Tôcume þin rice. Gewurðe þin willa on heofone and on
eorðan.

3. Syle ūs tô dæg ūrne dæghwâmlican hlâf.

4. And forgyf ūs ūre gyltas, swâ wê forgyfað ælcum þâra
þe wið ūs âgyltað. And ne lærð þû ūs on costunge, ac âlys ūs
10 from yfele.

p = th as in thy
f = th as in thin THE SOWER.

[Luke viii.]

4. Sôþlice þâ mycel menegeo côm, and of þâm ceastrum tô
him efstun, hê sâde him ân bigspel:

5. Sum man his sâd sêow; þâ hê þæt sêow, sum fêoll wið
þone weg and wearð fortreden, and heofones fugulas hyt
15 fræton.

6. And sum fêoll ofer þone stân, and hit forscranc, for
þâm þe hit wætan næfde.

7. And sum fêoll on þâ þornas, and þâ þornas hyt forþrys-
modon.

20 8. And sum fêoll on gôde eorðan, and worhte hund-fealdne
wæstm. Þâ clypode hê and cwað, Gehyре sê þe êaran hæbbe.



TRUST IN GOD.

[Matthew vi.]

26. Behealdað heofonan fuglas, for þâm þe hig ne sâwað, ne
hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gadriað on berne; and êower heofonlica
fæder hig fêt. Hû ne synt gê sêlran þonne hig?

27. Hwylc ēower mæg sôðlice geþencan þæt hē geācnige
âne elne tō hys anlicnesse?

28. And tō hwī synt gē ymbhýdige be rēafe? Bescēawiað
æcyres lilian, hū hig weaxað. Ne swincað hig, ne hig ne
spinnað; 5

29. Ic secge ēow sôðlice, þæt furðon Salomôn on eallum hys
wuldre næs oferwriġen swâ swâ ân of þy whole —

30. Sôðlice gyf æcyres wêod, þæt þe tō dæg is and bið tōmorgen
on ofen âsend, God swâ scrýt, ēalâ gē gelwâdes gelêafan, þâm
mycle mâ hē scrýt ēow? 10

31. Nellen gē eornustlice bēon ymbhýdige, þus cweðende,
Hwæt ete wê? oððe, Hwaet drince wê? oððe, Mid hwâm bēo
wê oferwrogene?

32. Sôðlice ealle þâs þing þêoda sêceað; witodlice ēower
fæder wât þæt gē ealra þyssa þinga beþurfon. 15

33. Eornustlice sêceað fêrest Godes rîce and hys rihtwîs-
nesse, and ealle þâs þing ēow bêoð þær tō geācnode.

THE GARDEN OF EDEN.

[From Ælfric's Pentateuch, Gen. ii. and iii., Grein's Ed., Marburg, 1872.]

7. God gescêop eornostlice man of þâre eorðan lâme and on
âblêow on hys ansîne lifes orðunge, and sê man wæs geworht
on libbendre sâwle. 20

8. God þâ âplantode wynsumnisse orcerd fram frimðe, on
þâm hê gelôgode þone man, þe hê geworhte.

9. God þâ forðatéah of þâre moldan fêles cynnes trêow
fæger on gesihðe and tō brûcenne wynsum, êac swilce lifes
trêow onmiddan neorxenawange and trêow ingehýdes gôdes
and yfeles. 25

15. God genam þâ þone man and gelôgode hine on neorxenawange,
þæt hê þær wircean sceolde and þæs begiman.

16. And bebēad him þus cweðende: Of ǣlcum trēowe þises orcerdes þū mōst etan.

17. Sôðlice of þām trēowe ingehides gōdes and yfeles ne et þū! on swā hwilcum dæge swā þū etst of þām trēowe, þū scealt 5 dēaðe sweltan.

18. God cwað ȇac swilce: Nis nā gōd þisum men āna tō wunienne; uto[n] wircean him sumne fultum tō his gelicnisse!

19. God sôðlice gelædde þā nýtenu, þe hē of eorðan gescēop, 10 and þere lyfte fugolas tō Âdâme, þæt hē forescēawode, hū hē hig gecigde; sôðlice ǣlc libbende nýten, swā swā Âdâm hit gecigde, swā ys hys nama.

20. And Âdâm þā genamode ealle nýtenu heora namum and ealle fugelas and ealle wilddēor. Âdâm sôðlice ne gemētte þā 15 gît nânne fultum his gelican.

21. Þā sende God slēp on Âdâm, and þā þā hē slēp, þā genam hē ān ribb of his sīdan and gefilde mid flæsce, þær þær þæt ribb wæs.

22. And geworhte þæt ribb, þe hē genam of Âdâme, tō ānum 20 wifmen and gelædde hig tō Âdâme.

23. Âdâm þā cwað: Ȫis ys nû bân of mīnum bânum and flæsc of mīnum flæsce; þeos bið geciged fâmne, for þām þe hēo ys of were genumen!

24. For þām forlæt sē man fæder and mōder and geþeot 25 hine tō his wif, and hig bēoð bûtu on ānum flæsce.

25. Hī wêron þā bûtu nacode, Âdâm and his wif, and him þæs ne sceamode.

[Gen. iii.]

1. ȇac swilce sēo næddre wæs gēappręponne ealle þā ðōre nýtenu þe God geworhte ofer eorðan, and sēo næddre cwað tō 30 þām wif: Hwi forbēad God ȇow, þæt gē ne ǣton of ǣlcum trēowe binnan paradisum?

2. Þæt wif andwirde: Of þæra trēowa wæstme, þe synd [on neorxenawange, wē etað].

3. [Sôðlice of þâm trêowe, þe is] onmiddan neorxenawange,
God bebêad ûs, þæt wê ne âton, ne wê þæt trêow ne hrepodon,
þy lâs wê swulton.

4. þâ cwæð sêo nâddre eft tô þâm wife: Ne bêo gê nâtes-
hwôn dêade, þeah þe gê of þâm trêowe eton. 5

5. Ac God wât sôðlice, þæt êowre êagan bêoð geopenode on
swâ hwilcum dæge swâ gê etað of þâm trêowe, and gê bêoð
þonne englum gelice witende &gðer ge gôd ge yfel.

6. þâ geseah þæt wif, þæt þæt trêow wæs gôd tô etanne, be
þan þe hire þûhte, and wliting on êagum and lustbære on ge- 10
sihðe, and genam þâ of þæs trêowes wæstme and geât and
sealde hire were: hê &t þâ.

7. And heora bêgra êagan wurdon geopenode; hig oncnêo-
won þâ, þæt hig nacode wâron, and siwodon ficleaf and worhton
him wâdbrêe. 15

8. Eft þâ þâ God côm, hig gehîrdon hys stemne, þær hê êode
on neorxenawange ofer middæg; þâ behidde Âdâm hyne and
his wif eac swâ dide fram Godes gesihðe onmiddan þâm trêowe
neorxenawanges.

9. God clipode þâ Âdâm and cwæð: Âdâm, hwâr eart þû? 20

10. Hê cwæð: þine stemne ic gehîerde, lêof, on neorxenawange
and ic ondrêd mê, for þâm þe ic eom nacod, and ic
behidde mê.

11. God cwæð: Hwâ sâde þê, þæt þû nacod wâre, gif þû ne
âete of þâm trêowe, þe ic þe bebêad þæt þû of ne âete? 25

12. Âdâm cwæð: þæt wif, þæt þû mê forgêafe tô gefêran,
sealde mê of þâm trêowe and ic &t.

13. God cwæð tô þâm wife: Hwî didest þû þæt? Hêo
cwæð: Sêo nâddre bepâhte mê and ic &t.

14. God cwæð tô þâre nâddran: For þan þe þû þis dydest, þû 30
byst âwirged betwux eallum nîtenum and wilddêorum! þû gæst
on þinum brêoste and etst þâ eorðan eallum dagum þines lifes.

15. Ic sette fêondrêdene betweox þê and þâm wife and
þinum ofspringe and hire ofspringe; hêo tôbryt þin hêafod
and þû syrwst ongêan hyre hô. 35

16. Tô þām wīfe cwæð God ēac swilce: Ic gemenigfilde þīne yrmða and þīne geþaenunga; on sārnysse þū ācenst cild and þū bist under weres anwealde and hē gewild þē.

17. Tô Ȑādāme hē cwæð: For þan þe þū gehirdest þīnes wīfes stemine and þū Ȣte of þām trēowe, þe ic þē bebeād þæt þū ne Ȣte, ys sēo eorðe Ȣwirged on þīnum weorce; on geswincum þū etst of þāre eorðan eallum dagum þīnes līfes.

18. Þornas and brēmelas hēo Ȣasprit þē and þū ytst þāre eorðan wyrta.

10 19. On swāte þīnes andwlitan þū brīcest þīnes hlāfes, oð þæt þū gewende tō eorðan, of þāre þe þū genumen wāre, for þan þe þū eart dūst and tō dūste wyrst.

20. þā gescēop Ȑādām naman his wīfe Ȑua, þæt is līf, for þan þe hēo is ealra libbendra mōdor.

15 21. God worhte ēac Ȑādāme and his wīfe fellene rēaf and gescrifde hi.

22. And cwæð: Nū Ȑādām can yfel and gōd, swā swā ūre sum, þē lēs hē Ȣastrecce his hand, nime ēac swilce of līfes trēowe and ete and libbe on Ȣcnysse!

20 23. Ȑadrēfde hine þā of neorxenawange, þæt hē þā eorðan worhte and him þēr on tilode, of þāre hē genumen wās.

24. þā þā hē Ȑadrēfed wās of neorxenawanges myrðe, þā gesette God æt þām infāre engla hyrdrēdene and fȢren swurd tō gehealdenne þone weg tō þām līfes trēowe.



THE STORY OF JACOB AND ESAU.

[From Ȑelfric's Pentateuch : Gen. xxvii.]

25 1. þā Isāac ealdode and his ēagan þystrodon, þæt hē ne mihte nān þing gesēon, þā clypode hē Ȑsāu his yldran sunu.

2. And cwæð tō him: þū gesihst, þæt ic ealdige, and ic nāt, hwānne mīne dagas Ȣāgāne bēoð.

3. Nim þin gescēot, þinne cocur and þinne bogan and gang ūt, and ponne þū ȝenig þing begite, þas þe þū wēne þat mē lycige (4.) bring mē, þat ic ete and ic þe blētsige, ȝer þām þe ic swelte.

5. Þā Rebeccā þat gehirde and Ȑsāu ūt ȝāgān wæs, (6.) þā 5 cwæð hē tō Iacōbe hire suna: Ic gehirde, þat þin fæder cwæð tō Ȑsāuwe þinum brēðer:

7. Bring mē of þinum huntoðe, þat ic þe blētsige beforan Drihtne, ȝer ic swelte!

8. Sunu mīn, hlyste mīnre lāre! 10

9. Far tō þāre heorde and bring mē twā þā betstan tyc-
cenu, þat ic macige mete þinum fæder þār of and hē ytt lustlice!

10. Ponne þū in bringst, hē ytt and blētsað þe, ȝer hē swelte.

11. Þā cwæð hē tō hire: þū wāst, þat Ȑsāu mīn brōður ys 15 rūh and ic eom smēðe.

12. Gif mīn fæder mē handlað and mē gecnāwð, ic ondrāde,
þat hē wēne, þat ic hine wylle beswican and þat hē wirige mē
and nās nā blētsige.

13. Þā cwæð sēo mōdor tō him: Sunu mīn, sig sēo wirignys 20 ofer mē! dō swā ic þe secge, far and bring þā þing, þe ic þe bēad!

14. Hē fērde þā and brōhte and sealde hit hys mēder and hēo hit gearwode, swā hēo wiste þat his fæder licode.

15. And hē scrýdde Iacōb mid þām dēorwurðustan rēafe, 25 þe hēo æt hām mid hire hæfde.

16. And befēold his handa mid þāra tyccena fellum and his swūran, þār hē nacod wæs, hēo befēold.

17. And hēo sealde him þone mete, þe hēo sēað, and hlāf,
and hē brōhte þat his fæder.

18. And cwæð: Fæder mīn! Hē andswarode and cwæð:
Hwāt eart þū, sunu mīn?

19. And Iacōb cwæð: Ic eom Ȑsāu þin frumcenneda sunu;
ic dyde, swā þū mē bebude. Ȑris ūpp and site and et of mīnum huntoðe, þat þū mē blētsige!

20. Eft Isâac cwæð tô his suna: Sunu mîn, hû mihtest þû hit swâ hrædlice findan? þâ andswarode hê and cwæð: Hit wæs Godes willa, þæt mî hrædlice ongêan côm, þæt ic wolde.

5 21. And Isâac cwæð: Gâ hider nêar, þæt ic æthrîne þîn, sunu mîn, and fandige, hwæðer þû sig mîn sunu Êsâu þe ne sig!

22. Hê êode tô þâm fæder, and Isâac cwæð þâ, þâ hê hyne ge grâpod hæfde: Witodlice sêo stemn ys Iacôbes stefn and þâ 10 handa synd Êsâues handa.

23. And hê ne ge cnêow hine, for þâm þâ rûwan handa wâeron swilce þæs yldran brôður. Hê hyne blêtsode þâ.

24. And cwæð: Eart þû Êsâu mîn sunu? And hê cwæð: Îa lêof, ic hit eom.

15 25. þâ cwæð hê: Bring mî mete of þînum huntode, þæt ic þe blêtsige! þâ hê þone mete brôhte, hê brôhte him êac wîn. þâ hê hæfde gedruncen, (26.) þâ cwæð hê tô him: Sunu mîn, gang hider and cysse mî!

26. Hê nêalâhte and cyste hine. Sôna swâ hê hyne onget, 20 hê blêtsode hine and cwæð: Nû ys mînes suna stenc swilce þæs landes stenc, þe Drihiten blêtsode.

27. Syle þe God of heofenes dêawe and of eorðan fætnisse and micelnyssse hwâtes and wînes!

28. And þeowion þe eall folc and gêadmêdan þe ealle mægða; 25 béo þû þînra brôðra hlâford and sîn þînre môdur suna gebiged beforan þe! sê þe þe wirige, sî hê âwiriged, and sê þe þe blêtsige, sî hê mid blêtsunge gefylléd!

29. Unêaðe Isâac geendode þâs sprâce, þâ Iacôb ût êode, þâ côm Êsâu of huntode.

30 31. And brôhte in gesodenne mete and cwæð tô his fæder: Åris, fæder mîn, and et of þînes suna huntode!

32. þâ cwæð Isâac: Hwæt eart þû? Hê andwirde and cwæð: Ic eom Êsâu.

33. þâ âforlítode Isâac micelre forlîtusse and wundrode 25 ungemetlice swiðe and cwæð: Hwæt wæs sê, þe mî ær brôhte

of huntoðe and ic æt þārof, ær þū cōme, and hine blētsode and hē byð geblētsod?

34. þā Æsāu his fæder sprēca gehirde, þā wearð hē swiðe sārig and gēomormōd cwæð: Fæder mīn, blētsa ēac mē!

35. þā cwæð hē: þīn brōðor cōm fācenlīce and nam þīne 5 blētsunga.

36. And hē cwæð ēac: Rihte ys hē genemned Iacōb, nū hē beswāc mē; ær hē ætbrād mē mīne frumcennedan and nū ôðre sīðe forstael mīne blētsunga. Eft hē cwæð tō þām fæder: Cwist þū, ne hēolde þū mē nāne blētsunge? 10

37. þā andswarode Isāac and cwæð: Ic gesette hine þē tō hlāforde and ealle þīne gebrōðru bēoð under his þēowdōme; ic sealde him micelnisse hwātes and wīnes; hwāt mæg ic leng dōn?

38. þā cwæð Æsāu tō him: Lā fæder, hæfdest þū gīt âne 15 blētsunge? ic bidde þē, þæt þū mē blētsige. þā hē swiðe wēop.

39. þā wearð Isāac sārig and cwæð tō him: Blētsige þē God on eorðan fātnysse and of heofones dēawe!

41. Sōðlīce Æsāu âscunode Iacōb for þāre blētsunge, þe 20 his fæder hine blētsode, and þōhte tō ofslēanne Iacōb his brōðor.

42. þā cȳðde man þæt Rebeccān heora mēder; þā hēt hēo feccan hire sunu and cwæð tō him: Æsāu þīn brōður þē þencð tō ofslēanne. 25

43. Sunu mīn, hlyste mīnra worda! âris and far tō Lâbâne mīnum brēðer on Arâm!

44. And wuna mid him sume hwile, oð þīnes brōður yrre geswice (45.) and oð þæt hē forgite þā þīng, þe þū him dydest! and ic sende syððan æfter þē and hāte þē feccan hider; hwī 30 sceal ic bēon bedâled ægðer mīnra sunena on ânum dæge?

46. And Rebeccā cwæð tō Isāace: Ic eom sārig for Æthes dohtrum; gif Iacōbnymð wif of þīses landes mannum, nelle ic libban.

THE X COMMANDMENTS.

[Exodus xx.]

1.* God spræc þus: (2.) Ic eom drihten þin God.
 4. Ne wirc þū þe âgrafene godas (5.) ne ne wurða! ic wrece
 fædera unrihtwînsyssse on bearnum (6.) and ic dō mildheort-
 nysse þām, þe mē lufiað and mīne beboðu healdað.
 5 7. Ne nemn þū Drihtnes naman on ïdel! ne byð unschyldig,
 sē þe his naman on ïdel nemnð.
 8. Gehâlga þone restedæg, (9.) wirc six dagas ealle þīne
 weorc!
 10. Sē seofoða ys Drihtnes restedæg þīnes Godes: ne wirc
 þū nân weorc on þām dæge, ne nân þāra, þe mid þe bēo!
 11. On six dagum God geworhte heofenan and eorðan and
 sā and ealle þā þing, þe on him synd, and reste þū seofoðan
 dæge and gehâlgode hyne.
 12. Årwurða fæder and mōdor!
 13. Ne sleh þū!
 14. Ne synga þū!
 15. Ne stel þū!
 16. Ne bēo þū on liesre gewitnysse ongēn þīnne nēhstan!
 17. Ne wilna þū þīnes nēhstan hūses, ne his wifes, ne his
 20 wýfes, ne his wylne, ne his oxan, ne his assan, ne nân þāra
 þinga þe his synd!

THE CHILDHOOD OF OUR LORD.

[From Bright's The Gospel of St. Luke, ii.]

1. Sôðlice on þām dagum wæs geworden gebod fram þām
 cāsere Augusto, þæt eall ymbehwyrft wære tōmearcod.
 2. þeos tōmearcodnes wæs fērst geworden fram þām dēman
 25 Syrige Cirino.

* The figures follow those in Grein's Ed., Marburg, 1872.

3. And ealle hig êodon and syndri[g]e fêrdon on hyra ceastre.
 4. Þâ fêrde Iôsêp fram Galilêa of þere ceastre Nâzareth on
 Iûdêisce ceastre Dâuïdes, sô is genemned Bethleëm, for þâm
 þe hê wæs of Dâuïdes hûse and hîrede;
 5. Þæt he fêrde mid Marian þe him beweddod wæs, and wæs 5
 geâacnod.
 6. Sôðlice wæs geworden þâ hî þâr wâeron, hire dagas wâeron
 gefyllede þæt hêo cende.
 7. And hêo cende hyre frumcennedan sunu, and hine mid
 cildclâðum bewand, and hine on binne âlêde, for þâm þe hig 10
 næfdon rûm on cumena hûse.
 8. And hyrdas wâeron on þâm ylcian rîce waciende, and
 nihtwæccan healdende ofer heora heorda.
 9. Þâ stôd Drihtnes engel wið hig, and Godes beorhtnes him
 ymbescân, and hî him mycelum ege âdrêdon. 15
 10. And sê engel him tô cwæð, Nelle gê êow âdrêdan; sôðlice nû ie êow bodie mycelne gefeân, sê bið eallum folce;
 11. for þâm tô dæg êow ys Hâlend âcenned, sê is Drihten
 Crîst, on Dâuïdes ceastre.
 12. And þis tâcen êow byð: Gê gemêtað ân cild hræglum 20
 bewunden, and on binne âlêd.
 13. And þâ wæs fâringa geworden mid þâm engle mycelnes
 heofonlices weredes God heriendra and þus cweðendra,
 14. Gode sŷ wuldor on hêahnesse, and on eorðan sybb
 mannum gôdes willan. 25
 15. And hit wæs geworden þâ þâ englas tô heofene fêrdon,
 þâ hyrdas him betwýnan sprâcon, and cwædon, Utun faran tô
 Bethleëm, and gesêon þæt word þe geworden is, þæt Drihten
 us ætâwde.
 16. And hig efstende cômon, and gemêtton Marian and 30
 Iôsêp, and þæt cild on binne âlêd.
 17. Þâ hî þæt gesâwon þâ oncenêowon hig be þâm worde þe
 him gesâed wæs be þâm cilde.
 18. And ealle þâ þe gehýrdon wundredon be þâm þe him þâ
 hyrdas sâdon. 35

19. Maria gehēold ealle þās word on hyre heortan smēage

20. þā gewendon hām þā hyrdas, God wuldriende
heriende on eallum þām þe hī gehýrdon and gesāwon, sw
him gecweden wæs.

5 21. Æfter þām þe ehta dagas gefyllede wāron þæt þæt
ymsniden wāre, his nama wæs Hālend, sē wæs fram ē
genemned & hē on innoðe geēacnod wāre.

5 22. And æfter þām þe hyre clānsunge dagas gefyllede wā
æfter Moyses &, hī lādon hyne on Hierūsalēm þæt hī

10 10 Gode gesettun,—

11 23. swā swā on Drihtnes & āwriten is, þæt &lc wā
gecynclim ontýnende byð Drihtne hālig genemned,—

10 24. And þæt hig offrung sealdon æfter þām þe [on] Dīril
& gecweden is, Twā turtlan, oððe twēgen culfran briddas.

15 15 25. And þā wæs ân man on Hierūsalēm þæs nama
Simeon, and þēs man wæs rihtwīs and oð Israhēla f
geanbidiende; and Hālig Gāst him on wæs.

15 26. And hē andsware fram þām Hālegan Gāste onfēng
hē dēað ne gesāwe bûton hē & Drihten Crīst gesāwe.

20 27. And on gāste hē on þæt tempel cōm, and þā his n
læddon þone Hālend þæt hig for him æfter þāre & gew
dydon,

20 28. hē onfēng hine mid his handum, and God blētsode
cwæð,

25 29. Drihten, nū þū lāetst þīnne þēow, æfter þīnum word
sibbe;

30 30. for þām mīne ēagan gesāwon þīne hāle,

31. þā þū geearwodest beforan ansfīne eallra folca;

32. lēoht tō þēoda āwrigenesse, and tō þīnes folces w
30 Israhēl.

33. þā wæs his fæder and his mōdor wundriende be þā
be him gesæde wāron.

25 34. And þā blētsude hig Simeon, and cwæð tō Mariā
mēder, Lōca, nū þēs is on hryre and on fīrstāt āsett maneg

35 35 Israhēl, and on tācen þām þe wiðcweden byð;

35. and his swurd þine sâwle þurhfærð, þæt geþóhtas sýn
âwrigene of manegum heortum.

36. And Anna wæs witegystre, Fanuêles dohtar of Asseres
mægðe, þeos wunude manigne dæg, and hēo leofode mid hyre
were seofon gêr of hyre fæmnhâde; 5

37. and hēo wæs wudewe oð fêower and hundeahatig gêara;
séo of þām temple ne gewât, dæges and nihtes þêowigende on
fæstenum and on hâlsungum.

38. And þeos þære tide becumende Drihtne andette, and
be him spræc eallum þām þe geanbîdedon Hierûsalêm âlf-sed-
nesse. 10

39. And þā hî ealle þing gefyldon æfter Drihtnes â, hî
gehwrufon on Galilêam, on heora ceastre Nâzareth.

40. Sôðlice þæt cild wêox and wæs gestrangod, wîsdômes
full; and Godes gyfu wæs on him. 15

41. And his mágas férdon âlce gêre to Hierûsalêm on ēaster-
dæges frêolstide.

42. And þā hê wæs twelfwintre, hŷ fôron tô Hierûsalêm tô
þām ēasterlican frêolse æfter hyra gewunan;

43. and gefylledum dagum, þā hig agân gehwrufon, belâf sê 20
Hâlend on Hierûsalêm; and his mágas þæt nyston;

44. wêndon þæt hê on heora gefêre wære; þā cômon hig
ânes dæges fær, and hine sôhton betwux his mágas and his
cûðan.

45. þā hig hyne ne fundon, hig gewendun to Hierûsalêm 25
hyne sêcende.

46. þā æfter prîm dagum hig fundon hine on þām temple,
sittende onmiddan þām lârêowum, hlystende and hî âhsiente.

47. þā wundrodon hig ealle þe gehýrdon be his glêawscipe
and hys andswarum. 30

48. þā cwæð his môdor tô him, Sunu, hwî dydest þû unc
þus? þin fæder and ic sârigende þe sôhton.

49. þā cwæð hê tô him, Hwæt is þæt gyt mē sôhton? nyste
gyt þæt mē gebyrað tô bêonne on þām þingum þe mînes fæder
synt? 35

50. þâ ne ongêton hig þæt word þe hê tô him spræc.
 51. þâ fêrde hê mid him, and côm tô Nâzareth, and wæs him underþêod; and his môdor gehêold ealle þâs word on hyre heortan smêagende.
 52. And sê Hâelend þeah on wîsdôme and on ylde, and mid gyfe mid Gode and mid mannum.

THE ROMAN OCCUPATION OF BRITAIN.

[From Miller's Bede's Eccles. History, pp. 30-34.]

II.

Wæs Breotene êalond Rômânum uncûð, oð þæt Gâius sê cásere, ôðre naman Iâlius, hit mid ferde gesôhte and geêode syxtygum wintra ær Crîstes cyme.

III.

10 þâ æfter þon Claudio sê cásere, sê wæs fêorða fram Agusto, eft fyrde gelædde on Breotone, and þær bûtan hefegum gefeohte and blôdgýte mycelne dæl þæs landes on anweald onfêng. Swylice hê éac Orcadas þâ êalond, þâ wæron ût on gârsege bûtan Breotone, tô Rômwara rîce geþêodde, and þý syxtan 15 mônðe, þe hê hider côm, hê eft tô Rôme hwearf. Þeos fyrd wæs getogen þý fêorðan gêare his rîces, þæt gêr wæs fram Crîstes hidercyme þæt sixte éac fêowertigum.

Fram þâm ylcan cásere Claudio wæs sended Uespasiânuſ on Breotone, sê æfter Nerône rîcsode. Sê geêode þæt êalond on 20 Wiht and Rômâna onwealde underþêodde. Þæt is þrittiges mila lang êast and west, and twelf mila brâd sûð and norð. Þâ fêng Nerôn tô rîce æfter Claudio þâm cásere. Sê nâht freomlices ongan on þære cynewisan, ac betwuh ôðera unrîm æwyrdleana Rômwara rîces, þæt hê Breotone rîce forlêt.

IV.

þâ wæs fram Crîstes hidercyme hundtêontig and fiftig and six gêar, þæt Marcus, ôðre naman Antônîus, sê wæs fêowertêoða fram Agusto þâm câsere, sê onfêng Rômwara rice mid Aurêlio his brêðer. þâra cyninga tîdum wæs sê hâlga wer Eleuther bispoc and þâpa þære Rômâniscan cyrican. Sende tô him Lûcius Breotone cyning Ærendgewrit; bæd hine and hâlsade, þæt hê þurh his bebot Crîstene gefremed wære; and hraðe þâ gefremednesse þære ârfæstan bêne wæs fylgende; and þâ onfêngan Bryttas fulluhte and Crîstes gelêafan, and þone onwealhne and unwemmedne on smyltre sibbe hêoldan oð 10 Deoclitiânes tide þæs yfelan câseres.

V.

þâ wæs ymb hundtêontig wintra and nigon and hundeahatig wintra fram Drihtnes menniscnysse, þæt Seuêrus câsere, sê wæs Æffrica cynnes, of þære byrig þe Lepti hâtte, — sê wæs seofontêogeða fram Agusto — þæt hê rice onfêng, and þæt hæfde 15 seofontýne gêar. þês câsere framlice rehte þâ cynewisan, ac hwæðere mid gewinne. Hê côm on Breotone mid fyrd, and þær mid myclum and hefegum gefeohtum mycelne dâl þæs êalondes on anweald onfêng; and hit begyrded and gefæstnade mid dice and mid eorðwealle from sê tô sê fram ôðrum elreor- 20 dum þeodum. And hê þær on Eoforwicceastre âdle forðférde; and Basiânus his sunu fêng tô Breotenrice.

VI.

þâ wæs ymb tû hund wintra and syx and hundeahatig æfter þære Drihtenlican menniscnysse, þæt Diocletianus câsere, sê wæs fram Agusto pridde ēac prittigum, sê hæfde twêntig wintra 25 rice. Sê gecêas Maximiânus him tô fultume his rîces, gesealde him westdâl middaneardes, and hê onfêng cynegegewâdum and côm on Breotone. þâ betwyh þâ monigan yfel þe hî dydon, Diocletianus in êstdâle middangeardes and Maximiânus on

westdæle, hî hêndon and hergedon Godes cyrican and yfeledon, and slôgan Crîstene men. Onfêngon hî þâ têoðan stôwe on êhtnyssse Godes cyrcena æfter Nerône cásere. Wæs sêo êhtnyssse þyssa ârlêasra cyninga unmêtre and singalre eallum 5 þâm ðergedônum on middanearde, for þon purh týn winter full Godes cyricena hýnnysse and unsceaðiendra fordêmednesse and slege hâligra martyra unblinnendlice dôn wæs. Wæs êac Bryten þâ swýðe gehýned on myclum wuldre Godes gelêafan and ondetnysse.

CONVERSION OF ÆTHELBERT.

[From Miller's Bede's Eccles. History, pp. 56-60.]

xiv.

10 þâ wæs on þâ tîd Æðelbyrht cyning hâten on Centrîce, and mihtig: hê hæfde rîce oð gemâero Humber strêames, sê tôscêad-eð sûðfolk Angelþeode and norðfolk. Þonne is on êastewاردre Cent mycel êaland Tenet, þæt is syx hund hida micel æfter Angelcynnes æhte. Þæt êalond tôscêadeð Wantsum strêam 15 fram þâm tôgeþeoddan lande. Sê is þrêora furlunga brâd: and on twâm stôwum is oferférnes, and ðeghwæðer ende lið on sâ. On þyssum êalande côm upp sê Godes þêow Agustinus and his gefêran; wæs hê fêowertiga sum. Nôman hî êac swylce him wealhstôdas of Franclande mid, swâ him Sës Gre-20 gôrius bebêad; and þâ sende tô Æðelbyrkte ðerenddracan and onbêad, þæt hê of Rôme côme and þæt betste ðerende lækde; and sê pe him hýrsum bêon wolde, bûton twêon hê gehêt êcne gefêan on heofonum and tôwearð rîce bûtan ende mid þone sôðan Gode and þone lifigandan. Þâ hê þâ sê cyning 25 þâs word gehýrde, þâ hêt hê hî bîdan on þâm êalonde, pe hi upp cômón: and him þider hiora pearfe forgêafon, oð þæt hê gesâwe hwæt hê him dôn wolde. Swylce êac ðer þâm becwôm hlîsa tô him þære Crîstenan ðfestnesse, for þon hê Crîsten wif

hæfde, him gegyfen of Francena cyningcynne, Byrhte wæs hâten. Þæt wif hê onfêng fram hyre yldrum þære ârêdnesse, þæt hio his lêafnesse hæfde þæt hêo þone þêaw þæs Cristenan gelêafan and hyre æfestnesse ungewemmedne healdan môste mid þý biscope, þone þe hî hyre tô fultome þæs gelêafan seal- 5 don, þæs nama wæs Leodheard.

Þâ wæs æfter monegum dagum, þæt sê cyning côm tô þâm êalonde, and hêt him ûte setl gewyrcean; and hêt Agustínum mid his gefêrum þider tô his spræce cuman. Warnode hê him þý læs hîe on hwylc hûs tô him in êodan; brêac ealdre héals- 10 unge, gif hîe hwylcne drýcraeft hæfdon þæt hî hine oferswiðan and beswican sceolden. Ac hî nalæs mid dêofulcræfte ac mid godcunde mægene gewelgade côman: bâeron Crîstes rôdetâcen, sylfrene Crîstes mæl mid him and anlicnesse Drihtnes Hæ- lendes on brede âfægde and âwritene, and wâeron hâligra naman 15 rîmende, and gebedo singende; somod for hiora sylfra êcre hælo and þâra þe hî tô cômon tô Drihtne þingodon. Þâ hêt sê cyning hîe sittan, and hîe swâ dydon; and hî sôna him lifes word ætgædere mid eallum his gefêrum, þe þær ætwâeron, bodedon and lârdon. Þâ ondswarede sê cyning and þus cwæð: 20 Fæger word þis syndon and gehât þe gê brôhtan, and ûs secgað. Ac for þon hêo nêowe syndon and uncûðe, ne magon wê nû gên þæt þafian, þæt wê forlæten þâ wisan, þe wê longre tide mid ealle Ongolþêode hêoldon. Ac for þon þe gê hider feorran elþêodige cwômon ond, þæs þe mæ gespûht is and gesewen, þâ 25 þing, þâ þe sôð and betst gelêfdon, þæt êac swilce willadon ûs þâ gemænsuman, nellað wê for þon êow hefige bêon. Ac wê willað êow êac freignumlice in gestliðnesse onfôn, and êow ondlifen sellan and êowre pearfe forgifan. Ne wê êow beweriað þæt gê ealle, þâ þe gê mægen, þurh êowre lâre tô êowres 30 gelêafan æfæstnisse geþêode and gecyrre. Þâ sealde sê cyning him wunenesse and stôwe in Cantwarabyrig, sêo wæs ealles his rîces ealdorburg, ond swâ swâ hê geheht, him ondlifen forgeaf and weoruld-pearfe; ond êac swylce lêafnesse sealde, þæt hêo môsten Crîstes gelêafan bodian and lâran. Is þæt 35

sægd, þâ hêo fêrdon and nêalêhton tô þâre ceastre, swâ swâ heora þeaw wæs, mid þy hâlgan Crîstes mæle and mid onlicnesse þæs miclan cyninges ûsses Drihtnes Hâlendes Crîstes, þæt þeosne letaniam and ontemn gehlêoðre stefne sungon :

5 *Deprecamur te, Domine, in omni misericordia tua ut auferatur furor tuus, et ira tua a ciuitate ista et de domo sancta tua quoniam peccauimus.*

THE VOYAGE OF OHTHERE.

[From Sweet's King Ælfred's Orosius, pp. 17-21.]

Óhthere sâde his hlâforde, Ælfreðe cyninge, þæt hê ealra Norðmonna norþmest bûde. Hê cwað þæt hê bûde on þâm 10 lande norþweardum wiþ þâ Westsæ. Hê sâde þeah þæt þæt land sîe swîpe lang norþ þonan; ac hit is eal wêste, bûton on fêawum stôwum stycceմelum wiciað Finnas, on huntode on wintra, ond on sumera on fiscale be þâre sâ.

Hê sâde þæt hê æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hû longe þæt 15 land norþryhte lâge, oppe hwæðer ðenig mon be norðan þâm wêstenne bûde. Þâ fôr hê norþryhte be þâm lande: lêt him ealne weg þæt wêste land on ðæt stêorbord, ond þâ widssæ on ðæt bæcbord prie dagas. Þâ wæs hê swâ feor norþ swâ þâ hwælhuntan firrest faraþ. Þâ fôr hê þâ gîet norþryhte swâ 20 feor swâ hê meahte on þâm ðprum pîm dagum gesiglan. Þâ bêag þæt land þær êastrype, oppe sêo sâ in on ðæt lond, hê nysse hwæðer, bûton hê wisse ðæt hê ðær bâd westanwindes ond hwôn norþan, ond siglde ðâ êast be lande swâ swâ hê meahte on fêower dagum gesiglan. Þâ sceolde hê ðær bîdan 25 ryhtrorþanwindes, for ðâm þæt land bêag þær sùþryhte, oppe sêo sâ in on ðæt land, hê nysse hwæþer. Þâ siglde hê þonan sùþryhte be lande swâ swâ hê mehte on fif dagum gesiglan. Ðâ læg þær ân micel ēa ûp in on þæt land. Þâ cirdon hîe ûp in on ðâ ēa, for þâm hîe ne dorston forþ bi þâre ēa siglan for

unfriþe; for þām ðæt land wæs eall gebūn on ӯpre healfē þāre ēas. Ne mētte hē ȳr nān gebūn land, sippān hē from his ȳgnūm hām fōr; ac him wæs ealne weg wēste land on þæt stēorbord, būtan fiscerum ond fugelerum ond huntum, ond þæt wāron eall Finnas; ond him wæs ȳ wiðsāe on ðæt bæc- 5 bord. ȳā Beormas hæfdon swīþe wel gebūl hira land: ac hīe ne dorston þār on cuman. Ac þāra Terfinna land wæs eal wēste, būton ȳār huntan gewicodon, oþþe fisceras, oþþe fuge-leras.

Fela spella him sādon ȳā Beormas ȳgþer ge of hiera ȳgnūm 10 lande ge of þām landum Ȥe ymb hīe ûtan wāron; ac hē nyste hwæt þās sōþes wæs, for þām hē hit self ne geseah. ȳā Finnas, him ȳhūte, ond ȳā Beormas sprācon nēah ȳn geþeode. Swī-þost hē fōr ȳider, tō ēacan þās landes scēawunge, for þām hors-hwælum, for ȳām hīe habbað swīþe æþele bān on hiora tōþum 15 — ȳā tēð hīe brōhton sume þām cyninge — ond hiora hýd bið swīðe gōd tō sciprāpum. Sē hwæl bið micle lāssa þonne ȳðre hwalas: ne bið hē lengra ȳonne syfan elna lang; ac on his ȳgnūm lande is sē betsta hwælhuntað: ȳā bēoð eahta and feowertiges elna lange, and ȳā māestan fiftiges elna lange; 20 þāra hē sāde þæt hē syxa sum ofslōge syxtig on twām dagum.

Hē wæs swýðe spēdig man on þām ȳhtum Ȥe heora spēda on bēoð, þæt is, on wildrum. Hē hæfde ȳā gýt, ȳā hē ȣone cyninge sōhte, tamra dēora unbebohtra syx hund. ȳā dēor hī 25 hātað ‘hrānas’; þāra wāron syx stællhrānas; ȳā bēoð swýðe dýre mid Finnum, for ȳām hý fōð ȳā wildan hrānas mid. Hē wæs mid þām fyrstum mannum on þām lande: næfde hē ȣeah mā ȳonne twēntig hrýðera, and twēntig scēapa, and twēntig swýna; and þæt lȣtle þæt hē erede, hē erede mid horsan. Ac 30 hyra Ȧr is māest on þām gafole Ȥe ȳā Finnas him gyldað. ȣæt gafol bið on dēora fellum, and on fugela feðerum, and hwales bāne, and on þām sciprāpum Ȥe bēoð of hwæles hýde geworht and of sēoles. ȴéghwilc gylt be hys gebyrdum. Sē byrdesta sceall gyldan fiftyne mearðes fell, and fif hrānes, and ȣan beren 35

fel, and tȳn ambra feðra, and bereune kyrtel oððe yterenne, and twēgen sciprāpas; ægþer sȳ syxtig elna lang, ðþer sȳ of hwæles hýde geworht, ðþer of sioles.

Hē sāde ðæt Norðmanna land wāre swýþe lang and swýðe smæl. Eal þæt his man āðer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt lið wið ȳâ sâ; and þæt is þeah on sumum stōwum swýðe clûdig; and liegað wilde mōras wið ēastan and wið upp on emnlange þām býnum lande. On þām mōrum eardiað Finnas. And þæt býne land is ēasteweard brādost, and symle swâ norðor swâ smælre. Ēastewerd hit mæg bion syxtig mīla brād, ofþe hwēne brādre; and mideweard þrītig oððe brādre; and norðeweard hē cwæð, þær hit smalost wāre, þæt hit mihte bēon þrēora mīla brād tō þām 'mōre; and sē mōr syðpan, on sumum stōwum, swâ brād swâ man mæg on twām wucum oferfēran; and on sumum stōwum swâ brād swâ man mæg on syx dagum oferfēran.

Donne is tōemnes þām lande sūðeweardum, on Ȥðre healfe þās mōres, Swēoland, of þæt land norðeweard; and tōemnes þām lande norðeweardum, Cwēna land. Þā Cwēnas hergiað hwilum on ȳâ Norðmen ofer Ȣone mōr, hwilum þā Norðmen on hý. And þær sint swîðe micle meras fersce geond þā mōras; and berað þā Cwēnas hyra scypu ofer land on ȳâ meras, and þanon hergiað on ȳâ Norðmen; hý habbað swýðe lýtla scypa and swýðe leohte.

Ohthere sāde þæt sio scir hâtte Hâlgoland, þe hē on bûde. Hē cwæð þæt nân man ne bûde be norðan him. Þonne is ân port on sūðeweardum þām lande, þone man hât Sciringeshâl. Pyder hē cwæð þæt man ne mihte geseglian on ânum mōnðe, gyf man on niht wicode, and Ȣlce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind; and ealle ȳâ hwile hē sceal seglian be lande. And on þæt stêorbord him bið ærest Íraland, and þonne ȳâ igland þe synd betux Íralande and þisum lande. Þonne is þis land, oð hē cymð tō Sciringeshâale, and ealne weg on þæt bæchord Norðweg. Wið sūðan þone Sciringeshâal fylð swýðe mycel sâ ûp 35 in on Ȣæt land; sêo is brâdre þonne ænig man ofer sêon mæge.

And is Gotland on ðõre healfe ongæan, and siððan Sillende.
Sêo sâe lið mænig hund mîla ûp in on þæt land.

And of Sciringeshéale hê cwæð ðæt hê seglode on fif dagan
tô þâm porte þe mon hât at Hæþum; sê stent betuh Wine-
dum, and Seaxum, and Angle, and hýrð in on Dene. Ðâ hê 5
þiderweard seglode fram Sciringeshéale, þâ wæs him on þæt
bæcbord Denamearc and on þæt stêorbord wîdsæ þry dagas;
and þâ, twêgen dagas ær hê tô Hæþum côme, him wæs on þæt
stêorbord Gotland, and Sillende, and iglanda fela. On þâm
landum eardon Engle, ær hî hidre on land côman. And 10
hym wæs ðâ twêgen dagas on ðæt bæcbord þâ igland þe in on
Denemearce hýrað.

THE VOYAGE OF WULFSTAN.

Wulfstân sâde þæt hê gefôre of Hæðum, þæt hê wære on
Trûsô on syfan dagum and nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs ealne
weg yrñende under segle. Weonoðland him wæs on stêorbord, 15
and on bæcbord him wæs Langaland, and Læland, and Falster,
and Scônêg; and þâs land eall hýrað tô Denemearcan. And
þonne Burgenda land wæs ûs on bæcbord, and þâ habbað him
sylfe cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande wâeron ûs þâs land,
þâ synd hâtene ærest Blêcinga-âg, and Mære, and Eowland, 20
and Gotland on bæcbord; and þâs land hýrað tô Swêom. And
Weonodland wæs ûs ealne weg on stêorbord oð Wislemûðan.
Sêo Wisle is swýðe mycel êa, and hio tôlið Witland and Weo-
nodland; and þæt Witland belimpeð tô Estum; and sêo Wisle
lið ût of Weonodlande, and lið in Estmere; and sê Estmere is 25
hûru fiftene mîla brâd. Þonne cymeð Ilfing êastan in Estmere
of ðâm mere, ðe Trûsô standeð in stæðe; and cumað ût samod
in Estmere, Ilfing êastan of Estlande, and Wisle sûðan of
Winodlande. And þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman,
and ligeð of þâm mere west and norð on sâ; for ðy hit man 30
hât Wislemûða.

þæt Estland is swýðe mycel, and þær bið swýðe manig burh,
 and on ælcere byrig bið cyninge. And þær bið swýðe mycel
 hunig, and fisenað; and sē cyning and þā ricostan men drincað
 mýran meolc, and þā unspêdigan and þā þeowan drincað medo.
 5 þær bið swýðe mycel gewinn betwéonan him. And ne bið ðær
 nænig calo gebrownen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo genôh. And
 þær is mid Estum ðéaw, þonne þær bið man dēad, þæt hē lið
 inne unforbærned mid his māgum and fréondum mōnað, ge
 hwílum twēgen; and þā kyningas, and þā ðōre hēahðungene
 10 men, swā micle leneg swā hī māran spēda habbað, hwílum
 healf gēar þæt hī bēoð unforbærned, and liegað bufan eorðan
 on hyra hūsum. And ealle þā hwile þe þæt lic bið inne, þær
 sceal bēon gedrync and plega, oð ȝone dæg þe hī hine for-
 bærnað. Þonne þý ylcan dæge þe hī hine tō þæm ȝade beran
 15 wyllað, þonne tōdælað hī his feoh, þæt þær tō lāfe bið æfter
 þæm gedrynce and þæm plegan, on fif oððe syx, hwylum on
 mā, swā swā þæs fēos andēfn bið. Ålecgað hit ȝonne for-
 hwæga on ȝnre mīle þone mæstan dæl fram þæm tūne, þonne
 20 ȝðerne, ȝonne þone priddan, oþ þe hyt eall ȝlēd bið on þære
 ȝnre mīle; and sceall bēon sē lēsta dæl nýhst þæm tūne ȝe sē
 dēada man on lið. ȝonne sceolon bēon gesamnode ealle ȝā
 menn ȝe swyftoste hors habbað on þæm lande, forhwæga or
 fif mīlum oððe on syx mīlum fram þæm fēo. Þonne ærnað
 hȳ ealle tōweard þæm fēo: ȝonne cymeð sē man sē þæt swif-
 25 toste hors hafað tō þæm ȝerestan dæle and tō þæm mæstan,
 and swā ȝel æfter ȝðrum, oþ hit bið eall genumen; and sē
 nimð þone lēstan dæl sē nýhst þæm tūne þæt feoh geærneð.
 And þonne rideð ȝel hys weges mid ȝæm fēo, and hyt mōtan
 habban eall; and for ȝý þær bēoð þā swiftan hors ungefōge
 30 dȳre. And þonne his gestrēon bēoð þus eall ȝuspended, þonne
 byrð man hine ût, and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and hrægle;
 and swiðost ealle hys spēda hȳ forspendað mid þæm langan
 legere þæs dēadan mannes inne, and þæs þe hȳ be þæm wegum
 alecgað, þe ȝā fremdan tō ærnað, and nimað. And þæt is mid
 35 Estum þeaw þæt þær sceal ȝelces geðēodes man bēon forbærned;

and gyf þâr man ân bân findeð unforbærned, hî hit sceolan miclum gebêtan. And þâr is mid Estum ân mægð þæt hî magon cyle gewyrcan; and þý þâr liegað þâ dêadan men swâ lange, and ne fûliað, þæt hý wyreacð þone cyle him on. And þealh man âsette twêgen fætels full ealað oððe wæteres, hý 5 gedôð þæt ægþer bið oferfroren, sam hit sý sumor sam winter.

THE LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.

[From Bright's Reader.]

Hêr segð þæt æfter þâm þe Drihten Hælend Crist tô heofonum âstâh, þæt þâ apostoli wæron ætsomne; and hie sendon hlót him betwêonum, hwider hyra gehwylc faran scolde tô læranne. Segð þæt sê éadiga Mathêus gehlæat tô Marmadonia 10 þære ceastre; segð þonne þæt þâ men þe on þære ceastre wæron þæt hî hlâf ne ðeton, ne wæter ne druncon, ac ðeton manna lichaman and heora blôd druncon; and ðeghwylc man þe on þære ceastre côm ælðeodisc, segð þæt hî hine sôna genâmon and his éagan ût âstungon, and hî him sealdon âttor drincan 15 þæt mid myclum lybcrafte wæs geblanden, and mid þý þe hî þone drenc druncon, hraðe heora heorte wæs tôlësed and heora môd onwended. Sê éadiga Mathêus þâ in êode on þâ ceastre, and hraðe hî hine genâmon and his éagan ût âstungon, and hî him sealdon âttor drincan, and hine sendon on carcerne, 20 and hîne hêton þæt âttor etan, and hê hit etan nolde; for þon his heorte næs tôlësed, ne his môd onwended; âc hê wæs simle tô Drihtne biddende mid myclum wôpe, and cwæð tô him, ‘Min Drihten Hælend Crist, for þon wê ealle forlêton ûre cnêorissee, and wæron þê fylgende, and þû eart ûre ealra fultum, 25 þâ þe on þê gelýfað, beheald nû and geseoh hû þâs men þinum þêowe dôð. And ic þe bidde, Drihten, þæt þû mē forgive mînra éagna lêoht, þæt ic gesêo þâ þe mē onginnad dôn on þisse ceastre

þâ weorstan tintrego; and ne forlæt mē, mîn Drihten Hælend Cr̄ist, ne mē ne sele on þone bitterestan dēað.'

Mid þý þe hē þis gebed sē ēadiga Mathēus gecweden hafde, mycel lēoht and beorlit onlēohite þæt carcern, and Drihtnes 5 stefn wæs geworden tō him on þām lēolhte cweðende, 'Mathēus mīn sē lēofa, beheald on mē.' Mathēus þā lōciende hē geseah Drihten Cr̄ist, and eft Drihtnes stefn wæs geworden tō him cweðende, 'Mathēus, wes þū gestrangod, and ne ondræd þū þē, for þon ne forlæte ic pē æfre, ac ic pē gefrēolsige of ealre 10 frēcennesse, and nalæs þæt ân, ac simle ealle þīne brōðor, and ealle þā þe on mē gelyfað on eallum tīdum oð ēcnesse. Ac onbīd hēr seofon and twēntig nihta, and æfter þon ic sende tō þē Andrēas, þinne brōðor, and hē þē ût âlædeð of þisum carcerne, and ealle þā þe mid þē syndon.' Mid þý þe þis gecweden 15 wæs, Drihten him eft tō cwæð, 'Sib sī mid þē, Mathēus.' Hē þā þurhwuniende mid gebedum wæs Drihtnes lof singende on þām carcerne. And þā unrihtan men in ēodon on þæt carcern þæt hīe þā men ût lēdan woldon and him tō mete dōn. Sē ēadiga Mathēus þā betynde his ēagan þý lās þā cwelleras 20 gesāwan þæt hīs ēagan geopenede wāron; and hīe cwādon him betwȳnum, 'þrȳ dagas nū tō lāfe syndon þæt wē hīe willað ācwellan and ūs tō mete gedōn.'

Sē ēadiga Mathēus þā gefelde xx daga. Þā Drihten Hælend Cr̄ist cwæð tō Andrēa his apostole, mid þī þe hē wæs in Achāia 25 þām lande and þær lāerde his discipulī, hē cwæð, 'Gang on Mar-madonia ceastre, and âlæd þanon Mathēum þinne brōðor of þām carcerne, for þon þe nū git þrȳ dagas tō lāfe syndon, þæt hīe hīe willað ācwellan and him tō mete gedōn.' Sē hāliga Andrēas him andswarode, and hē cwæð, 'Mīn Drihten Hælend Cr̄ist, hū mæg 30 ic hit on þrim dagum gefaran? Ac mā wēn is þæt þū onsende þinne engel sē hit mæg hrædlīcor gefaran, for þon, mīn Drihten, þū wāst þæt ic eam flēsclic man and ic hit ne mæg hrædlice gefaran for þon þe, mīn Drihten, sē sīðfæt is þider tō lang, and ic þone weg ne can.' Drihten him tō cwæð, 'Andrēas, gehēr mē, 35 for þon þe ic pē geworhte, and ic þinne sīð gestaðelode and getry-medē. Gang nū tō þes sēs waroðe mid þinum discipulum, and

þū þær gemētest scip on þām waroðe; and āstīg on þæt mid þīnum discipulum.' And mid þy þe hē þis cwæð, Drihten Hālend þā gīt wæs sprecende and cwæð, 'Sib mid þē and mid eallum þīnum discipulum.' And hē āstāg on heofonas.

Sē hāliga Andrēas þā ārās on mergen, and hē ēode tō þāre 5 sē mid his discipulum, and hē geseah scip on þām waroðe and þrī weras on þām sittende; and hē wæs gefēonde mid mycle gefēan, and him tō cwæð, 'Broðor, hwider wille gē faran mid þis medmielum scipe?' Drihten Hālend wæs on þām scipe swā sē stēorrēðra, and his twēgen englas mid him; þā wāeron 10 gehwyrfede on manna onsýne. Drihten Crīst him þā tō cwæð, 'On Marmadonia ceastre.' Sē hāliga Andrēas him andswarode, and hē cwæð, 'Brōðor, onfōh ūs mid ēow on þæt scip and gelædað ūs on þā ceastre.' Drihten him tō cwæð, 'Ealle men flēoð of þāre ceastre; tō hwām wille gē pider faran?' Sē hāliga 15 Andrēas him andswarode, hē cwæð, 'Medmycel ērende wē pider habbað, and ūs is þearf þæt wē hit þēh gefyllon. Drihten Hālend him tō cwæð, 'Āstīgað on þis scip tō ūs, and sellað ūs ēowerne færsecat.' Sē hāliga Andrēas him andswarode, 'Gehȳrað, gebrōðor, nabbað wē færsecat, ac wē syndon discipuli 20 Drihtnes Hālendes Crīstes, þā hē gecēas; and þis bebot hē us sealde, and hē cwæð, "Ponne gē faren godspel tō lārenne, ponne nabbe gē mid ēow hlāf ne feoh, ne twifeald hrægl." Gif þū ponne wille mildheortnesse mid ūs dōn, saga ūs þæt hrædlice; gif þū ponne nelle, gecyð ūs swā þeah þone weg.' 25 Drihten Hālend him tō cwæð, 'Gif þis gebod ēow wāre geseald fram ēowrum Drihtene, āstīgað hider mid gefēan on mīn scip.'

Sē hālga Andrēas þā āstāh on þæt scip mid his discipulum, and hē gesæt beforan þām stēorrēðran þæs scipes, þæt wæs Drihten Hālend Crīst. Drihten Hālend him tō cwæð, 'Ic 30 gesēo þæt þās brōðor synt geswencede of þisse sēwe hrēohnesse; ācsa hīe hwæðer hī woldon tō lande āstīgan and þīn þær onbīdan oð þæt þū gefylle þīne þēnunge tō þāre þe þū sended eart, and þū ponne eft hwyrfest tō him.' Sē hālga Andrēas him tō cwæð, 'Mīne bearn, wille gē tō lande faran and mīn þær onbī- 35

dan?' His discipulī him andswarodon, and hīe cwædon,
 'Gif wē gewītað fram þē, þonne bēo wē fremde fram eallum
 þām gōdum þe þū ūs gearwodest; ac wē bēoð mid þē swā
 hwyder swā þū færrest.' Drihten Hālend him tō cwæð, tō þām
 5 hālgan Andrēa, 'Gif þū s̄f sōðlice his discipul sē is cweden
 Cr̄ist, spec tō þīnum discipulum be þām mægenum þe þīn
 Lārēow dyde, þæt sīe geblētsod heora heorte, and hīe ofergieton
 þisse sāwe ege.' Sē hāliga Andrēas cwæð tō his discipulum,
 'Sumre tīde mid þī þe wē wāron mid ūrum Drihtne, wē āstigon
 10 mid him on scip; and hē ātȳwde ūs swā hē slāpende wāre tō
 costianne, and dyde swīðe hrēoge þā sā; fram þām winde wās
 geworden swā þæt þā selfan fōda wāron āhafene ofer þæt scip.
 Wē ūs þā swīðe andrēdon and cīgdon tō him, Drihtne Hālend-
 um Cr̄iste. And hē þā ārās and bebēad þām winde þæt hē
 15 gestilde: þā wās geworden mycel smyltnes on þāre sā. And
 hī hīne ondrēdon ealle þā þe his weorc gesāwon. Nū þonne,
 mīne bearn, ne ondrādað gē ēow, for þon þe ūre God ūs ne
 forlāteð.'

And þus cweðende, sē hālga Andrēas sette his hēafod ofer
 20 &nne his discipula, and hē onslēp. Drihten Hālend þā wiste
 for þon þe sē hālga Andrēas þā slēp, hē cwæð tō his englum,
 'Genimað Andrēas and his discipulī, and āsettað hīe beforan
 Marmadonia ceastre; and mid þī þe gē hīe þār āsetton, hweor-
 fað eft tō mē.' And þā englas dydon swā heom beboden wās;
 25 and hē āstāh on heofonas.

þā sē mergen geworden wās, þā sē hāliga Andrēas licgende
 wās beforan Marmadonia ceastre, and his discipulōs þār
 slāpende wāron mid him; and hē hīe āweahste, and cwæð,
 'Ārisað gē, mīne bearn, and ongitað Godes mildheortnesse sīo
 30 is nū mid ūs geworden. Wē witon þæt ūre Drihten mid ūs
 wās on þām scipe, and wē hīne ne ongēaton; hē hīne geēað-
 mēdde swā stēorrēðra, and hē hīne ātēowde swā man ūs tō
 costienne.' Sē hālga Andrēas þā lōcode tō heofonum, and hē
 cwæð, 'Mīn Drihten Hālend Cr̄ist, ic wāt þæt þū ne eart feor
 35 fram þīnum þēowum, and ic þē behēold on þām scype, and ic

wæs tō þe sprecende swā tō men. Nū þonne, Drihten, ic þe
bidde þæt þū mē þe onýwe on þisse stōwe.' Þā þis gecweden
wæs, þā Drihten him ætýwde his onsýne on fægeres cildes
hīwe, and him tō cwæð, 'Andrēas, gefeoþ mid þīnum discipu-
lum.' Sē hālga Andrēas þā hine gebæd and cwæð, 'Forgif mē, 5
mīn Drihten, þæt ic tō þe sprecende wæs swā tō men; and wēn
is þæt ic gefirnode, for þon þe ic þe ne ongeat.' Drihten him
þā tō cwæð, 'Andrēas, nānig wuht þū gefirnodest, ac for þon ic
swā dyde, for þon þū swā cwæðe þæt þū hit ne meahes on
þīm dagum þider gefēran; for þon ic þe swā ætēowde, for þon 10
ic eom mihtig mid worde swā eall tō dōnne, and ānra gehwil-
um tō ætēowenne swā hwæt swā mē līcað. Nū þonne āris,
and gā on þā ceastre tō Mathēum þīnum brēðer, and lāt þonne
hine ~~shew~~ of þāre ceastre, and ealle þā þe mid him syndon. Eno ic
þe gecyðe, Andrēas, for þon þe manega tintrega hīe þe on 15
bringað, and þinne līchaman geond þisse ceastre lonan hīe
tōstencað swā þæt þīn blōd flōwð ofer eorðan swā swā wæter.
Tō dēaðe hīe þe willað gelædan, ac hī ne magon; ac manega
earfoðnessa hīe þe magon on gebringan; ac þonne hwæðere
ārefna þū þā ealle, Andrēas, and ne dō þū after heora ungelēa- 20
fulness. Gemune hū manega earfoðnesse fram Iūdēum ic
wæs prōwiende, þā hīe mē swungon, and hīe mē spætton on
mīne onsýne; ac eall ic hit āræfnede, þæt ic ēow ætēowe
hwylee gemete gē sculon āræfnan. Gehfere mē, Andrēas, and
āræfna þās tintrego, for þon manige synt on þisse ceastre þā 25
sculon gelēofan on mīnne naman.' Mid þī hē þis cwæð, Drihten
Hālend Crīst, hē āstāh on heofonas.

Sē hālga Andrēas þā in ēode on þā ceastre mid his discipu-
lum; and nānig man hīe ne mihte gesēon. Mid þī þe hīe
cōmon tō þās carceres dýru, hīe þār gemētton seofon hyrdas 30
standan. Sē hālga Andrēas þā gebæd on his heortan, and
raðe hīo wāron dēade. Sē hālga Andrēas þā ēode tō þās car-
ceres duru, and hē worhte Crīstes rōdetācen, and raðe þā
dura wāron ontýned, and hē in ēode on þæt carcēn mid his
discipulum, and hē geseah þone ēadigan Mathēus ānne sittan 35

singende. Sē ēadiga Mathēus þā and sē hālga Andrēas hīe wāron cyssende him betwēonon. Sē hālga Andrēas him tō cwæð, ‘Hwæt is þæt, brōðor? Hū eart þū hēr gemēt? Nū þrý dagas tō lāſe synlon þæt hīe þē willað acwellan, and him 5 tō mete gedōn.’ Sē hālga Mathēus him andswarode, and hē cwæð, ‘Brōðor Andrēas, ac ne gehyrdest þū Drihten cweðende, “For þon þe ic ēow sende swā swā scēap on middum wulfum?”’ þanon wās geworden, mid þy þe hīe mē sendon on þis carcerne, ic bæd ūrne Drihten þæt hē hīne æteowde, and hraðe hē mē 10 hīne æteowde, and hē mē tō cwæð, “Onbið hēr xxvii daga, and æfter þon ic sende tō þē Andrēas þinne brōðor, and hē þē ût ălet of þissum carcerne and ealle þā [þe] mid þē syndon.” Swā mē Drihten tō cwæð, ic gesio. Brōðor, hwæt sculon wē nū dōn?’

15 Sē hālga Andrēas þā and sē hālga Mathēus gebædon tō Drihtne, and æfter þon gebede sē hālga Andrēas sette his hand ofer þāra wera ēagan þe þær on þām carcerne wāron, and gesihðe hīe onfēngon. And eft hē sette his hand ofer hīora heortan, and heora andgit him eft tō hwirfde. Sē 20 hālga Andrēas him to cwæð, ‘Gangað on þās niðeran dælas þis se ceastre; and gē þær gemētað mycel fietreow; sittað under him and etað of his wāstmum oð þæt ic ēow tō cyme.’ Hī cwædon tō þām hālgan Andrēa, ‘Cum nū mid ūs, for þon þe þū eart ūre wealdend, þy lēs wēn is þæt hī ūs eft genimon and on 25 þā wyrstan tintregu hīe ūs on gebringan.’ Sē hālga Andrēas him tō cwæð, ‘Farað þider, for þon þe ēow nānig wiht ne derað ne ne swenceð.’ And hraðe hīe þā ealle fērdon, swā him sē hālga Andrēas bebēad. And þær wāron on þām carcerne twā hund and eahta and fēowertig wera, and nigon and fēowertig 30 wīfa, þā sē hālga Andrēas þanon onsende. And þone ēadigan Mathēum hē gedyde gangan tō þām ēastdæle mid his discipulūm and ăsetton on þā dūne þær sē ēadiga Pētrus sē apostol wās. And hē þær wunode mid him.

Sē hālga Andrēas þā ût ēode of þām carcerne, and hē ongan 35 gangan ût þurh midde þā ceastre, and hē cōm tō sumre stōwe,

and hē þær geseah swer standan, and ofer þone swer &rne onlicnesse. And hē gesæt be þām swere anbīdende hwæt him gelimpan scolde. Þā unrihte men þā ēodon þæt hie þā men ūt gelæddon, and hē tō mete gedydon. And hie gemētton þæs carcernes duru opene, and þā seofon hyrdas dēade licgan. Mid 5 þȳ þe hie þæt gesāwon, hie eft hwirfdon tō hiora ealdormanum, and hie cwædon, ‘Þin carcern open wē gemētton, and in gangende nānige wē þær gemētton.’ Mid þī þe hie gehyrðon þāra sacerda ealdormen, hie cwædon him betwēonon, ‘Hwæt wile þis wesā? Wēn is þæt hwile wundor in ēode on þæt 10 carcern and þā hyrdas ācwælde, and somnunga alýsde þā þe þær betynede wāron.’

Æfter þiossum him ætēowde dēofol on enihtes onlicnesse, and him tō cwæd, ‘Gehýrað mē, and sēcað hēr sumne ælþēodigne man þæs nama is Andrēas, and ācwellað hine. Hē þæt is sē 15 þā gebündenan of pißum carcerne ūt alædde, and hē is nū on piſse ceastre; gē hine nū witon; eftað, mīne bearñ, and ācwellað hine.’ Sē hāliga Andrēas þā cwæd tō þām dēofle, ‘Eno þū heardeste stræl tō æghwilcre unrihtnesse, þū þe simle 20 fihtest wið manna cyn; mīn Drihten Hālend Crist þe gehnæde in helle.’ Þæt dēofol, þā hē þis gehyrde, hē him tō cwæd, ‘Þine stefne ic gehiere, ac ic ne wāt hwār þū eart.’ Se hāliga Andrēas him tō cwæd, ‘For þon þe þū eart blind, þū ne gesihst 25 fēnigne of Godes þām hālgum.’ Þæt dēofol þā cwæd tō þām folce, ‘Behealdað ēow and gesēoð hine, for þon þe hē þæt is sē 25 þe wið mē spræc.’

þā burhlēodē þā urñon, and hī betyndon þære ceastre gatu, and hī sōhton þone hālgan Andrēas þæt hie hine genāmon. Drihten Hālend hine þā ætēowde þām hāligan Andrēa, and him tō cwæd, ‘Andrēa āris, and gecyð him þæt hie ongieton 30 mīn mægen on þe wesā.’ Sē hāliga Andrēas þā ārās on þæs folces gesihðe, and hē cwæd, ‘Ic eom sē Andrēas þe gē sēcað.’ Þæt folc þā arn, and hie hine genāmon, and cwædon, ‘For þon þū ūs þus dydest, wē hit þe forgyldað.’ And hie þōhton hū hie hine ācwellan meahton.

pâ wæs sê dêofol in gangende, and cwæð tô þâm folce, ‘Gif
 êow swâ lícige, uto[n] sendan râp on his swýran, and hine têon
 þurh piſſe ceastre lana[n], and piſ uto[n] wê dôn oð pæt hê-swelte.
 And mid pi pe hê dêad sîe, uto[n] wê dælan his lichaman ûrum
 5 burhlêodum.’ And pâ eall pæt folc pæt gehierde, hit him
 licode, and hraðe hie sendon râp on his swêoran, and hie hine
 tûgón geond pætre ceastre lanan. Mid pi pe sê êadiga Andrêas
 wæs togen, his lichama wæs gemenged mid pætre eorðan, swâ
 pæt blôd flêow ofer eorðan swâ wæter. Pâ æfen geworden
 10 wæs, hî hine sendon on pæt carcern, and hie gebundon his
 handa behindan, and hie hine forlêton; and eall his lichama
 wæs gelyfed. Swilce ôðre dæge pæt ilce hie dydon.

Sê hâliga Andrêas pâ wêop, and hê cwæð, ‘Min Drihten
 Hêlend Crîst, cum, and geseoh pæt hie mî dôð, þinum þêowe;
 15 and eall ic hit âræfnie for þinum gebode þe þu mî sealdest, and
 þu cwæde, “Ne dô æfter hiora ungelêafulnesse.” Beheald,
 Drihten, and geseoh hû hie mî dôð.’ Mid pi hê þus cwæð, pæt
 dêofol cwæð tô þâm folce, ‘Swingað hine on his mûð, pæt hê
 20 þus ne sprece.’ Pâ geworden wæs pæt hie hine eft betyndon
 on þâm carcerne.

Pæt dêofol pâ genam mid him ôðre seofon dêoflo, pâ pe sê
 hâliga Andrêas þanon âfliemde, and in gangende on pæt car-
 cern hie gestôdon on gesihðe þæs êadigan Andrêas, and hine
 bismriende mid myclere bismre, and hie cwædon, ‘Hwæt is pæt
 25 þu hêr gemëtest? Hwilc gefrêo!seð þe nû of ûrum gewealde? Hwær is þin gilp and þin hiht?’ Pæt dêofol pâ cwæð tô þâm
 ôðrum dêoflum, ‘Mine bearn, âcwellað hine, for þon hê us ge-
 scende and ûre weorc.’ Pâ dêofla pâ blæston hie ofer þone hâlgan
 Andrêas, and hie gesâwon Crîstes rôdetâcen on his onsiene;
 30 hî ne dorston hine gênealæcan, ac hraðe hie on weg flugon.
 Pæt dêofol him tô cwæð, ‘Mine bearn, for hwon ne âcwealdon
 gê hine?’ Hie him andswarodon and hie cwædon, ‘Wê ne
 mihton, for þon þe Crîstes rôdetâcen on his onsiene wê gesâwon,
 and wê us ondrêdon. Wê witon for þon þe ær hê on þæs
 foðnesse côm, hê ûre wæs wealdend. Gif þu mæge, âcwe-
 kel,

hine; ~~wē~~ ^{okey} ~~pē~~ on piſſum ne hērſumiað, þy lēs wēn sīe pæt hine
God gefrēolsige and ūſ ſende on wyrsan tintrego.' Sē hālīga
Andrēas him tō cwæð, 'Pēah pē gē mē ācwellan, ne dō ic
ēowerne willan, ac ic dō willan mīnes Drihtnes Hālēndes
Crīſtes.' And þus hī gehērdon, and on weg flugon. 5

On mergen þā geworden wæs eft hīe tugon pone hālgan
Andrēas, and hē cīgde mid mycle wōpe tō Drihtne, and cwæð,
'Mīn Drihten Hālēnd Crīſt, mē genihtsumiað þāſ tintrega, for
þon ic eom getēorod. Mīn Drihten Hālēnd Crīſt, āne tīd on
rōde þū prōwodest, and þū cwæde, "Fæder, for hwon forlēte þū 10
mē?" Nū iii dagas syndon syððan ic wæs getogen þurh þisse
eeastrē lanum. Þū wāſt, Drihten, þā menniscan týldernyſſe;
hāt onfōn mīnne gāſt. Hwēr syndon þīne word, Drihten, on
þām þū ūſ geſtrāngodest, and þū cwæde, "Gif gē mē gehyrāð,
and gē mē bēoð fylgēnde, ne ān loc of ēowrum hēafde forwyrð." 15
Beheald, Drihten, and geseoh, for þī mīn lichama and loccas
mīnes hēafdes mid þisse eorðan synd gemengde. One iii dagas
syndon syððan ic wæs getogen tō þām wyrstan tintregum, and
þū mē ne ætēowdest. Mīn Drihten Hālēnd Crīſt, geſtrāngā
mīne heortan.' Pus gebiddende þām hālgan Andrēa Drihtnes 20
ſtefn wæs geworden, on Ebrēisc cweðende, 'Mīn Andrēas, heofon
and eorðe mæg gewītan; mīn word næfre ne gewītað. Beheald
aſter þē, and geseoh þīnne lichaman and loccas þīnes hēafdes,
hwāt hīe syndon gewordene.' Sē hālīga Andrēas þā lōciende,
hē geseah geblōwen trēow wāſtm berendc; and hē cwæð, 'Nū 25
ic wāt, Drihten, for þon þæt þū ne forlēte mē.'

On āſenne þā geworden, hīe hīe betyndon on þām carcerne,
and hīo cwædon him betwýnum, 'For þon pē þīſſe nihte hē
swelt.' Hīm aſtēowde Drihten Hālēnd Crīſt on þām carcerne,
and hē āpenede his hand and genam, and hē cwæð, 'Andrēas, 30
āris.' Mid þī pē hē þæt gehyrde, hraðe hē þā ārās gesund, and
hē hīe geblæd, and hē cwæð, 'Pancas ic þē dō, mīn Drihten
Hālēnd Crīſt.' Sē hālīga Andrēas þā lōciende, hē geseah on
middum þām carcerne swēr standan, and ofer pone swer
stānenne anlicnesſe. And hē āpenede his handa and hīre tō 35
image

cwæð, ‘Ondræd þe Drihten and his rôdetâcn, beforan þâm forhtiðað heofon and eorðe. Nû þonne, anlîcnes, dô þæt ic bidde on naman mînes Drihtnes Hælendes Crîstes; send mycel wæter þurh þinne mûð, swâ þæt sien gewemmiéde ealle på on 5 þisse ceastre syndon.’ Mid þi hê þus cwæð, sê eadiga Andrêas, hraðe sio stænene onlîcnes sendde mycel wæter þurh hiere mûð swâ sealt, and hit æt manna lichaman, and hit âcealde heora bearn and hyra nytenu. And hie ealle woldon flôn of þære ceastre. Sê hâliga Andrêas på cwæð, ‘Mîn Drihten Hælend 10 Crîst, ne foulst mî, ac send mî þinne engel of hefonum on fýrenum wolcne, þæt hê embgâng ealle þâs ceastre þæt men hie ne magen genêosian for þâm fýre.’ And þus cweðende, fýren wolcen astah of hefonum, and hit ymbsealde ealla på ceastre. Mid þy þæt ongeat sê eadiga Andrêas, hê blêtsode 15 Drihten. Þæt wæter wêox oð mannes swûran, and swiðe hit æt hyra lichaman. And hie ealle cigdon and cwædon, ‘Wâ ûs, for þon þe þâs ealle ûp cômon for þisum ælpêodigum þe wê on þisum carcerne betyned habbað. Hwæt bêo wê dônde?’ Sume hie cwædon, ‘Gif êow swâlice þuhte, utan gangan on þisum 20 carcerne and hine ût forlætan, þy læs wên sie þæt wê yfele forwêordan; and utor wê ealle cigean and cweðan for þon þe wê gelêofað on. Drihten þyses ælpêodigan mannes; þonne âtyrred hê þâs earfoðnesse fram ûs.’

Mid þi sê eadiga Andrêas ongeat þæt hie tô Drihtene wêron 25 gehwerfedle, hê cwæð tô þære stænenan anlîcnesse, ‘Âra nû þurh mægen ûres Drihtenes, and mân wæter of þinum mûðe þu ne send.’ And þâ geeweden, þæt wæter offan, and mân of hiere mûðe hit ne êode. Sê hâliga Andrêas på ût êode of þâm carcerne, and þæt selfe wæter þegnunge gearwode beforan his 30 fôtum. And þâ þe þær tô lâfe wêron, hie cômon tô þaes carcernes duru, and hie cwædon, ‘Gemiltsa ûs, God, and ne dô ûs swâ wê dydon on þisne ælpêodigan.’ Sê hâliga Andrêas på gebæd on þaes folces gesihðe, and seo eorðe hie ontfynde, and 35 fôrswaþl þæt wæter mid þâm mannum. Þâ weras þe þæt hie him swiðe ondrædon, and hie cwædon, ‘Wâ ûs,

for þon þe þēs dēað fram Gode is, and hē ūs wile acwellan for
 þisum earfoðnessum þe wē þisum mannan dydon. Sōðlice
 fram Gode hē is send, and hē is Godes þēowa.' Sē hālga
 Andrēas him tō cwæð, 'Mine bearn, ne ondrāedað gē ēow, for
 þon þe þās þe on þis wātere syndon, eft hie libbað. Ac þis is 5
 for þon þus geworden þat gē gelēofon on mīnum Drihtne
 Hālendum Crīste.'

Sē hāliga Andrēas þā ^{prayed} gebæd tō Drihtne, and cwæð, 'Mīn
 Drihten Hālend Crīst, send þinne þone Hālgan Gāst þat [hē]
^{awecce} ealle þā þe on þissem wātere syndon, þat hie geliefon on 10
 þinne naman.' Drihten þā hēt ealle ārisan þe on þām wātere
^{wāron}. And æfter þisum sē hāliga Andrēas hēt ^{church} cyrican
^{getimbrian} on þāre ^{cleric} stōwe þār sē ^{pillar} swēr stōd. And hē him
^{gāt} sealde beboðu Drihtnes Hālendes Crīstes [and hē ^{cwæð}],
 'And lufiað hine, for þon mycel is his mægen.' And 15
 heora aldormannum tō bisceope hē him gesette, and hē hī
 gefullððe, and cwæð, 'Nū þonne ic eom gearð þat ic gange tō
 mīnum discipulum.' Hie ealle hine bādon and hie cwædon,
 'Medmycel ^{time} fāc nū gyt wuna mid ūs, þat þū ūs gedēfran gedō,
 for þon þe wē niwe syndon tō þisum gelēafan gedōn.' Sē hālga 20
 Andrēas hie þā nolde gehīeran, ac hē hī grētte and hīe swā
 forlēt. Him fylgede mycel manigō þās folces wēpende and
 hrȳmende.

And þā āscān lēoht ofer heora hēafod, mid þī sē hālga Andrēas
 þanon wās farende. ^{departing} Him ætīwde Drihten Hālend Crīst on 25
 þām wege on ^{face} ^{ansine} fægeres cildes, and him tō cwæð, 'Andrēas,
 for hwan gāest þū swā būton wāstme þīnes gewinnes, and þū
 forlēte þā þe þē bādon, and þū nære miltsiende ofer heora cild
 þā þe þē wāron fylende and wēpende? ^{ask} Þāra cīrm and wōp tō
 mē āstāh on heofonas. Nū þonne hwyrf ^{left} on þā ceastre, and 30
 bēo þār sefon dagas, oð þat þū gestrangie heora mōd on mīnne
 gelēafan. Gang þonne tō þāre ceastre mid þīnum discipulum,
 and gē on mīnne gelēafan ^{left} gelēofan. Mid þī hē þis cwæð;
 Drihten Hālend Crīst, hē āstāh on heofonas.

Sē ēadiga Andrēas þā wās eft hwyrfende on Marmadonia 35

ceastre, and hē *cwæð*, ‘Ic pē blētsige, mīn Drihten Hælend Cr̄ist, þū pē gehwyrfest ealle sāula, for þon þū mē ne forlēte ût gangan mid mīnre hātheortan ^{anger} of þisse ceastre.’ Hīo wāron gefeondē mycle gefēan; and hē pēr wunode mid him seofon 5 dagas, lārendē and strangende hira heortan on gelēafan fūres Drihtnes Hælendes Cr̄istes.

Mid þī pē pā wāron gefyllede seofon dagas, swā swā him Drihten bebēad, hē fērde of [Mar]madonia ceastre efstende tō his discipulum. And eall þāt folc hine lēdde mid gefēan, and 10 hīe cwædon, ‘Ān is Drihten God, sē is Hælend Cr̄ist, and sē Hālga Gāst, þām is ^{atōn} ^{under} wuldor/ and geweald on þāre Hālgan þrýnnysse þurh ealra worulda sōðlice ā būtan ende.’ Amen.



THE REIGN OF KING ALFRED.

[From Plummer's Chronicle, pp. 72-92: Parker Ms.]

871. pā fēng Ælfred Æðelwulfi^{ng} his brōður tō Wesseaxna 15 rīce; and þās ymb ânne mōnað gefeaht Ælfred cyning wið alne þone here lȳtle werede æt Wiltūne, and hine longe on dæg gefliemde, and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald; and þās gēares wurdon .viii. folcgefeoht gefohten wið þone here on þȳ cynerice be sūðan Temese, and būtan þām pē him Ælfred þās 20 cyninges brōður, and ânlīpig aldormon, and cyninges þegnas oft rāde onridon pē mon nā ne rīmde, and þās gēares wārun ofslægene .viii. eorlas and ân cyning; and þȳ gēare nāmon West-Seaxe frið wið þone here.

872. Hēr fōr sē here tō Lundenbyrig from Readingum, and 25 þār wintersetl nam, and þā nāmon Mierce frið wið þone here.

873. Hēr fōr sē here on Norðhymbre, and hē nam winter-setl on Lindesse æt Tureces fege, and þā nāmon Mierce frið wið þone here.

874. Hēr fōr sē here from Lindesse tō Hreopedūne, and

þær wintersetl nam, and þone cyning Burgræd ofer sā âdrâf-don ymb .xxii. winter þas pe hē rīce hæfde, and þæt lond all geēodon; and hē fôr tō Rōme and þær gesæt and his līc lið on Sca Marian ciricean on Angelcynnes scole; and þy ilcan gēare hīe sealdon ânum unwisum cyninges þegne Miercna rīce tō hal-danne, and hē him âðas swōr and gîslas salde, þæt hē him gearo wære swā hwelce dæge swā hīe hit habban wolden, and hē gearo wære mid him selfum, and on allum þām pe him læstan woldon tō þas heres pearfe.

875. Hēr fôr sē here from Hreopedūne, and Healfdene fôr 10 mid sumum þām here on Norðhyimbre, and nam wintersetl be Tinan þære ēa; and sē here þæt lond geēode and oft hergade on Peohtas, and on Stræcled Wâlas; and fôr Godrum and Oscytel and Anwynd, þā .iii. cyningas, of Hreopedūne tō Grantebrycege mid micle here, and sāton þær ân gēar; and þy 15 sumera fôr Ælfred cyning ût on sā mid sciphore, and gefeaht wið .vii. sciphlæstas, and hiera ân gefēng and þā ðōru gefliemde.

876. Hēr hiene bestæl sē here intō Werham Wesseaxna fierde, and wið þone here sē cyning frið nam, and him þā âðas 20 swōron on þām hâlgan bêage, pe hīe ðer nânre þeode noldon, þæt hīe hrædlice of his rīce fôren; and hīe þā under þām hīe nihtes bestælon þære fierde sē gehorsoda here intō Escan-ceaster; and þy gēare Healfdene Norðanhymbra lond gedælde; and ergende wâron and hiera tilgende. 25

877. Hēr cuôm sē here intō Escanceastre from Werham, and sē sciphore sigelede west ymbûtan, and þā mêtte hīe micel ýst on sā, and þær forwearð .cxx. scipa æt Swanawic; and sē cyning Ælfred æfter þām gehorsudan here mid fierde râd oð Exanceaster, and hīe hindan ofrîdan ne meahte ðer hīe on þām 30 fæstene wâron, and þær him mon tō ne meahte; and hīe him þær fore gîslas saldon, swā fela swā hē habban wolde, and micle âðas swōron, and þā gôdne frið hêoldon; and þā on hærf-æste gefôr sē here on Miercna lond, and hit gedældon sum, and sum Ceolwulfe saldon. 35

878. Hēr hiene bestæl sē here on midne winter ofer twelftan niht tō Cippanhamme, and geridon Wesseaxna lond and gesæton micel þæs folces and ofer sāe ædræfdon, and þæs ðøres þone mæstan dæl hīe geridon, and him tō gecirdon būton þām cyninge Ælfrede, and hē lȳtle werede unieðelice æfter wudum fōr, and on mōrfæstenum; and þæs ilcan wintra wæs Inwæres brōður and Healfdenes on West-Seaxum on Defenascire mid .xxiii. scipum, and hiene mon þær ofslōg, and .dccc. monna mid him and .xl. monna his heres; and þæs on Ēastron worhte 10 Ælfred cyning lȳtle werede geweorc æt Æðelingaēigge, and of þām geweorce was winnende wið þone here, and Sumursætna sē dæl sē þær nīehst wæs. Pā on þære seofoðan wiecan ofer Ēastron hē gerād tō Egbryhtesstāne be ēastan Sealwyda, and him tō cōm þær ongēn Sumorsæte alle, and Wilsætan, and 15 Hamtunscir sē dæl sē hiere behinon sē was, and his gefægene wārun; and hē fōr ymb âne niht of þām wicum tō Iglēa, and þæs ymb âne tō Eðandūne, and þær gefeaht wið alne þone here, and hiene gefliemde, and him æfter rād oð þæt geweorc, and þær sæt .xiiii. niht; and pā salde sē here him foregīslas 20 and micle âðas, þæt hīe of his rīce uuoldon, and him ēac ge-hēton þæt hīera kyning fulwihte onfōn wolde, and hīe þæt gelæston swā; and þæs ymb .iii. wiecan cōm sē cyning tō him Godrum þritiga sum þāra monna þe in þām here weorðuste wāron æt Alre, and þæt is wið Æðelinggaēige; and his sē 25 cyning þær onfēng æt fulwihte, and his crismlising was æt Weðmōr, and hē was .xii. niht mid þām cyninge, and hē hine miclum and his gefēran mid fēo weorðude.

879. Hēr fōr sē here tō Cirenceastre of Cippanhamme, and sæt þær ân gēar; and þy gēare gegadrode ân hlōð wicenga, and 30 gesæt æt Fullanhamme be Temese; and þy ilcan gēare âþies-trode sio sunne âne tīd dæges.

880. Hēr fōr sē here of Cirenceastre on East-Engle, and gesæt þæt lond, and gedælde; and þy ilcan gēare fōr sē here ofer sāe þe & on Fullanhomme sæt on Fronclond tō Gend, and 35 sæt þær ân gēar.

881. Hēr fōr sē here ufor on Fronclond, and pā Franean him wið gefuhton, and pār pā wearð sē here gehorsod æfter pām gefeohte.

882. Hēr fōr sē here ûp onlong Mæse feor on Fronclond, and pār sät ân gēar; and þy ilcan gēare fōr Ælfred cyning 5 mid scipum ût on sā and gefeah wið fēower sciphlæstas Denisera monna, and þāra scipa tū genam, and pā men ofslægene wāeron þe pār on wāeron, and tuēgen sciphlæstas him on hond ēodon, and pā wāeron miclum forslægene and forwundode ðe hie on hond ēodon. 10

883. Hēr fōr sē here ûp on Scald tō Cundoð, and pār sät ân gēar.

884. Her fōr sē here ûp on Sunnan tō Embenum, and pār sät ân gēar.

885. Hēr tōdælde sē foresprecena here on tū, ôðer dæl ēast, 15 ôðer dæl tō Hrofesceastre; and ymbsæton pā ceastre, and worhton ôðer fæsten ymb hie selfe, and hie þeah pā ceastre âweredon oð þæt Ælfred cōm ûtan mid fierde; pā ēode sē here tō hiera scipum, and forlēt þæt geweorc, and hie wurdon pār behorsude, and sôna þy ilcan sumere ofer sā gewi- 20 ton; and þy ilcan gēare sende Ælfred cyning sciphære on East-Engle; sôna swā hie cōmon on Stufe mūðan, pā mêtton hie .xvi. scipu wicenga, and wið pā gefuhton, and pā scipo alle geræhton, and pā men ofslōgon; pā hie pā hāmweard wendon mid þære herehýðe, pā mêtton hie micelne sciphære wicenga, 25 and pā wið pā gefuhton þy ilcan dæge, and pā Deniscan ahhton sige. þy ilcan gēare ðe middum wintra forðferde Carl Francna cyning, and hiene ofslōg ân efor, and âne gēare ðe his brōður forðferde, sē hæfde ēac þæt westrice, and forðferde þy gēare þe sio sunne âðiestrode; sē wæs Karles sunu þe Æðelwulf West- 30 Seaxna cyning his dohtor hæfde him tō cuêne; and þy ilcan gēare gegadrodre micel sciphære on Ald-Seaxum, and pār wearð micel gefeoht, tuâ on gēare, and pā Seaxan hæfdun sige, and pār wāeron Frisan mid; þy ilcan gēare fēng Carl tō pām west- rīce, and tō allum pām westrice behienan Wendelsæ, and 35

begeondan þisse sâ, swâ hit his pridda fæder hæfde, bûtan Lidwicium ; sê Carl was Hloðwiges sunu, sê Hloðwig was Carles brôður, sê wæs Iuðyttan fæder þe Æðelwulf cyning hæfde, and hîe wæron Hloðwiges suna, sê Hloðwig was þæs 5 aldan Carles sunu, sê Carl was Pippenes sunu ; and þy ilcan gêare forðférde sê gôda pâpa Marinus, sê gefrêode Ongelcynnes scole be Ælfredes bêne West-Seaxna cyninges, and hê sende him micla gifa, and þære rôde dâl þe Crïst on þrôwude ; and þy ilcan gêare sê here on Æast Englum bræc frið wið Ælfred 10 cyning.

886. Hêr fôr sê here eft west þe ðer ðeast gelende, and þâ ûp on Sigene, and þær wintersetl nâmmon. Þy ilcan gêare gesette Ælfred cyning Lundenburg, and him all Angelcyn tô cirde, þæt bûton Deniscra monna hæftnîede was, and hîe þâ befæste 15 þâ burg Æðerede aldormen tô haldonne.

887. Hêr fôr sê here ûp þurh þâ brycge æt Paris, and þâ ûp andlang Sigene oð Materne, oð Cariei ; and þâ sâeton þâra and innan Ionan tû winter on þâm twâm stedum ; and þy ilcan gêare forðférde Karl Francna cyning, and Earnulf his brôður 20 sunu hine . vi. wicum ðer hê forðférde berædde æt þâm rice, and þâ wearð þæt rice tôdâled on . v. and . v. kyningas tô gehâlgode ; þæt wæs þeah mid Earnulfes geðafunge, and hî cuðdon þæt hîe þæt tô his honda healdan sceoldon, for þâm hira nân næs on fædrenhealfe tô geboren bûton him ânum. Earnulf 25 þâ wunode on þâm londe be ðastan Rin, and Roðulf þâ fêng tô þâm middelrice, and Oda tô þâm westdâle, and Beorngar and Wiða tô Longbeardna londe, and tô þâm londum on þâ healfe muntes, and þæt hêoldun mid micelre unsibbe, and tû folcgefœft gefuhhton, and þæt lond oft and gelôme forhergodon, and 30 ðeghwæðer ôðerne oftrædlice ût dræfde ; and þy ilcan gêare þe sê here fôr forð ûp ofer þâ brycge æt Paris. Æðelhelmi aldormon lâdde Wesseaxna ælmessan and Ælfredes cyninges tô Rôme.

888. Hêr lâdde Beocca aldormon Wesseaxna ælmessan and 35 Ælfredes cyninges tô Rôme ; and Æðelswið cuên, sio wæs

Ælfredes sweostor cyninges, forðférde, and hire líc lið æt Pafian; and þý ilcan gēare Æðelred ercebiscop and Æðelwold aldormon forðférdon on ânum mōnðe.

889. On þisum gēare nān færeld tō Rōme, bûton tuēgen hlēaperas Ælfred cyning sende mid gewritum. 5

890. Hēr lādde Beornhelm abbud West-Seaxna ælmessan tō Rōme and Ælfredes cyninges; and Godrum sē norðerna cyning forðférde, þæs fulluhtnama wæs Æðelstān, sē wæs Ælfredes cyninges godsunu, and hē bûde on East-Englum, and þæt lond 10 ðrest gesæt; and þý ilcan gēare fôr sē here of Sigene tō Sant Laudan, þæt is butueoh Brettum and Francum, and Brettas him wið gefuhton, and hæfdon sige, and hīe bedrifon ût on âne ēa, and monige âdrencton.

Hēr wæs Plegemund gecoron of Gode and of eallen his hâlechen. 15

891. Hēr fôr sē here ēast and Earnulf cyning gefeaht wið þām rādehere &r pā scipu cuōmon, mid East-Francum, and Seaxum, and Bægerum, and hine gefliemde; and ƿrīe Scottas cōmon tō Ælfrede cyninge, on ânum bâte bûtan &lcum gerēðrum of Hibernia, ponon hī hī bestēlon for þon ƿe hī woldon for 20 Godes lufan on elðēodignesse bēon, hī ne rōhton hwār. Sē bât wæs geworht of ƿriddan healfre hȳde ƿe hi on fôron, and hī nāmon mid him þæt hī hæfdun tō seofon nihtum mete; and pā cōmon hīe ymb ·vii· niht tō londe on Cornwallum, and fôron þā sôna tō Ælfrede cyninge; þus hīe wāron genemnde, Dubs- 25 lane and Maccbethu and Mælinmun; and Swifneh, sē betsta lārēow ƿe on Scottum wæs, gefôr.

892. And þý ilcan gēare ofer Ēastron ymbe gangdagas oððe &r, ætēowde sē steorra ƿe mon on böclæden hāt cometa, same men cweðað on Englisc þæt hit sie feaxede steorra, for þām 30 þār stent lang lēoma of, hwilum on âne healfe, hwilum on &lcē healfe.

893. Hēr on þisum gēare fôr sē micla here, ƿe wē gefyrn ymbe sprācon, eft of þām ēastrice westweard tō Bunnan and þār wurdon gescipode, swā þæt hīe âsettan him on ânne sið 35

ofer mid horsum mid ealle, and þā cōmon ûp on Limene mūðan mid .cl. hunde scipa; sē mūða is on ēasteweardre Cent æt pæs miclan wuda ēastende þe wē Andred hātað; sē wudu is ēastlang and westlang hundtwelftiges mila lang oððe lengra, and
 5 prītiges mila brād; sēo ēa þe wē ðer ymbe sprācon līð ût of þām wealda; on þā ēa hī tugon ûp hiora scipu oð þone weald, .iii. mila fram þām mūðan ûteweardum, and þār abrācon ān geweorc; inne on þām fæstenne sāton fēawa cirlicse men on, and wæs sāmworht.

10 þā sōna æfter þām cōm Hæsten mid .lxxx. scipa ûp on Temese mūðan, and worhte him geweorc æt Middeltūne, and sē ðōðer here æt Apuldre.

894. On þys gēare, þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæs þe hīe on þām ēastrice geweorc geworht hæfdon, Norðhymbre and Ēast-Engle hæfdon Ælfrede cyninge āðas geseald, and Ēast-Engle foregīsla .vi. and þēh ofer þā trēowa, swā oft swā þā ðōðre hergas mid ealle herige ût fōron, þonne fōron hīe, oððe mid, oððe on heora healfe. Ond þā gegaderade Ælfred cyning his fierd, and fōr þæt hē gewicōde betwuh þām twām hergum þār
 20 þār hē nīehst rȳmet hæfde for wudufæstenne, ond for wæterfæstenne, swā þæt hē mehte ȝēðerne gerēcan gif hīe ȝēnigne feld sēcan wolden. þā fōron hīe siððan æfter þām wealda hlōðum and flocrāðum, bī swā hwaðerre efes swā hit þonne fierdlēas wæs, and him mon ēac mid ðōðrum floccum sōhte
 25 māestra daga ȝelce, oððe on dæg oððe on niht, ge of þāre fierde, ge ēac of þām burgum; hæfde sē cyning his fierd on tū tōnumen, swā þæt hīe wāron simle healfe æt hām, healfe ûte, būton þām monnum þe þā burga healdan scolden; ne cōm sē here oftor eall ûte of þām setum þonne tūwwa, ðōðre
 30 siððe þā hīe ȝerest tō londe cōmon, ȝer sīo fierd gesamnod wāre, ðōðre siððe þā hīe of þām setum faran woldon; þā hīe gefēngon micle herehýð, and þā woldon ferian norðweardes ofer Temese in on Ēast-Seaxe ongēan þā scipu. þā forrād sīo fierd hīe foran, and him wið gefeaht æt Fearnhamme, and þone here
 35 gefliemde, and þā herehýða ȝhreddon, and hīe flugon ofer

Temese bûton Ælcum forda þâ ûp be Colne on ânne iggað. 5
 þâ besæt sio fierd hie þær utan þâ hwile þe hie þær lengest
 mete hæfdon. Ac hie hæfdon þâ heora stemn gesetenne, and
 hiora mete genotudne, and wæs se cyng þâ þiderweardes on
 fære mid þære scire þe mid him fierdedon; þâ hê þâ wæs þider-
 weardes, and sio ôðeru fierd wæs hâmweardes, and þâ Deniscan
 sâton þær behindan, for þâm hiora cyning wæs gewundod on
 þâm gefeohte, þæt hî hine ne mehton ferian; þâ gegaderedon
 þâ þe in Norðhymbrum búgeað, and on East-Englum, sum hund
 scipa, and fôron sûð ymbûtan, and sum fêowertig scipa norð 10
 ymbûtan, and ymhsâton ân geweorc on Defnascire be þære
 norðsâ; and þâ þe sûð ymbûtan fôron ymbsâton Exancester.
 þâ sê cyng þæt hierde, þâ wende hê hine west wið Exanceastres
 mid ealre þære fierde, bûton swiðe gewaldenum dâle ēaste-
 weardes þæs folces. 15

þâ fôron forð þe hîc cōmon tô Lundenbyrg, and þâ mid
 þâm burgwarum and þâm fultume þe him westan côm, fôron
 east tô Bêamflêote; wæs Hæsten þâ þær cumen mid his herge,
 þe ðer æt Middeltûne sæt, and ēac sê micla here wæs þâ þær
 tô cumen, þe ðer on Limene mûðan sæt æt Apuldre; hæfde 20
 Hæsten ðer geworht þæt geweorc æt Bêamflêote, and wæs þâ
 ût âfare on hergað, and wæs sê micla here æt hâm; þâ fôron
 hie tô and geffiemdon þone here, and þæt geweore âbrâcon,
 and genâmon eal þæt þær binnan wæs, ge on fêo, ge on wifum,
 ge ēac on bearnum, and brôhton eall intô Lundenbyrig, and 25
 þâ scipu eall oððe tôbrâcon, oððe forbærndon, oððe tô Lun-
 denbyrig brôhton oððe tô Hrofesceastre; and Hæstenes wif
 and his suna twêgen mon brôhte tô þâm cyninge, and hê hî
 him eft âgeaf, for þâm þe hiora wæs ôðer his godsunu, ôðer Æðe-
 redes ealdormonnes; hæfdon hî hiora onfangen ðer Hæsten tô 30
 Bêamflêote côme, and hê him hæfde geseald gislas and âðas,
 and sê cyng him ēac wel feoh sealde, and ēac swâ þâ hê þone
 eniht âgef and þæt wif. Ac sôna swâ hîc tô Bêamflêote cōmon,
 and þæt geweorc geworct wæs, swâ hergode hê, on his rice
 þone ilcan ende þe Æðered his cumpæder healdan sceolde, and 35

eft ôðre siðe hê wæs on hergað gelend on þæt ilce rîce þâ þâ mon his geweorc âbræc.

þâ sê cyning hine þâ west wende mid þære fierde wið Exan-
cestres, swâ ic &er sâde, and sê here þâ burg beseten hæfde; þâ
5 hê þær tô gefaren wæs, þâ êodon hie tô hiora scipum.

þâ hê þâ wið þone here þær west âbisgod wæs, and þâ hergas
wâron þâ gegaderode bêgen tô Sceobyrig on East-Seaxum, and
þær geweorc worhtun, fôron bêgen ætgædere ûp be Temese,
and him côm micel êaca tô, &gðer ge of East-Englum, ge of
10 Norðhymbrum. Fôron þâ ûp be Temese oð þæt hie gedydon
æt Sæferne, þâ ûp be Sæferne. þâ gegaderode Æðered ealdor-
mon, and Æðelm ealdorman, and Æðelnoð ealdorman, and þâ
einges þegnas þe þâ æt hâm æt þâm geweorcum wâron, of
15 &elcre byrig be êastan Pedredan, ge be westan Sealwuda ge be
êastan, ge êac be norðan Temese, and be westan Sæfern, ge
êac sum dâl þas Norð-Wealcynnes. þâ hie þâ ealle gega-
derode wâron, þâ offôron hie þone here hindan æt Buttingtûne
on Sæferne staðe, and hine þær utan besæton on &elce healfe,
20 on ânum fæstenne. þâ hie þâ fela wucena sæton on twâ
healfe þær[e] è, and sê cyng wæs west on Defnum wið þone
sciphore, þâ wâron hie mid metelieste gewâgde, and hæfdon
miclne dâl þâra horsa freten, and þâ ôðre wâron hungre
âcwolen, þâ êodon hie út tô þâm monnum þe on êast healfe
25 þær è wicodon, and him wið gefuhton, and þâ Crïstnan hæfdon
sige; and þær wearð Ordheh cyninges þegn ofslægen, and êac
monige ôðre cyninges þegnas, and þâra Deniscra þær wearð
swiðe mycel wæl geslegen, and sê dâl þe þær âweg côm wurdon
on flæme generede. þâ hie on East-Seaxe cōmon tô hiora
30 geweorce and tô hiora scipum, þâ gegaderade sio lâf eft of East-
Englum, and of Norðhymbrum, miclne here onforan winter,
and befæston hira wif, and hira scipu, and hira feoh on East-
Englum, and fôron ânstreces dæges and nihtes, þæt hie gedydon
35 on ânre wêstre ceastré on Wîrhêalum, sêo is Legaceaster
gehâten; þâ ne mehte sêo fird hie nâ hindan offaran, &er hie
wâron inne on þâm geweorce; besæton þeah þæt geweorc

utan sume twēgen dagas, and genāmon cēapes eall þæt þær bûton wæs, and þā men ofslōgon þe hie foran forridan mehton bûtan geweorce, and þæt corn eall forbærndon, and mid hira horsum fretton on ālcre efenēhðe; and þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæs þe hie ðer hider ofer sāc cōmon. 5

895. Ond þā sôna æfter þām on þys gêre fôr sē here of Wîrhâale in on Norð-Wêalas, for þām hie þær sittan ne mehton; þæt wæs for ðy þe hie wæron benumene ðegðer ge þæs cēapes, ge þæs cornes, þe hie gehergod hæfdon; þā hie þā eft ût of Norð-Wêalum wendon mid þære herehýðe þe hie þær genumen hæf- 10 don, þā fôron hie ofer Norðhymbra lond and East-Engla, swā swā sio fird hie geræcan ne mehte, oð þæt hie cōmon on East-Seaxna lond ēasteweard, on ân igland þæt is ûte on þære sāc, þæt is Meresig hâten; and þā sē here eft hāmweard wende, þe Exanceaster beseten hæfde, þā hergodon hie upon Sūð- 15 Seaxum nēah Cisseceastre, and þā burgware hie gefliemdon, and hira monig hund ofslōgon, and hira scipu sumu genāmon.

Þā þy ylcan gêre onforan winter þā Deniscan þe on Meresige sāeton tugon hira scipu ûp on Temese, and þā ûp on Lîgan; 20
þæt wæs ymb twâ gér þæs þe hie hider ofer sāc cōmon.

896. On þy ylcan gêre worhte sē foresprecena here geweorc be Lîgan .xx. mīla bufan Lundenbyrig. Þā þæs on sumera fôron micel dæl þâra burgwara, and ēac swâ ðöres folces, þæt hie gedydon æt þâra Deniscana geweorce, and þær wurdon gefliemde, and sume fêower cyninges þegnas ofslægene. 25
Þæs on hærfæste þâ wicode sē cyng on nêaweste þære byrig, þâ hwile þe hie hira corn gerypon, þæt þâ Deniscan him ne mehton þæs ripes forwiernan. Þâ sume dæge râd sē cyng ûp be þære ēæ, and gehâwade hwær mon mehte þâ ea forwyrcan, þæt hie ne mehton þâ scipu ût brengan; and hie þâ swâ dydon, 30 worhton þâ tû geweorc on twâ healfe þære eas. Þâ hie þâ þæt geweorc furðum ongunnen hæfdon, and þær tô gewicod hæf-
don, þâ onget sē here þæt hie ne mehton þâ scypu ût brengan; 35
þâ forlēton hie hie, and ēodon ofer land þæt hie gedydon æt Cwatbryce be Sæfern, and þær gewerc worhton. Þâ râd sē 35

fird west æfter þām herige, and þā men of Lundenbyrig gefetedon þā scipu, and þā ealle þe hie älædan ne mehton tōbræcon, and þā þe þær stælwyrðe wāron binnan Lundenbyrig gebrōhton; and þā Deniscan hæfdon hira wif befaest innan Ēast-Engle 5 ær hie ût of þām geworce fōron; þā sāton hie þone winter æt Cwatbrycge. Þæt wæs ymb þrō gēr þæs þe hie on Limene mūðan cōmon hidre ofer sā.

897. þā þæs on sumera on þysum gēre tōfōr sē here, sum on Ēast-Engle, sum on Norðhymbre, and þā þe feohlēase wāron 10 him þær scipu begēton, and sūð ofer sā fōron tō Sigene.

Næfde sē here, Godes þoncs, Angelcyn ealles forswiðe gebrocod. Ac hie wāron micle swiðor gebrocede on þām þrīm gēarum mid cēapes cwilde and monna, ealles swiðost mid þām þæt manige þāra sēlestena cynges þēna þe þær on londe wāron 15 forðērdon on þām þrīm gēarum; þāra wæs sum Swiðulf biscoop on Hrofesceastre, and Ceolmund ealdormon on Cent, and Beorhtulf ealdormon on Ēast-Seaxum, and Wulfred ealdormon on Hamtunscire, and Ealhheard biscoop æt Dorceceastre, and Eadulf cynges þegn on Sūð-Seaxum, and Beornulf wicgefēra 20 on Winteceastre, and Ecgulf cynges horsþegn, and manige ēac him, þēh ic þā geþungnestan nemde.

þy ilcan gēare drehton þā hergas on Ēast-Englum and on Norðhymbrum West-Seaxna lond swiðe be þām sūð stæðe mid stælhergum, ealra swiðust mid þām aescum þe hie fela gēara 25 & timbredon. þā hēt Aelfred cyng timbran lang scipu ongēn þā aescas; þā wāron ful nēah tū swā lange swā þā oðru, sume hæfdon .lx. āra, sume mā; þā wāron ȝegðer ge swiftran ge unwealtran, ge ēac hierran þonne þā oðru; nāron nāwðer ne on Frēisc gescæpene ne on Denisc, bûte swā him selfum þūhte 30 þæt hie nytwyrðoste bēon meahten. þā æt sumum cirre þæs ilcan gēares cōmon þær sex scipu tō Wiht, and þær mycel yfel gedydron, ȝegðer ge on Defenum ge wel hwær be þām sāriman. þā hēt sē cyng faran mid nigonum tō þāra nīwena scipa, and forfōron him þone mūðan foran on ûtermere; þā fōron hie mid 35 þrīm scipum ût ongēn hie, and þrō stōdon æt ufeweardum

þām mūðan on drýgum, wāron þā men uppe on londe of âgâne, þā gefēngon hie þāra prēora scipa tū æt þām mūðan ûtewear-dum, and þā men ofslōgon, and þæt ân oðwand; on þām wāron ēac þā men ofslægene bûton fifum, þā cōmon for þy on weg þe þāra ôðerra scipu âsāton, þā wurdon ēac swiðe unēðelice âseten, 5 prēo âsāton on þā healfe þas dēopes þe þā Deniscan scipu âse-ten wāron, and þā ôðru eall on ôðre healfe, þæt hira ne mehte nân tō ôðrum. Ac þā þæt wæter wæs âhebbad fela furlanga from þām scipum, þā ēodan þā Deniscan from þām prīm scipum tō þām ôðrum prīm þe on hira healfe beeabbade wāron, and hie 10 þā þær gefuhton; þær wearð ofslægen Lucumon cynges gerēfa, and Wulfheard Friesa, and Æbbe Friesa, and Æðelhere Friesa, and Æðelferð cynges genēat, and ealra monna Frēscra and Englisca .lxii., and þāra Deniscena .cxx.; þā cōm þām Denis-cum scipum þēh &r flōd tō, &r þā Cr̄istnan mehten hira ût 15 âscūfan, and hie for ðy ût oðrēowon; þā wāron hie tō þām gesârgode, þæt hie ne mehton Sūð-Seaxna lond ûtan berowan, ac hira þær tū sāe on lond wearp, and þā men mon lâdde tō Wintceastrē tō þām cyng, and hē hie þær âhōn hēt, and þā men cōmon on East-Engle þe on þām ânum scipe wāron swiðe 20 forwundode. Þy ilcan sumera forwearð nō lās þonne .xx. scipa mid monnum mid ealle be þām sūðriman. Þy ilcan gēre forð-férde Wulfrie cynges horsþegn, sē wæs ēac Wealhgefēra.

898. Hēr on þysum gēre gefōr Æðelm Wiltunscire ealdor-mon, nigon nihtum &r middum sumere, and hēr forðférde 25 Heahstan, sē wæs on Lundenne bispoc.

901. Hēr gefōr Aðlfing, syx nihtum &r ealra hâligra mæssan; sē wæs cyning ofer eall Ongelcyn bûtan þām dâle þe under Dena onwalde wæs, and hē hēold þæt rice ôðrum healfum lās þe .xxx. wintra, and þā fēng Eadweard his sunu 30 tō rice.



NOTES.

SHORT PASSAGES.

N.B.—The editors have not “normalized” the spelling of any of the extracts in the collection, except in using þ consistently at the beginning and ȝ at the end and middle of syllables. The orthography of each text is that of the edition from which the extract is taken. Exceptionally, the voyages of Óhthere and of Wulfstān are printed with the peculiar use of þ and ȝ found in Sweet’s Orosius.

These miscellaneous short sentences are taken from various sources, such as Ælfric’s Pentateuch, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, the New Testament, etc.

PAGE 59, line 1. For arrangement of words see p. 56.
8. **þa gōdan**, for *weak* form of adj. see pp. 33 and 53.
10. For Passive Voice see p. 54.
17. For **cymð** (and, above, **gesihð**, **sylð**, etc.) read carefully remarks, pp. 39 and 40, on the “umlaut,” or mutation of verb vowels.

THE LORD’S PRAYER.

From Bright’s St. Luke. Memorize the A.S. form.
20. **wæs geworden** = it happened, translation of the Vulgate *factum est*.

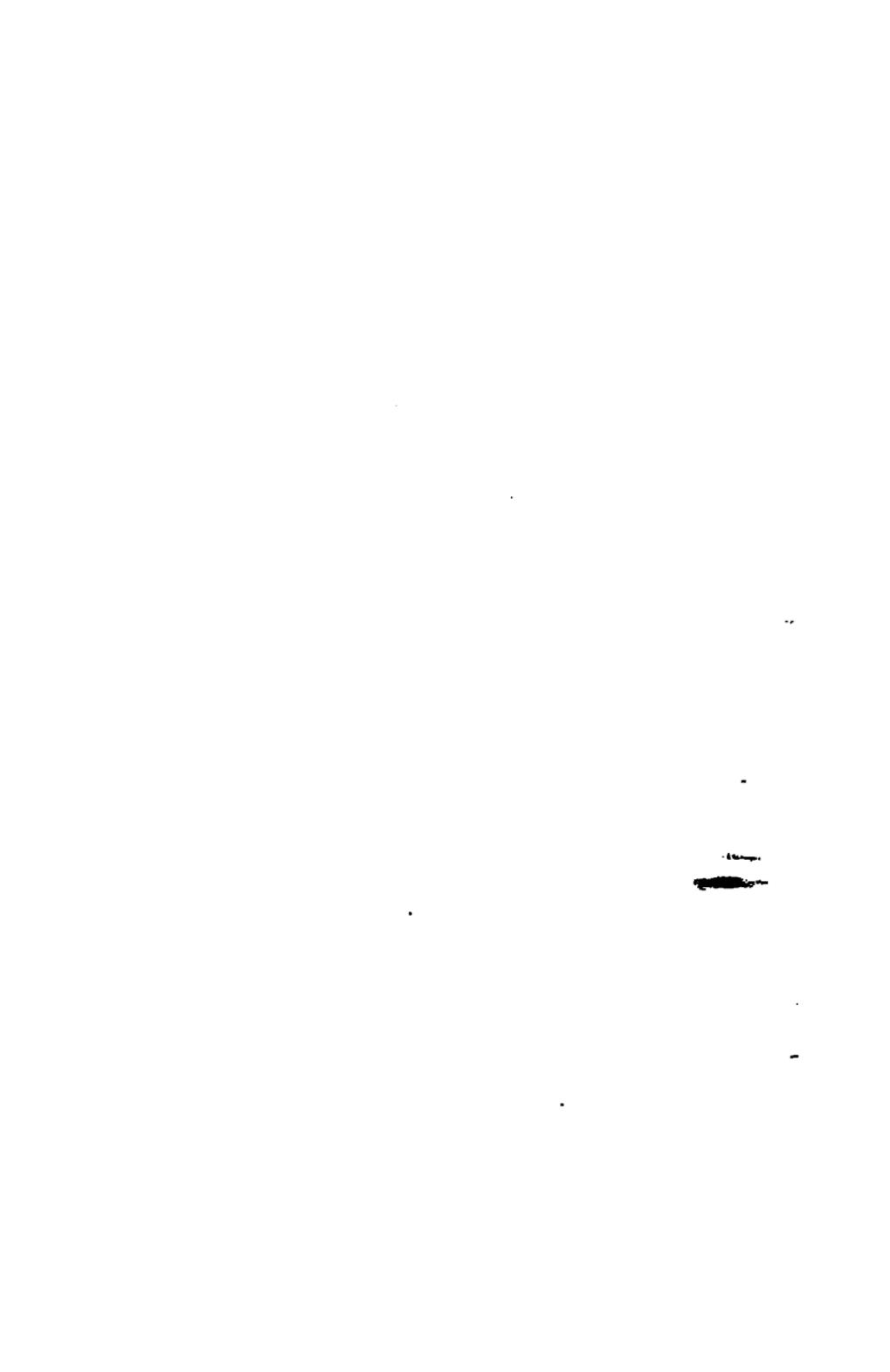
20. *hine*, etc. Some verbs of praying, moving, etc., are reflexively used; p. 52, rem. 5. For the Imperative forms in the prayer see Subj. and Imper., p. 55.

THE SOWER.

Note the two senses of *sum*, “a certain” and “one,” l. 13.
Compare *eat* and *fr-et*; German *essen* and *fressen*; “the moth *frettest* the garment.”

The prefix *for-* in this passage is intensive: *for-treden* (trodden to pieces); *for-scranc* (shrank up); *for-thrysmodon* (choked to death). It survives in *for-lorn*, etc.

PAGE 60, line 17. **næfde**: for negatives see p. 56.
21. For Subj. see p. 55.



THE STORY OF JACOB AND ESAU.

25. Two þā's are often correlatives: when . . . then. For repeated negatives (*ne . . . nān*) see p. 56.

PAGE 65, lines 3, 4, 5. *wēne . . . licige . . . ete . . . swelte*. Of these subj., the first two are indefinite: *ete* expresses purpose; *swelte*, contingent future after *ær*. See p. 55.

14. Compare *þonne* (here = when) with *þonne* in l. 2 = if, with the differing moods.

17. See pp. 54, 55 for conditional clauses.

For the "irregular" verbs *bringan*, *wāst*, *wiste*, *dō*, *sealde*, *hæfde*, etc., on this page (65), see pp. 45, 46, 47, 48.

32. *hwat* is sometimes = who; compare verses 32, 33.

PAGE 66, line 6. *hwæðer . . . þe* introduces a double question = *utrum . . . an*.

9. *gegrāpod hæfde*, *hæfde gedruncen* (l. 17), etc. The so-called "analytical" tenses are common in A.S. prose and verse. See p. 54.

14. *ic hit eom*: the A.S. way of saying, "it is I"; cf. German, "ich bin es," and Chaucer's "it am I."

22. *syle*, etc. Study the imperatives and subj. in verses 28 and 29. See p. 55.

34. *micclre forhtnisse*: the "cognate acc." is often represented in A.S. by the "cognate inst."

PAGE 67, line 2. *byð geblētsod*: the pres. tense of *bēon* is often used = future. See p. 54 (c).

13. *leng*: contracted "umlauted," comparative adverb. See p. 33.

23. *hēt feccan*. See p. 55 (bottom).

THE X COMMANDMENTS.

The pith and brevity of A.S. speech are well represented in Ælfric's version of the Ten Commandments, in which he has omitted all but essentials. Memorize the commandments.

PAGE 68, line 2. *godas*: *godu* is often the pl. = gods of idolatry. See p. 53 (Articles).

10. *bēo*. See p. 53 (Number).

THE CHILDHOOD OF OUR LORD.

23. **Augusto.** Foreign proper names are declined either as foreign (here dat. in -o) or according to the rules for A.S. masc. and fem. nouns. Study p. 28.

25. **Syrige** = Lat. *Syriæ*: A.S. e often represents Lat. œ.

PAGE 69, line 12. **wærон . . . waciende**: "progressive" imperf. as in modern English.

16. **nelle gē** = Lat. *nolite*, do not. For final *n* of **nellen** see p. 55 (subj.).

27. **him betwýnan**: prepositions are sometimes placed after their object, or, if compound, sometimes separated, with the object between.

27. **utun**. See p. 55, remark.

PAGE 70, line 15. **an man**: for articles see p. 53. **þæs**: the def. article is also used as demonstrative and (as here) relative; cf. German, *der, die, das*.

17. **Hālig Gāst**. See same section for omitted art.

19. **gesāwe . . . gesāwe**: subjunctives of indirect discourse. See p. 55.

22. **dydon**: the term. -on, -an, -un sometimes represent subjunctives.

Notice the uncertain spellings, **blētsude**, **blētsode**, **byð**, **hyre**, **geset-tun**, etc., on this page.

PAGE 71, line 6. **gēara**: partitive gen. See p. 51.

16. **þeice gēre**: instrumental of time.

20. **gefylledum dagum**. See p. 52 (top).

28. **sittende . . . hlystende**, etc. The predicate participle sometimes fails to agree.

31. **unc gyt** (l. 33); for duals see p. 53.

34. **fæder**, see p. 26.

THE ROMAN OCCUPATION OF BRITAIN.

The translation of Bede's "Latin Ecclesiastical History of the Angles" into Anglo-Saxon (Mercian) is attributed to King Alfred (died 901). The "Venerable" Bede was born near Wearmouth A.D. 672, and died A.D. 735. He is called the "father of English History."

The Roman occupation of Britain began "60 winters before Christ's coming" (says Bede) under C. Julius Cæsar, and continued to about A.D. 420.

The text contains interesting illustrations of the inflection of proper names by the Anglo-Saxon and Latin method; of names of places, numerals, etc.

PAGE 72, line 17. **ēac** = plus, in addition to.

20, 21, etc. For **þrittiges**, **mīla**, etc., see pp. 51, 52.

22. **Nerōn**: an oblique case of the Latin *Nero* used as nominative; cf. modern French *Nérón* (accus. = nom.). — Ten Roman emperors are mentioned in this passage. The dialect is that of the early 9th to 10th century. (Miller.)

23. **freomlīces**: partitive genitive; see p. 51.

PAGE 73, line 3. **Sē**: this *sē* pleonastically repeats the subject Marcus Antonius; cf. *hē*, l. 15.

6. Bede dates the introduction of Christianity into Britain 156 A.D.; reintroduced by Augustine 586-7 A.D.

14. **hätte**: acting pres. and pret. passive.

19. The "dyke and earth wall" of Severus extended from the estuary of the Tyne on the east to Solway Firth on the west of England. It is supposed to have been begun by Agricola (78 A.D.), continued by Hadrian (119 A.D.), and repaired and partly rebuilt by Severus, who died at Eoforwic (York, Lat. Eboracum) about 211. Considerable traces of it are still extant in Northumberland. It was built to keep out the Caledonians.

CONVERSION OF ÆTHELBERT (A.D. 597, ETC.).

(See Green, *Short History*, Chap. 1, Section 8.)

PAGE 74, line 10. **Æðelbyrht cyning**. Titles generally follow proper names in A.S.

13. **Tenet**, Thanet: originally an island 9 m. long, 5 m. wide, on which the famous watering places, Ramsgate, Margate, and Broadstairs, are now situated. The "syx hund hida miceel" may correspond roughly to the 26,000 (?) acres of its present extent.

15. **þrēora**, etc.: genitive of measure.

18. **feōwertiga sum**: one of 40.

19. **Franclande**: France, overrun by the German tribe of Franks about the same time the Angles, Saxons, etc., conquered England, A.D. 450.

19. **Scs.** = Sanctus, Saint, St.

PAGE 75, line 1. Æthelbert's wife, Bertha, was already a Christian of Frankish royal descent, daughter of Charibert, king of Paris.

5. **þone þe** = whom; **þæs** = whose.

10. There was an ancient superstition that "witchcraft" could more easily be practiced inside of a closed space.

21. **þis syndon**; see p. 53 (Number).

25. **þæs þe** = as; notice the translation of the Latin deponent *videri*, to seem, into **geþuht is** and **gesewen**.

32. **Cantwarabyrig**, "burgh of the men of Kent," Canterbury; still the ecclesiastical capital of England, with its archbishop as Primate of all England.

PAGE 76, line 5. "Turn from this city, Lord," they sang, "Thine anger and wrath, and turn it from Thy holy house, for we have sinned." (Green, *Short History*.)

THE VOYAGE OF ÔHTHERE.

"These voyages are an original insertion of Alfred into his translation of Orosius' History, and are therefore of the highest literary and philosophical value, as specimens of natural Alfredian prose" (Sweet's *Reader*).

Orosius was the author of a Compendious History of the World in Latin, translated into Anglo-Saxon by King Alfred.

Study the many cases of "indirect discourse" (after verbs of saying, etc.) in these voyages. The *þ* and *p* letters are here reprinted as Sweet uses them.

PAGE 76, line 12. **styccemælum**: the suffix survives in *piece-meal*.

13. For **wintra**, **sumera**, see p. 24.

29. **forð bī þære ēa**, past the river. (Sweet.)

PAGE 77, line 1. **þære ēas**: note the irregular *s* and the conflict in gender.

7. **Terfinna land**: from the White Sea to the North Cape. (Bright.)

12. **sōþes**, gen. in apposition to partitive **þæs**.

15. These fishermen were ivory (whale-bone) hunters.

16. **þa tēþ . . . sume**: *sum* in A.S. was construed in apposition to another word: "some (of) the."

17. For **hwæl**, etc., pl. **hwalas**, see p. 15 (19).

PAGE 78, line 1. **ambra**: an uncertain measure, from Lat.-Gr. *amphora*, a jar.

9. **swā norðor**, etc. = the narrower the more northward one sailed.

18. **Swéoland** = Sweden; other proper names are **Cwēnas** = Finns; **Skiringssalr**; **Íraland** (the Shetlands?); **Norway**; **Gēotland** = Jutland; **Sillende** = Holstein; **æt Hæpum** = Slesvig; **Denmark**; **Winedas** = Wends.

19. **Cwēna land**: the country E. and W. of the Gulf of Bothnia. (Bright.)

THE VOYAGE OF WULFSTAN.

PAGE 79, line 14, etc. Proper names: **Trūsō** = Drausen; **Weonoð-land** = Wend-land; **Langaland**, etc. = about the same; **Scōnēg** = Skaanen, Schonen; **Burgenda land** = Bornholm (Burgundians), in the Baltic.

20. Direct narration is here resumed. **Blēcinga-ēg** = Blekingen; **Mēore** = Möre; **Ēowland** = Oeland; Gothland; **Wisle** = Vistula; **Estas** = Esths, east of the Vistula, extending north to the Baltic.

25. **lifð ût**: flows from; **Estmere** = Frische Haff; **Ilfing** = Elbing.

The following valuable note is extracted from Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader* : —

OH THERE'S FIRST VOYAGE. — Ohthere set out from his home on the western coast of Norway in the northern part of "Hālgoland" (which corresponds in part to modern Helgeland, the southern district of Nordland). He sailed northward along the coast, and on the sixth day doubled the North Cape ; for the next four days his course was eastward, along "Terfinna land," after which he turned south into the White Sea (**Cwēn Sē**), and in five days more reached the mouth of the river Dwina (**ān micel ēa**).

OH THERE'S SECOND VOYAGE. — Ohthere afterwards sailed from "Hālgoland" on a southern voyage ; he followed the west and south coast of Norway ; entering the Skager Rack, he first landed at "Sciringeshēal," a "port" on the Bay of Christiania. Thence he sailed southward, through the Cattegat, along the southern coast of Sweden (**Denemearc**, i.e. the provinces of Halland, Scania or Schonen, in the south of Sweden), through The Sound. At first he had on his right Skager Rack (**widsē**), then Jutland (**Gotland**), then Zealand (**Sillende**), and many islands (**iglanda fela**) to the south and southwest of Zealand. In five days he arrived at the Danish port Haddeby (**at Hāþum**, at or near the present site of Schleswig).

WULFSTAN'S VOYAGE. — Wulfstan (perhaps a Dane) sailed in the Baltic Sea. Setting out from Schleswig (**Hāþum**), he coasted to the south of the islands Langeland (**Langaland**), Laaland (**Læland**), Falster, and Sconey (**Scōnēg**) ; proceeding in the main arm of the Baltic he passed south of Bornholm (**Burgenda land**), leaving also on his left the more remote Blekingen and Mōre (**Blēcinga-ēg**, **Mēore**, provinces in the south of Sweden), and the islands Oeland (**Eoland**) and Gothland (**Gotland**). On his right he had Mecklenburg, Pomerania, etc. (**Weonodland**, the country of the Wends), until he reached the Frische Haff (**Estmere**). His voyage of seven days ended at the Drausensea (**mere**), on the shore of which stood "Trūsō."

THE LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.

The text of this legend belongs to the 10th or 11th century, and is reproduced here from Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, with the editor's kind permission. The poetic version of the same Greek-Latin legend is found in Professor Baskerville's *Andrēas* (Ginn & Co.).

PAGE 81, line 7. **Hēr segð** = it is here said ; the subject pronoun is often omitted ; see p. 53.

8. **apostolf**: Latin plural.

10. **ēadlga** = St. (Saint); **Marmadonia** = "the scene of the principal incidents of this legend, a city among the anthropophagi, supposed to be Myrmekion or Myrmekia, in the Crimea, mentioned by Strabo" (Bright).

PAGE 82, line 20. **gesāwan**: subjunctive of neg. purpose.

21. **tō lāfe**: left over.

24. **Achāla**: not Achaia in Greece, but a region on the E. coast of the Black Sea. (Bright.)

25. **discipulf**: Latin nom. pl. used as acc.

PAGE 84, line 10. **swā** = as if, incomplete condition in subj.; **tō costlanne** = in order to tempt.

12. **pā selfan yða** = the very waves, waves themselves.

20. **discipula**: A.S. gen. pl.

27. **discipulōs** = Lat. acc. pl. used for nom.

28. **āweahte**: for this form see p. 45 (124).

PAGE 85, line 6. **wēn is** = perhaps.

22. **spātton**: this form shows that *spit*, *spat* is a weak verb.

This legend contains many examples of the "progressive imperfect," was speaking, etc.

PAGE 86, line 2. **him betwēonon** = each other; one of several ways of representing the "reciprocal" relation.

24. **pŷ lās wēn is** = lest perhaps.

31. **ēastdæle**, i.e. "of the Black Sea, although the local traditions of Sinope (on the southern shore) place the mount (*dūne*) on which Peter is found, near an island of that city." (Bright.)

35. **midde** agrees with *ceastrē*; cf. l. 7, on *middum wulfum*; cf. Lat. *medius mons*.

PAGE 87, line 20. **fihtest**, see p. 39 (109).

28. **genāmon**: subjunctive; see p. 40 (5).

29, 30. **Andrēa** = A.S. dative and Lat. voc.

PAGE 88, l. 2. "If you like" in mod. Eng. is explained by this phrase, in which *you* is not subject but object of the impersonal verb *like*.

7. **tugon**, see p. 39 (108), and compare mod. Eng. *tug*, *tow*, *-ton* (*wan-ton*), etc.

14. **pæt** = what, sometimes = a compd. relative.

PAGE 89, l. 20. **Andrēa**, etc., may be explained either as "dative absolute" or as dative after *wæs geworden*.

27. **on āfenne**, etc. = when evening had come.

29. **swelt**, see p. 40 (2).

PAGE 90, line 16. **Wā ūs**: this interjection takes dat.

19. **utan** = let us, p. 55 (rem.) ; cf. **uton**, l. 21.
 27. **þā gecweden** : an occasional neuter acc. "independent" expression = when this, etc.

THE REIGN OF KING ALFRED.

Plummer's edition of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (Vol. I.) appeared in 1892, based upon a careful reediting of Professor Earle's edition (1865). The earliest date in the Chronicle is A.D. 449 (taken from Bede) ; the latest A.D. 1154 ; and the work itself is of the utmost importance for the study of early English history. The reign of Alfred, 871-901, has been selected as of special interest to English and American readers, both for itself and in view of the approaching millennial celebration of the king's death in 1901.

PAGE 92, line 1. The study of the proper names of places and persons in the Chronicle is particularly interesting. — *ing* in **Æðelwulfing** = son of (naming the father) ; a "patronymic" ending.

15. **ymb** = after : often so used in dates, etc.
 21. **þaes gēares . . . þy gēare** (l. 22) : gen. and instrumental of time. See pp. 51, 52.

24. **Hēr** is constantly put opposite to a date, as here = "in this year."

25. See Gloss. for distinction between *here* (Danish) and *fyrд* (native), army. The former is connected with *hergian*, to harry, and is used only in a bad sense, except in the combination *scip-here*. See p. 93, l. 16.

PAGE 93, line 2. **þaes þe** = after, etc.
 4. **Angelcynnes scole** : St. Mary's Church, Rome, had an "English school" attached to it, supported by contributions from England.

21. **bēage** : "the holy jewel," perhaps the same known as Alfred's jewel : "a jewel of blue enamel inclosed in a setting of gold, with the words around it 'Ælfred had me wrought' ; found at Athelney in the seventeenth century, and now preserved in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford" (Green's *Short History*, illus. ed., pp. vii and 90).

PAGE 94, line 1. **hiene bestæl** : betook itself secretly.
 1. **ofer** : after Twelfth Night = Epiphany, the anniversary of the adoration of Christ by the Magi, Jan. 6th, the twelfth day after Christmas.

8. **decc-monna** = partitive gen., 800 men.
 9. **þaes on Ēastron**, on the Easter after.
 10. **Æðelinga ēigge** = Athelney ; the termination (*ēigge*; *stdne*, l. 13; -dūne, l. 17, etc.) is often separated from the proper name to which it belongs. The reader will find numerous instances of this in Plummer's text.
 19. **foregislas** = preliminary hostages,

23. **þrítiga sum** = one of 30, he and 29 others.

31. Eclipses of the sun, and "hairy stars" are several times mentioned in the Chronicle.

34. **Froneland**, France; **Gend**, Ghent.

PAGE 95, lines 30, 31. **þe . . . his dohtor**: whose daughter.

32. **Ald-Seaxum**: the Continental Saxons.

PAGE 96, line 2. **Hloðwîges** = Ludwig's: the Carlovingian or Karling dynasty, the second Frankish dynasty, was at this time flourishing in France; founded by Pepin (752), and numbering Charlemagne (800) among its members; superseded in France by the House of Capet (987).

17. **Sigene**: the Seine.

25. **Rin**: Rhine.

27. **Longbeardna londe**: Longobards' land, Lombardy.

28. **muntes**: Alps.

32. **Wesseaxna ælmessan**: "Peter's pence" sent from Wessex.

PAGE 97, line 14. **of eallen his hâlechen**: the language here is late, and shows corruption; **for eallum his hâligum**. Euphemism for "P. died."

20. **Hibernia**: Ireland.

22. **þriddan healfre**, etc. = $1\frac{1}{2}$ hides = 3 halves.

28. **gang dagas**: Rogation days; the three days before Ascension Day, or Holy Thursday, when the boundaries of parishes and districts were traversed (lit., "perambulation days"). — Toller-Bosworth.

29. **bœclæden**: "book" Latin, written L.

34. **Bunnan**: Boulogne(?)

PAGE 98, line 3. the **Andredweald**: "the vast sheet of scrub, woodland, and waste, which bore the name of the Andredsweald, stretched for more than a hundred miles from the borders of Kent to the Hampshire Downs." — Green, *Short History*.

4, 5. Genitives of measure: 120 miles \times 30; **lif $\ddot{\text{u}}$ t**, flows out.

6. Weald of Kent: the great forest above named, 120 miles long by 30 broad.

13. **þæs þe** = after.

19-20. **þær þær**: there where.

22. **feld sêcan**: come out into open ground.

23. **bî swâ hwaðerre**, etc.: by (on) whichever side, etc.

33. **ongêan þâ scipu**: to meet the ships.

34. Farnham in Surrey.

PAGE 99, line 1. The river Colne in Herts.

3. **stemn gesetenne**: served their term (Earle); notice the agreement of the pp. with its object.

13. Note the irreg. -s in the fem. **Exanceastres**.

14. **ēasteweardes**: moving eastwards. — Earle. Some of the proper names that occur in the section from A.D. 894 are: Thames, Devonshire, Exeter, London ("-bury"), Benfleet (Essex), Rochester, Shoebury (Essex), the Severn, the Parret, Buttington, Wirral, Chester (?), Mersea (Essex), Chichester, the Lea, Milton (Kent), Bridgenorth (Cwatbrycg), the Seine, Dorchester, Winchester. — Sweet.

PAGE 100, lines 7-9, etc. : **on Ēast-Seaxum**, in Essex ; **of Ēast-Englum**, from East Anglia, etc. : proper names of places being often rendered with prepositions + plural name of the inhabitants ; as,

20. **on Defnum** : in Devon.

29. **geworce** : fortress.

PAGE 101, line 8 : **for ðy** : for this reason.

22. **pæs on sumera** : the summer after that ; cf. l. 26.

Some of the proper names on this page : **Meresig**, Mersea in Essex ; **Cisseceaster**, Chichester ; **Lýge**, the Lea ; **Temes**, the Thames.

31. **pære ēas** : note the irreg. s. — The attention of the student is called to the numerous instances of the pluperfect with **hæfde**, etc., in these latter extracts : **ongunnen**, **gewicod**, etc., **hæfde**.

The language is rapidly approaching the modern "analytical" stage when auxiliaries and prepositions take the place of tense and case endings.

PAGE 102, line 6 : **Cwatbryge** : Bridgenorth.

10. **Sigene** : the Seine (France).

11. **Godes þoncs**, instrum. gen. of **þonc** (thought) = by the grace of God. (Sweet.)

15. These titles = Bishop of Rochester, Earl of Kent, Earl of Essex and Hampshire, Bishop of Dorchester, etc. The modern *of* has in many cases replaced the W. Saxon *on* (in).

20. **cynges horsþegn** : title of an officer of the royal household, master of the horse = *marescalcus* (marshal) among the Franks. — Cp. **cynges þegn**, l. 19, a titular courtier or noble as opposed to one possessing hereditary rank.

26. **tū swā lange** : twice as long.

28. **hierran** : higher ; comparative adj. have weak forms.

29. **on Frēisc** : in Frisian fashion.

31, 32. **Wight** : Devon.

PAGE 103, line 8 : **ā(h)ebedd** : ebbed off, — the **h** has crept in.

11. **cynges gerēfa** : king's reeve, steward, prefect, or fiscal officer of a shire.

15. **hira** : theirs. "Christians" are here opposed to the "heathen" Danes.

23. **Wealhgefēra**: "count" of Wales? Cp. **cynges genēat**, king's vassal, l. 13.

27. **ealra hālligra**: All-Hallows', eve of Nov. 1; **mæssan** survives in *Christmas*, *Michaelmas*, etc. — All *Hallowmass*, All *Hallow E'en* are corruptions of the A.S. — Alfred was "King of All England" except the part held by the Danes.

29, 30. Alfred's reign had begun in 871 and lasted until "six nights before All Saints," 901; in round numbers thirty years—"less than thirty years by the second half."



ABBREVIATIONS.

adv.	= adverb		wm.	= weak masculine
adj.	= adjective		wf.	= weak feminine
conj.	= conjunction		sv.	= strong verb
pron.	= pronoun		wv.	= weak verb
ger.	= gerund		swv.	= strong weak verb
num.	= numeral		redupl. v.	= reduplicated verb
prep.	= preposition		anom. v.	= anomalous verb
smfn.	= strong masculine, fem-		pret.	= preterit
	inine, neuter		pret. pres.	= preterit present
sm.	= strong masculine		imp.	= imperative
sf.	= strong feminine		subj.	= subjunctive

Numerals after verbs (2, etc.) indicate the classes of the *Ablaut* verbs according to Sievers's classification.

ptc.	= present participle		dp.	= dative plural
pp.	= past participle		is.	= instrumental singular
ns.	= nominative singular		gen. acc.	= genitive accusative
np.	= nominative plural		gds.	= genitive, dative, singular
as.	= accusative singular		comp.	= comparative
ap.	= accusative plural		superl.	= superlative
ds.	= dative singular			

Double numbers refer to page and line of the *Reader*; single numbers to the paragraphs of the *Outlines*, etc.; < derived from ; > becomes, is changed to.

ANGLO-SAXON GLOSSARY.

A, AE.

a, *adv.*, always, continuously, ever, forever: **a**, 77, 5; **a bûtan ende**, world without end, 92, 12.

abbud, *sm.*, abbot: ns. 97, 6.

a-blâwan, *redupl. v.*, -blêow, -blâwen, blow, blow forth, breathe: pret. 3 sg. **a-blêow**, 61, 19.

abisgian = **abysgian**.

a-brecan, *sv. 4*, -bræc, -bræcon, -brocen, break, tear up, capture: pret. 3 sg. **âbræc**, 100, 2; 3 pl. **âbræcon**, 98, 7.

a-bysgian, *wv.* busy, occupy, employ: pp. **âbisgod**, 100, 6.

ac, *conj.*, but: 75, 12; 75, 24; 82, 30.

a-cennan, *wv.*, beget, bear, bring forth: pres. 2 sg. **âcenst**, 64, 2; pp. **âcenned**, 59, 10; 69, 18.

Achâia, *sf.*, Achaia: ds. **in Achâia**, 82, 24.

âcesian (**âhsian**, **âxian**), *wv.*, ask: ptc. **âhsiente**, 71, 28; imp. **âcsa**, 83, 32.

a-cwelan, *sv. 4*, -cwæl, -cwælon, -cwolen, die, be killed, perish: pp. **âcwolen**, 100, 23.

a-cwellan, *wv.*, kill: imp. 2 sg. **âcwele**, 88, 35; 2 pl. **âcwellað**, 87, 15; pret. 3 sg. **âcwealde**, 87, 11; **âcwealde**, 90, 7.

a-dræfan, *wv.*, drive away, shut out: pret. 3 sg. **â-dræfde**, 64, 20; 3 pl. **âdræfdon**, 94, 3.

a-drencan, *wv.*, immerse, drown: pret. 3 pl. **âdreneton**, 97, 13.

ad, *sm.*, funeral pyre, pile, fire: ds. **âde**, 80, 14.

adl, *sf.*, disease: is. 73, 21.

âe, *sf.*, law: as. 70, 9.

âeblian, *wv.*, ebb away, recede: pp. **âhebbad**, 103, 8.

âecer, *sm.*, field, cultivated land, acre: gs. **âecyres**, 61, 4; 61, 8.

âfastnes(s), see **âwfæstnes**.

âfen, *sn.*, evening: ns. 88, 9; ds. on **âfenne**, 89, 27.

âfre, *adv.*, ev'r: 59, 19; 82, 9.

âfter, I. *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.): 1. after (time and place): 71, 27; 72, 22; behind, 89, 23; 2. (object) after, for: 67, 30; 3. (w. acc.) according to: 70, 9, 13, 25; 74, 13; 88, 16. II. Used with **þam** (**þon**) **þisum** to form adverbial phrases: thereafter, afterwards, after this; **âfter þon**, *adv.*, after that, 72, 10; 82, 12; **âfter þisum** (**þiossum**), 87, 13; 91, 12; when **þe** follows the whole phrase is equivalent to a conjunction: **âfter þam þe**, *conj.*, after that that, after, 70, 5.

âfwyrðla, *wm.*, injury, damage, loss, disaster: gp. **âwyrdleana**, 72, 24.

Æg-hwæðer (**Ægðer**): 1. *pron.* *subs.* and *adj.*, each or every one (of two or more), either, both: ns. 74, 16; **Æghwæðer oðerne**, each (the) other, 96, 30; **Ægðer**, 81, 6; as. n. (?) both, 67, 31; as. m. **Ægðerne**, either, 98, 21. 2. *conj.*, **Æg-hwæðer** (**Ægðer**, **Æðer**) *ge . . . ge*, both . . . and, 63, 8; 101, 8; **Æðer oððe . . . oððe**, either . . . or, 78, 5.

Æg-hwylc (-hwylc), *adj. pron.*, each: ns. **Æghwylc**, 81, 13; ds. **Æghwylcre**, 87, 19.

Ægðer, see **Æg-hwæðer**.

Æht, *sf.*, possessions, property, lands, goods: as. **Æhte**, 74, 14; dp. **Æhtum**, 77, 23.

Ælc, *pron. subst.* and *adj.*, each, any: ns. 70, 11; 80, 28; gs. 61, 23; ds. **Ælcum**, (*adj.*) 99, 1; (*pron.*) 59, 9; is. 71, 16; **mæstra daga Ælce**, almost every day, 98, 25.

Ælmesse, *wf.*, alms: ap. 96, 32; 97, 6.

Æl-péodisc, *adj.*, foreign, strange: ns. a foreigner, 81, 14. See **el-péodisc**.

Ænig, *adj. pron.*, any: ns. 76, 15; as. n. **Ænig**, 65, 2; m. **Ænigne**, 87, 24; 98, 21.

Ær, 1. *comp. adv.*, ere, before, formerly, earlier: 67, 8; 70, 19; 97, 29; 98, 5; *sup.* **Ærest** (**Æryst**), first: 68, 24; 97, 10. 2. *conj.*, ere, before that, until (usually followed by subj.): 65, 9; 67, 1; 70, 7; 93, 30. 3. *prep.* (w. dat.): 72, 9; 103, 25; **Ær þām**, before this: 74, 27.

Ær þām þe, *conj.*, before that, until: 65, 3.

Æren, *adj.*, brazen: as. **Ærne**, 87, 1.

Ærenddraca = **Ærendraca**.

Ærende, *sn.*, errand, message; mission, embassy; answer, news, tidings: as. 74, 21; 83, 16.

Ærend-gewrit, *sn.*, written message, letter, epistle: as. 73, 6.

Ærend-raca, *wm.*, messenger, ambassador: as. **Ærenddracan**, 74, 20.

Ærest, *superl. adj.*, first: ds. **Ærestan**, 80, 25.

Ærgedōn, pp. of **Ær-dōn**, done before: dat. pl. 74, 5; **wæs sēo ēhtnyssē . . . eallum þām Ærgedōnum**, *quae persecutio omnibus fere anteactis diuturnior atque immanior fuit*.

Ærist (-ydst), *smfn.*, uprising, resurrection: as. **Æryst**, 70, 34.

Ærnān, *wv.*, cause to run, ride, gallop: pres. 3 pl. **Ærnað**, 80, 34.

Æryst, see **Ærist**.

Æsc, *sm.*, ash, spear, boat, ship: ap. **æscas**, 102, 26; dp. 102, 24.

Æt, *prep.* (w. dat., and very rarely, acc.), at, near, in, on, before: 64, 23; 92, 16; 93, 28; 103, 2.

Æt, **Æton**, pret. of **etan**.

Æt-bræd = **-brægd**, pret. of **æt-bregdan**.

Æt-bregdan (-brēdan), **-brægd**, **-brugdon**, **-brogden** (-bregden), *sv.* 3, take away, deprive, rob, snatch away: pret. 3 sg. **ætbræd**, 67, 8.

Æt-éowde, pret. of **æt-ýwan**.

Æt-gædere, *adv.*, together, at the same time: 75, 19; 100, 8.

Æt-hrīnan, *sv.* 1, **-hrān**, **-hrinon**, **-hrinen**, touch, move, feel: (w. gen.) pres. 1 sg. subj. **æthrīne þīn**, 66, 5.

Æt-somne, *adv.*, together: 81, 8.

æt-wesan, *anom. v.*, be at hand or present: pret. 3 pl. **ætwærón**, 75, 19.

æt-ýwan, *wv.*, appear, show, reveal, disclose: pret. 3 sg. **ætýwde**, 69, 29; **ætiwde**, 91, 25; **ætewode**, 89, 29; ger. **æteweweune**, 85, 12.

æðele, *adj.*, noble, excellent: ap. 77, 15.

Æðelinga-ieg (-éig), *sf.*, the island of nobles, Athelney: ds. **wið Æðelingga-éige**, 94, 24.

Æðelwulfing, *sm.*, son of Æthelwulf: ns. 92, 14.

æw-fæstnes(s), *sf.*, religion, piety, devotion: as. **æfæstnesse**, 75, 4.

æwyrdla, see **æfwyrdla**.

afagd, *pp.*, depicted, figured, drawn: as. 75, 15.

â-saran, *sv. 6, -før, -föron, -fare*, go out, march: pp. **âsaren**, 99, 23.

â-flýman, *wv.*, drive out.

â-forhtian, *wv.*, be frightened, take fright: pret. 3 sg. **âforhtode**, 66, 34.

â-fyrran, *wv.*, remove, take away: pres. 3 sg. **âfyrréð**, 90, 23.

âgan, *pret. pres.*, pret. sg. **âhte**, own, possess; pret. 3 pl. **âhton**, had possession of: 92, 17; gained, 95, 26.

â-gân, *anom. v.*, go, go by, pass (of time): pp. **âgân**, 65, 5; pl. **âgâne**, 64, 28; 103, 1.

â-geaf, pret. of **â-gifan**.

âgen, *adj.*, own: ds. **âgnum**, 77, 3.

agêñ (**on-gêñ**, **on-géan**), *adv.*, again, back, anew: 71, 20.

â-gifan, *sv. 5* (w. dat.), **-geaf**, **-gêafon**, **-gifen**, give up, restore: pret. 3 sg. **âgeaf**, 99, 29; **âgef**, 99, 33.

â-grafan, *sv. 6, -grðf, -grðfon*, **-grafen**, dig out, hew, engrave: pl. **âgrafene**, 68, 2.

â-gyltan, *wv.*, be guilty, offend, sin, do wrong: pres. 3 pl. **âgyltað**, 60, 9.

ahebbad, see **â-ebbian**.

a-hebban, *sv. 6, -hðf, -hðfon*, **-hafen**, heave, lift, raise, exalt: pp. np. **âhafene**, 84, 12.

a-hôn, *redupl. v., -hêng, -hêngon, -hangen* (trans.), hang: inf. 103, 19.

a-hreddan, *wv.*, save, deliver, rescue: pret. 3 pl. **âhreddon**, 98, 35.

âhsian, see **âcsian**.

âhte, pret. of **âgan**.

a-lædan, *wv.*, lead off, take away: inf. 102, 2; pres. 3 sg. **alædeð**, 82, 13; **alæt**, 86, 12; imp. 2 sg. **alæd**, 82, 26.

aldor-man, see **ealdor-man**.

Ald-Seaxe, *pl.*, Old Saxons, Saxonry: dp. 95, 32.

a-leegan, *wv., -legde, -lêde*, lay down, place, take: pret. 3 sg. **âlêde**, 69, 10; pp. **â-lêd**, 69, 31.

a-lýsan, *wv.*, release, free, redeem: imp. 2 sg. **âlys**, 60, 9; pret. 3 sg. 87, 11.

a-lýsednes(s), *sf.*, redemption: gs. 71, 10.

all, see **eall**.

Alr, *sm.*: ds. **æt Alre**, 94, 24; proper name, possibly the same as *alder* (tree).

ambor, *sf.*, measure: gp. **ambra**, 78, 1.

ambyre, *adj.*, favorable: as. **ambyrne**, 78, 29.

an- = on-

an, *num. adj.*, 1. one, a certain one: ns. **ân**, 59, 21; as. m. **âinne**, 84, 20; 91, 15; gp. **ânra gehwilcum**, to every one, 85, 11; (indef. art.), a, an: ns. 69, 20; 70, 15; 76, 28; gs. 71, 23; ds. f. 100,

33 ; as. n. 62, 17 ; as. f. 67, 15.
2. alone, only : **þæt** **ān**, that alone, 82, 10 ; **Mathēus ānne sittan**, Matthew sitting alone, 85, 35.

āna, *adv.*, alone : 62, 6.

an-bīdan, see **on-bīdan**.

and, *conj.*, and : 62, 13 ; 63, 7. [See Outlines of A.S. Grammar, p. 7, N.B.]

anda, *wm.*, zeal, hatred, mischief : as. 59, 14.

andēfn, *sf.*, fitting amount, proportion : ns. 80, 17.

andetnes(s) (**ond-**), *sf.*, acknowledgment, confession ; praise : gs. **ondetnysse**, 74, 9.

andettan, *wv.*, confess, acknowledge, give thanks : pret. 3 sg. **andette**, 71, 9.

and-glet (-glit), *sn.*, reason, intelligence : ns. **andgit**, 86, 19.

and-lang (**onlong**), *prep.* (w. gen.), along, by the side of : 95, 4 ; 96, 17.

an(d)-lic-nes(s), see **on-lic-nes(s)**.

and-liefen (**ond-lifsen**), *sf.*, living, sustenance, food : as. **ondlifen**, 75, 29.

an-drādan, see **on-drādan**.

Andred, *sm.*, the "Weald" (the great forest in Kent and Sussex) : as. 98, 3.

and-swarian (**ond-**), *wv.* (often w. dat.), answer, reply : pret. 3 sg. **and-swarode**, 65, 31 ; **ondswarede**, 75, 20 ; pl. **audswarodon**, 84, 1.

and-swaru, *sf.*, answer : as. 70, 18.

and-wlita, *wm.*, face, forehead : gs. 64, 10.

and-wyrdan (**-lan**), *wv.*, answer : pret. 3 sg. **andwirde**, 62, 32.

Angel, *sn.*, Anglen (Denmark) : ds. **Angle**, 70, 5.

Angel-cynn (**Ongel-**), *sn.*, the English people, England : gs. **Angelcynnes**, 74, 14 ; as. **Ongelcyn**, 103, 28.

Angel-þeod (**Ongol-**), *sf.*, the English people, the race of the Angles : gs. **Angelþeode**, 74, 12 ; as. **Ongolþeode**, 75, 24.

anginn, see **onginn**.

an-līpig, *adj.*, single, going alone : ns. 92, 20.

an-streces, *adv.*, continuously : 100, 32.

antcfn (**ontemn**), *sf.*, antiphon, anthem : as. **ontemn**, 76, 4.

an-weald (-wald), see **on-**.

ā-plantian, *wv.*, plant : pret. 3 sg. 61, 21.

apostol, *sm.*, apostle : np. **apostoli**, 81, 8 ; dp. **apostolum**, 59, 7.

Apulder, *sm.*, Appledore (Kent) : ds. **æt Apuldre**, 98, 12.

är, *sm.*, messenger, servant.

är, *sf.*, oar : gp. **āra**, 102, 27.

är, *sf.*, 1. honor, favor, mercy ; 2. property, possessions : ns. 77, 31.

ā-rædnes(s), *sf.*, condition, stipulation : is. **þære** **ārēdnesse**, on the condition, 75, 2.

ā-ræfnan (**-refnan**), *wv.*, perform, endure : inf. 85, 24 ; imp. **āræfna**, 85, 25 ; **ārefna**, 85, 20 ; pret. 3 sg. **āræfnede**, 85, 23.

arce-blisc(e)op (**erce-**), *sm.*, archbishop : ns. **ercebiscop**, 97, 2.

ār-fæst, *adj.*, honest, good, pious : gs. 78, 8.

ārian, *wv.*, 1. honor, show favor ; 2. desist, cease : imp. 2 sg. **āra**, 90, 25.

ā-risan, *sv.* 1. **-rās**, **-rison**, **-risen**, arise, rise up : imp. 2 sg. **āris**, 65, 34 ; 85, 12.

ar-lēas, *adj.*, base, impious, merciless, cruel : gp. **ārlēasra**, 74, 4.
arn, pret. of **iernan**.
ar-weorðian, *wv.*, honor, reverence : imp. 2 sg. **ārwurða**, 68, 14.
āscian, *wv.*, see **ācsian**.
ā-scīnan, *sv.* 1, -scān, -scinon, -scinen, shine : pret. 3 sg. **āscān**, 91, 24.
ā-scūfan, *sv.* 2, -scēaf, -scufon, -scofen, shove, push : inf. 103, 16.
ā-scunian, *wv.*, shun, fear, hate, detest : pret. 3 sg. **āscunode**, 67, 20.
ā-sendan, *wv.*, send : pp. **āsend**, 61, 9.
ā-seten, pp. of **ā-sittan**.
ā-settan, *wv.*, put, place ; intrans. to transport oneself, go : imp. 2 pl. **āsettað**, 84, 22 ; pret. 3 pl. **āsetton**, 86, 32 ; pp. **āsett**, 70, 34.
ā-sittan, *sv.* 5, -sæt, -sæton, -seten, sit fast, ground (of ships) : pret. 3 pl. **āsæton**, 103, 6 ; pp. **āseten**, 103, 5.
ā-spendan, *wv.*, spend : pp. **āspended**, 80, 30.
ā-sprēotan, *sv.* 2, -sprēat, -spruton, -sproten, sprout up, germinate : pret. 3 sg. **āsprit**, 64, 8.
assa, *vn.*, asse, *vf.*, ass : gs. 68, 20.
ā-stigan, *sv.* 1, -stāg(h), -stigon, -stigen, ascend, enter or leave a ship, go, mount : pret. 3 sg. **āstah**, 83, 28 ; **āstāg**, 83, 4 ; 1 pl. **āstigon**, 84, 9 ; inf. 83, 32 ; imp. 2 sg. **āstig**, 83, 1 ; 2 pl. **āstigað**, 83, 18.
ā-stingan, *sv.* 3, -stang, -stungon, -stungen, pierce : pret. 3 pl. **āstungon**, 81, 15, 19.
ā-streccan, *wv.*, stretch out, stretch forth, extend : subj. pres. 3 sg. **āstreeccē**, 64, 18.

āttor (**ātor**), *sn.*, poison : as. 81, 20.
ās, *sm.*, oath : ap. **āðas**, 93, 6.
āðer, see **āghwæðer**.
ā-penian, *wv.*, stretch out : pret. 3 sg. **āþenede**, 89, 30.
ā-piæstrian, *wv.*, become dark, obscured, eclipsed : pret. 3 sg. **āpiæstrode**, 94, 30.
Āðulfing (= **Æðelwulfing**), *sm.*, son of **Æthelwulf**.
ā-weahte, pret. of **ā-weccan**.
ā-weccan, *wv.*, awake, arouse, incite : pres. subj. 3 sg. **āwecce**, 91, 10 ; pret. 3 sg. **ā-weahte**, 84, 28.
āweg (= **on weg**), *adv.*, away, forth, out : 100, 27 ; **on weg**, 88, 30 ; 89, 5.
ā-werian, *wv.*, ward off, defend, protect : pret. 3 pl. **āweredon**, 95, 18.
ā-wierged, *pp.*, cursed, outlawed : **āwirged**, 63, 31 ; **āwirigid**, 66, 26.
ā-wrēon, *sv.* 1, -wrāh (-wrēah), -wrigon (-wrugon), -wrigen (-wrogen), uncover, reveal : pp. **āwrigene**, 71, 2.
ā-wrigenes(s), *sf.*, revelation : ds. 70, 29.
ā-writan, *sv.* 1, -wrāt, -writon, -writen : 1. write, write down : pp. **āwriten**, 70, 11 ; 2. mark, delineate, carve, fashion : pp. as. f. **āwritene**, 75, 15.

B.

bād, pret. of **bīdan**.
bæc-bord, *sv.*, left side of a ship, larboard : as. 78, 33.
bæd, pret. of **biddan**.
Bægere, **Bægware**, *smp.*, Bavarians : dp. 97, 18.

bær, bæron, pret. of **beran**.

bân, sn., bone: ns. 62, 21; ds. **bâne**, 77, 33; dp. **bânum**, 62, 21.

bât, sm., boat: ds. 97, 19.

be (**bê, bi, bî**, big), **prep.** (w. dat. and inst.): 1. (nearness) by, near, along, in: 76, 18; 76, 16; 76, 27; 100, 8; 101, 22; **bî**, 76, 29. 2. (means, agency) by: 98, 23; **be èastan**, east of, **prep.** (w. dat.), 100, 14; **be norðan**, north of, 100, 15; **be sùðan**, south of, 92, 19; **be westan**, west of, 100, 15. 3. about, concerning: 69, 33, 34; 70, 32; **be þám be**, concerning that which, 70, 31. 4. (measure) according to: 59, 9; 77, 34.

bêad, pret. of **bêodan**.

bêag, sm., ring, bracelet, crown, diadem: ds. **bêage**, 93, 21.

bêag, pret. 3 sg. of **bûgan**.

Bêamflêot, *sm.*, Benfleet (Essex): ds. 99, 18, 21, etc.

bearn, sn., child, descendant, progeny: ns. 59, 12; np. (voc.) 83, 35; dp. 68, 3.

be-bêad, pret. of **be-bêodan**.

be-bêodan, **sv.** 2, -**bêad**, -**budon**, -**boden** (w. dat.), bid, enjoin, instruct, command: pret. 3 sg. **be-bêad**, 62, 1; 74, 20; pret. 2 sg. **be-bude**, 65, 34.

be-bod, *sn.*, command, order, direction, decree: as. 73, 7; ap. **be-bodu**, 68, 4.

be-bude, pret. 2 sg. of **be-bêodan**.

be-cuman, **sv.** 4, -**côm** (-**cwôm**), -**cômon** (-**cwômon**), -**cumen**, come, reach: ptc. **be-cumende**, 71, 9; pret. 3 sg. **be-cwôm**, 74, 27.

be-dælan, **wv.** (w. gen. or instr.), deprive, bereave of: pp. **bedæled**, 67, 31; **hwî sceal ic bêon bedæled ægðer mînra sunena?** *cur utroque orbabor filio?*

be-drifan, **sv.** 1, -**drâf**, -**drifon**, -**drifen**, drive, compel, follow, pursue: pret. 3 pl. **bedrifon**, 97, 12.

be-ebbian, **wv.**, strand, leave aground by the ebb: pp. **beebade**, 103, 10.

be-fæstan, **wv.**, fasten, fix, put into safe keeping, entrust (w. dat.): pret. 3 sg. **befæste**, 96, 14; pret. 3 pl. -**on**, 100, 31; pp. **befæst**, 102, 4.

be-fealdan, **redupl. v.**, -**fêold**, -**fêoldon**, -**fealden**, fold, roll up, envelop, cover: **befêold**, 65, 27.

be-foran, **prep.** (w. dat.), before: 65, 8; 70, 28; 83, 29.

bêgen, **num. adj.**, both (but where one thing is masc. and the other fem. or neut., the nom. is **bâ**, **bû**). See also **bûtu**. Np. **bêgen**, 100, 7; 100, 8; gp. **bêgra**, 63, 13.

be-geondan (-**glondan**), **prep.** (w. dat.), beyond: 96, 1.

be-gletan (-**gitan**), **sv.** 5, -**geat**, -**gêaton**, -**giten**, get, obtain, find, take: pres. subj. 2 sg. **begite**, 65, 2.

be-giman, **wv.** (w. gen.), look after, take care of, keep: inf. 61, 28.

be-gyrdau, **wv.**, begird, fortify, surround: pret. 3 sg. **begyarde**, 73, 19.

be-healdan, **redupl. v.**, -**hêold**, -**hêoldon**, -**healden**, behold, look, observe: imp. 2 sg. **beheald**, 81, 26; 2 pl. -**healdað**, 60, 22; pret. 1 sg. **-heold**, 84, 35.

be-heonan (-hienan, -hinon), *prep.* (w. dat.), on this side of, close by: **behinon**, 94, 15; **be-hienan**, 95, 35.

be-hidde, pret. of **be-hýdan**.

be-hindan, *adv.* behind: 88, 11; 99, 7.

be-horsian, *wv.*, deprive of horses: pp. **behorsude**, 95, 20.

be-hýdan, *wv.*, hide away, conceal, shelter: **behidde hyne**, hid himself, 63, 17.

be-lifan, *sv.* 1, -laf, -lifon, -lifen, remain, be left: 71, 20.

be-limpan, -lamp, -lumpon, -lumen, *intr.*, concern, pertain, belong: pres. 3 sg. **belimpeð**, 79, 24.

bén, *sf.*, prayer, request, entreaty: gs. **béne**, 73, 8.

be-niman, *sv.* 4, -nam (**nóm**), -námon (**nómon**), -numen, rob, deprive of (w. acc. of person and gen. of thing); pres. 3 sg. **benimð**, 79, 29; pp. **benumene**, 101, 8.

béodan, *sv.* 2, **béad**, budon, boden, bid, command, order: pret. 3 sg. **béad**, 65, 22.

béon (**wesan**), **wæs**, **wéron**, *subst. v.*, be, exist, become; with neg., **nis** (<*ne is*); **næs** (<*ne wæs*): inf. **wesan**, 87, 10; **béon**, 61, 11; **bion**, 78, 10; pres. 1 sg. **eom**, 65, 33; **eam**, 82, 32; 2 sg. **eart**, 65, 32; 3 sg. **is**, 59, 5; 3 pl. **syndon**, 91, 5; **synd**, 68, 21; **synt**, 71, 35; **sint**, 78, 21; pres. 2 sg. **byst**, 63, 31; 3 sg. **byð**, 67, 2; **bið** for fut., 69, 17; **béoð** **geopenode**, shall be opened, 63, 6; **béo** (for **béoð**), 61, 12; **béo-wé**, 84, 2; pres. 3 pl. **béoð**, 67, 12; pres. subj. 3 sg. **béo**, 68, 10; **síe**, 76, 11; **sig**, 65, 20; **sý**, 84, 5; 3 pl. **sin**, 66, 25; **sien**, 90, 4; pret. 3 sg. **wæs**, 59, 20; 68, 24; w. neg. **næs**, 61, 7; **was**, 96, 14; 3 pl. **wéron**, 62, 26; w. neg. 3 pl. **nærón**, 102, 32; subj. 3 sg. **wære**, 68, 23; 2 sg. w. neg. **nære**, 91, 28; imp. 2 sg. **béo**, 68, 18; **wes**, 82, 8; ger. **tó bêonne**, 71, 34.

beorht, *adj.*, bright, shining: ns. 82, 4.

beorhtnes(s), *sf.*, brightness, splendor: 69, 14.

Beormas, *mpl.*, Permians: np. 77, 6.

be-pæcean, *wv.*, deceive, seduce, beguile: pret. **bepæhte**, 63, 29.

be-rád, pret. of **be-ridan**.

berædan, *wv.*, deprive, rob: pret. 3 sg. **hine . . . berædde æt þám ríce**, deprived him of the kingdom, 96, 20.

beran, *sv.* 4, **bær**, **bæron**, **boren**, bear, carry, bring: pres. 3 sg. **byrð**, 80, 31; 3 pl. **berað**, 78, 22; pret. 3 pl. **bæron**, 75, 13; ptc. **berende**, 89, 25.

be-rídán, -rád, -ridon, -riðen, pursue, surround, overtake.

beren, *adj.*, of a bear: as. n. **beren**, 77, 35; m. **berenne**, 78, 1.

bern, *sn.*, barn: ds. on **berne**, 60, 23.

be-rówan, *redupl. v.*, -rêow, rêow-on, **rôwen** (trans.) row round: inf. 103, 17.

be-scêawian, *wv.*, look around upon, survey, behold: imp. 2 pl. **besceawiað**, 61, 3.

be-sittan, *sv.* 5, -sæt, -sæton, -seten, besiege: pret. 3 sg. **be-sæt**, 99, 2; 3 pl. **besæton**, 100, 18; pp. **beseten**, 101, 15.

be-stelan, *sv.* 4, -stæl, -stælon, -stolen, steal away, steal upon (with reflexive pronoun and instrumental): **hiene be-stæl . . . fierde**, “stole (itself) away from the army of the West Saxons,” 93, 19; pl. **bestælon**, 93, 23.

be-swican, *sv.* 1, -swāc, -swicon, -swicen, beguile, deceive, overcome, supplant: inf. 65, 18 ; 75, 12 ; pret. 3 sg. **be-swāc**, 67, 8.

betera, *adj. comp.*, better; **betsta**, *adj. superl.*, best. See **gōd**.

be-tweoh (-twux, -tux), *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), between, among: **be-twux**, 63, 31 ; 71, 23 ; **be-twuh**, 72, 23 ; **bu-tueoh**, 97, 11 ; **betux**, 78, 32 ; **betuh**, 79, 4 ; **betweox**, 63, 33 ; **betwyh**, 73, 28.

be-t(w)uh = **be-twih** = **be-tweoh**. See 8.—Breaking and 11.—Influence of **w**.

be-twýnan (-twéonan, -twéonum), *prep.* (w. dat.), between, among: **be-twéonum**, 81, 9 ; **be-twýnan**, 69, 27 ; **be-twéonan**, 80, 5 ; **be-twýnum**, 82, 21.

be-týnan, *wv.*, close, enclose, imprison : pret. 3 sg. **betýnde**, 82, 19 ; 3 pl. -don, 89, 27 ; pp. -ed, 90, 18.

be þan þe, *conj.*, according as, as, 63, 9. See **be**.

be-þurfan, *pret. pres.* (w. gen.), have need of, need, want: pres. 2 pl. **beþurfon**, 61, 15.

be-wand, see **be-windan**.

be-weddian, *wv.*, wed, espouse, betroth : pp. **be-weddod**, 69, 5.

be-werian, *wv.*, defend, prohibit, forbid : pres. 1 pl. **beweriað**, 75, 29.

be-windan, *sv.* 3, -wand, -wunden, -wunden, wind around, wrap : pret. 3 sg. **be-wand**, 69, 10. **bídan**, *sv.* 1, bád, bidon, biden (w. gen.), stay, abide, continue, remain, await : (absolutely) inf. 74, 25 ; (w. gen.) inf. 76, 24 ; pret. 3 sg. **bád**, 76, 22.

biddan, *sv.* 5, bæd, bædon, beden, bid, ask, pray ; command : pres. 1 sg. **bidde**, I pray thee, 67, 16 ; 85, 2 ; pret. 1 sg. **bæd**, 86, 9 ; 3 sg. 73, 6 ; ptc. **biddende**, 81, 23. **bigspel**, *sn.*, example, proverb, parable, story : as. 60, 12.

binn (**bin**), *sf.* ? bin, manger : ds. **on binne**, 69, 10, 21, 31.

binnan, *prep.* (w. dat., acc.), within, in, inside of, into : 62, 31 ; 102, 3.

binnan, *adv.*, within, 99, 24.

bisc(e)op, *sm.*, bishop, priest : ns. **biscop**, 73, 5 ; ds. **tō bisceope**, 91, 16 ; is. **biscope**, 75, 5.

bismér, *sf.*, mockery, insult : ds. **mid myclere bismre**, 88, 24.

bismérian, *wv.*, mock, deride : ptc. **bismriende**, 88, 24.

biter (bitter), *adj.*, bitter, severe : sup. as. **bitterestan**, 82, 2.

blæstan, *wv.*, blow (?) : pret. 3 pl. **blæston**, 88, 28.

blandan, *redupl. v.*, blênd, blêndon, **blanden**, blend, mix, mingle : pp. **gebländen**, 81, 16.

Blêcinga-êg, *sf.*, Blekingen : ns. 79, 20.

blêtsian, *wv.*, bless : pres. 3 sg. **blêtsað**, 65, 14 ; pres. 1 sg. subj.

blêtsige, 65, 3 ; imp. **blêtsa**, 67, 4 ; pret. 3 sg. **blêtsode**, 66, 20 ; 70, 23 ; **blêtsude**, 70, 33 ; pp. **geblêtsod**, 67, 2 ; (**blêtsian**, **blêdsian** (Northumbrian **bloësia**, gl-

blodsia=Icelandic **bletza, bleza**, bless) < ***blōdison**, “consecrate the altar by sprinkling it with blood” (Sweet). Lit., make bloody, <**blōd**, blood).

blētsung, *sf.*, blessing, benediction: ds. **blētsunge**, 66, 27; as. **blētsunga**, 67, 6; -e, 67, 10, 16.

blind, *adj.*, blind: ns. **sē blinda**, 59, 6; **blind**, 87, 23; as. **þone blindan**, 59, 5.

blōd, *sn.*, blood: as. 81, 13.

blōd-gȳte, *sm.*, flow of blood, blood-shed: ds. 72, 12.

blōwan, *redupl. v.*, **blēow**, **blēow-on**, **blōwen**, bloom, flourish: pp. **geblōwen**, 89, 25.

bōc-læden, *sn.*, book-Latin, Latin, language of the learned: as. 97, 29.

bodian, *wv.*, announce, proclaim, preach: pres. 1 sg. **bodie**, 69, 17; inf. 75, 35.

boga, *wm.*, bow: as. **bogan**, 65, 1.

brād, *adj.*, comp. **brādra**, **brādra**; superl. **brādost**, broad, open, large, wide: **brād**, 72, 21; **swā brād swā**, as broad as, 78, 15; **brādre**, 78, 11; **brādost**, 78, 9.

bræc, pret. of **brecan**.

brēac, pret. of **brūcan**.

brecan, *sv.* 4, **bræc**, **bræcon**, **brocen**, break; pret. 3 sg. **bræc**, 96, 9.

bred, *sn.*, surface, board, plank, tablet: ds. 75, 15.

brēmel, *sm.*, brier, thorn, bramble: ap. 64, 8.

brengan, see **bringan**.

brēost, *sn.*, breast, bosom: ds. 63, 32.

Breoten (**Breoton**, **Broton**, **Bryten**, **Brīten**), *sf.*, Britain: ns.

Bryten, 74, 8; gs. **Bretene**, 72, 7; ds. **Bretonē**, 72, 14, 19.

Bret., *sm.*, a Briton; **Brettas** (**Bryttas**), *smpl.* the Britons: np.

Brettas, 97, 11; **Bryttas**, 73, 9; dp. **Brettum**, 97, 11.

brēßer, ds. of **brōðor**.

brīest = **brȳest**, pres. 2 sg. of **brūcan**.

bridd, *sm.*, bird: as. 70, 14.

bringan (**brengan**), *wv.*, pret. **brōhte**, **brōhton**; pp. **ge-brōht** (rarely **brungen**); bring, lead, carry, advance, offer: pres. 2 sg. **bringst**, 65, 14; 3. pl. **bringað**, 85, 16; pret. 3 sg. **brōhte**, 65, 23; 2 pl. **brōhtan**, 75, 21; 3 pl. **brōhton**, 77, 16; 99, 25; imp. 2 sg. **bring**, 65, 3; inf. **brengan**, 101, 33.

brōðor, *sm.*, brother: ns. **brōður**, 67, 24; gs. **brōður**, 67, 28; ds. **brēßer**, 65, 7; 73, 4; as. **brōðor**, 67, 22; gp. **brōðra**, 66, 25; ap. **brōðor**, 82, 10.

brūcan, *sv.* 2 (w. gen. or dat.), **brēac**, **brucon**, **brocen**, use, enjoy, possess, employ: pret. 3 sg. **brēac**, 75, 10; ger. **tō brūcenne wynsum**, good for food, 61, 24; pres. 2 sg. **brīest**, 64, 10.

bryeg, *sf.*, bridge: as. **þurh þā bryege**, 96, 16; **ofer þā bryege**, 96, 32.

būde, pret. of **būtan**.

bufon (**bufan** < **be-ufan**), *prep.* (w. dat.), above: 80, 11.

būgan, *sv.* 2, **bēag**, **bugon**, **bogen**, bow, bend, turn: pret. 3 sg. 76, 21, 25.

būtan (**būgean**) (*Sievers* 396, n. 2), *wv.*, dwell, inhabit: pres. 3 pl.

būgeað, 99, 9; pret. 3 sg. **būde**, 76, 9; 78, 26; 97, 9; pp. ns. **bȳne**, 78, 9; ds. 78, 8; uninflected and unumlauted, **gebūn**, 77, 1; **gebūd**, 77, 6.

Bunne, *wf.*, Bononia, now Boulogne (France): ds. **Bunnan**, 97, 34.

burg (**burh**), *f.*, fort, castle, city, borough: ns. **burh**, 80, 1; gs. **byrig**, 101, 26; ds. **byrig**, 73, 14; as. **burg**, 100, 4; dp. **burgum**, 98, 26; ap. **burga**, 98, 28.

Burgenda, *gp.*, of the Burgundians, 79, 18: **Burgenda land**, Bornholm.

burg-léode (**burh-**), *smpl.*, burghers, citizens: dp. **burhléodum**, 88, 5.

Burg-ware, *smpl.*, dwellers in a 'burh,' citizens, burghers: np. **-ware**, 101, 16; gp. **-wara**, 101, 23; dp. **-warum**, 99, 17; ap. **-ware**, 101, 16.

bûton (**bûtan**, **bûte**), *conj.*, unless, except, but: (w. subj.) **bûton**, until, 70, 19; (w. indic.) **bûte**, but, 102, 29; **bûton**, except, 76, 11, 22; 77, 8.

bûton (**bûtan**), *prep.* (w. dat.), without, 72, 11; 92, 12; outside of, free from, off, beyond, 72, 14; **bûtan þám þe him**, besides these, 92, 19; **bûton**, except, 94, 4; 98, 28; **bûtan**, outside, 101, 3.

bûton, *adv.*, without, 101, 2.

Butting-tûn, *sm.*, Buttington: ds. 100, 17.

bûtu, both (neuter): 62, 25. See **bêgen**. (*Sievers*, 324, n. 1, and *Cosijn*, I., 7, mark the final *u* short.)

butueoh, see **betweoh**.

býne, pp. of **buian**,

byrde, *adj.*, of high rank, high birth: superl. ns. **byrdesta**, 77, 34.

byrig, ds. of **burg**.

C.

can, pres. 1 and 3 sg. of **cunnan**.

Cant-wara-burg, *sf.*, Canterbury: ds. **-byrig**, 75, 32.

carc-ern, *sn.*, prison: gs. **carcernes**, 85, 30; ds. **carcerne**, 81, 20; as. 82, 4.

Cásere, *sm.*, Cæsar, emperor: ns. 72, 8; ds. 68, 23.

cêap, *sm.*, cattle: gs. **cêapes**, 101, 1; 102, 13.

ceaster, *sf.*, town, city: ds. **ceastre**, 81, 28; 100, 33; as. **ceastre**, 69, 1; 81, 18; 91, 30.

cennan, *wv.*, beget, bear, bring forth: subj. pret. 3 sg. **cende**, 69, 8; ind. pret. 3 sg. 69, 9.

Cent, *sf.*, Kent: ds. 74, 13.

Cent-rice, *sn.*, kingdom of Kent: ds. 74, 10.

cigan, *wv.*, cry out, call: pret. 3 sg. **cigde**, 89, 7; 1 pl. **cigdon**, 84, 13.

cild, *sn.*, child, infant: ns. 71, 14; gs. **cildes**, 85, 3; ds. **cilde**, 69, 34; as. **cild**, 69, 20; ap. **cild**, 64, 2.

cild-clâð, *smpl.*, swaddling-clothes: dp. **cildclâðum**, 69, 10.

Cippenham, *sm.*, Chippenham, (Wilts); ds. **Cippenhamme**, 94, 2; 94, 28.

cirde, see **cyrran**.

Cirenceaster, *sf.*, Cirencester, Cicester (Gloucestershire): ds. 94, 28, 32.

cirice (**eyrice**), *wf.*, church: gs. **eyrican**, 73, 5; as. 91, 12.

cirlisc, *adj.*, churlish, rustic: np. **cirlisce**, 98, 8.

cirm (**cyrn**), *sm.*, cry, alarm: ns. **cirm**, 91, 29.

cirr (**cier**, **cyrr**), *sm.*, turn, time, occasion: ds. **cirre**, 76, 14; 102, 30.

Cisseeaster, *sf.*, Cissa's city, Chichester (Sussex): ds. 101, 16.
clænsung, *sf.*, cleansing, purification: gs. 70, 8.
clipian (*clypian*), *wv.*, speak, cry out, call: pret. 3 sg. **clipode**, 63, 20; **clypode**, 64, 26.
clūdig, *adj.*, rocky: ns. 78, 6.
cnēorls(s), *sf.*, generation, family, people, tribe: as. -*is*se, 81, 25.
cniht, *sm.*, boy, lad, disciple: as. 99, 33.
cocur (*cocer*), *sm.*, quiver, sheath: as. 65, 1.
cōm, pret. of **cuman**.
cometa, *wm.*, comet: *cometa* (Lat. for *steorra*), 97, 29.
corn, *sn.*, corn, grain: as. 101, 3.
Corn-w(e)alas, *smp.*, Cornishmen, inhabitants of Cornwall: dp. **on Cornwalum**, in Cornwall, 97, 24.
costian, *wv.*, tempt, try, prove: ger. **tō costianne**, 84, 11; **costienne**, 84, 33.
costung, *sf.*, temptation: as. 60, 9.
crism-lising (-lýsing), *sf.*, "chrism loosing," loosing of the baptismal fillet, confirmation: ns. 94, 25.
Crīst, *sm.*, anointed one, Christ: 69, 19; gs. 73, 1.
Crīsten, *sm.*, **Crīst(e)na**, *wm.*, Christian: ds. 73, 7.
Crīsten, *adj.*, Christian: ap. 74, 2.
culfre, *wf.*, dove, pigeon: gs. **culfran**, 70, 14.
cuma, *wm.*, comer, guest: **on cu-mena hūse**, in the inn, 69, 11.
cuman, *sv. 4, c(w)ōm, c(w)ōmon*, *cumen* (*cymen*), come: pret. 3 sg. **cōm**, 72, 15; 74, 17; pret. pl. **cōmon**, 69, 30; **cōman**, 75, 13; **cwōmon**, 75, 25; pret. subj. 2 sg. **cōme**, 67, 1; 3 sg. 74, 21.

cumpæder, *sm.*, godfather (in his relation to the father): ns. 99, 35.
cunnan, *pret. pres.* (trans. and intr.), pret. **cūße**, pp. **cunnen**, be or become acquainted with, know, be able: pres. 1 sg. **can**, know, 82, 34; 3 sg. **can**, knows, 64, 17.
cūſa, *wm.*, acquaintance: ap. **cū-ſan**, 71, 24.
cwæð, see **cweðan**.
Cwāt-brycg, *sf.*, Bridgenorth (Salop): ds. 101, 35.
cwellere, *sm.*, executioner: np. -eras, 82, 19.
cwēn (*cuēn*), *sf.*, woman, wife, queen: ns. **cuēn**, 96, 35; ds. **tō cuēne**, 95, 31.
Cwēnas, *smp.*, Quaines, a tribe of the Fins: np. 78, 22; gp. 78, 19.
cweðan, *sv. 5, cwæð, cwædon*, **cweden**, say, speak, proclaim, call: pres. 3 pl. **cweðað**, 97, 30; pret. 3 sg. **cwæð**, 69, 16; 75, 20; pret. 2 sg. **cwæde**, 85, 9; ptc. **cweðende**, 62, 1; gp. **cweðendra**, 69, 23; imp. 2 pl. **cweðað**, 60, 3; pret. 3 pl. **cuædon**, 96, 23; **cwæ-don**, 87, 9; pp. **cweden** (named), 84, 5; **gecwedēn**, called, 59, 4; **þā þis gecwedēn wæs**, when this was spoken, 85, 2.
cwīld (*cwyld*), *smfn.*, destruction, pestilence, murrain: ds. 102, 13.
cwist, pres. 2 sg. of **cweðan**.
cyle, *sm.*, cold: as. 81, 4.
cyme, *sm.*, coming, arrival, advent: ds. 72, 9.
cyne-gewædu, *snp.*, royal robes, purple: dp. 73, 27.
cyne-rice, *sn.*, kingdom: is. **on þy cynerice**, 92, 19.

cynewise, *wf.*, royal estate, state, commonwealth: ds. **cynewisan**, 72, 23.

cyng (*cīng*), shortened form of **cyning** (*cīning*).

cyning, *sm.*, king, ruler: ns. **cyning**, 74, 24; **cyng**, 99, 13; gs. **cyninges**, 92, 20; **cynges**, 102, 14; **cinges**, 100, 13; ds. **cynge**, 103, 14; **cyninge**, 97, 19; np. **cyningas**, 93, 14; gp. **cyninga**, 73, 4; 74, 4.

cyning-cynn, *sn.*, royal race: ds. **cyningcynne**, 75, 1.

cynn, *sn.*, 1. kind, sort, nature: gs. **cynnes**, 61, 23. 2. family, generation, race, descent: gs. **cynnes**, 73, 14.

cyrice = **cirice**.

cyrran (*cirran*), *wv.*, go, turn, return: pret. 3 sg. **cirde**, 96, 13; pl. **cirdon**, 76, 28.

cyrtel, *sm.*, vest, kirtle, coat, tunic: as. **kyrtel**, 78, 1.

cyssan, *wv.*, kiss: imp. **cysse**, 66, 18; pret. **cyste**, 66, 19; ptc. **cys-sende**, 86, 2.

cýðan, *wv.*, announce, tell, relate, reveal: pret. 3 sg. **cýðde**, 67, 23.

D.

dæg, *sm.*, day: ds. **dæge**, 67, 31; as. **dæg**, 80, 13; is. **dæge**, 80, 14; np. **dagas**, 64, 28; gp. **daga**, 98, 25; dp. **dagum**, 79, 14; **dagan**, 79, 3. Adverbial: gs. **dæges and nihtes**, by day and by night, 100, 32; **tō dæg**, to-day, 60, 7; 69, 18; ap. **twēgen dagas**, 79, 11; **þrý dagas**, 79, 7; **sume twēgen dagas**, some two days (= about two days), 101, 1.

dæg-hwām-līc, *adj.*, of day, daily: as. **-līcan**, 60, 7.

dæl, *sm.*, part, portion, deal: ns. **dæl**, 80, 20; 101, 23; ds. **dæle**, 99, 14; as. 72, 12; 100, 22.

dælan, *wv.*, deal out, divide, distribute, separate: inf. 88, 4.

dagas, nap.; **dagum**, dp. of **dæg**.

dēad, *adj.*, dead: np. **dēade**, 63, 5; 85, 32.

dēað, *sm.*, death: as. 70, 19; 82, 2; is. **dēaðe**, 62, 5.

dēaw, *smn.*, dew: ds. **dēawe**, 66, 22.

Defenas (**Defnas**), *smpl.*, the people of Devonshire; Devonshire: dp. on **Defnum**, 100, 20.

Defena-scír (**Defna-**), *sf.*, Devonshire: ds. 94, 7.

dēma, *wm.*, judge, ruler, governor: ds. **dēman**, 68, 24.

Dene, *smpl.*, Danes: ap. **Dene**, 79, 5.

Dene-mearc (**Dena-**; **-mearce**, *wf.*), *sf.*: ns. 79, 7; as. **Dene-mearce**, 79, 12.

Denisc, *adj.*, Danish; np. **þā Denis-can**, 92, 17; on **Denisc**, according to the Danish manner, 102, 29.

dēofol, *smn.*, devil: ns. 88, 31; ds. **dēofle**, 87, 18; np. **dēofla**, 88, 28; ap. **dēoflo**, 88, 21.

dēofol-cræft, *sm.*, devil-craft, witchcraft: ds. 75, 12.

dēop, *sn.*, the deep, sea; gs. **dēopes**, 103, 6.

dēor, *sn.*, animal, deer, reindeer: gp. **dēora**, 77, 25, 32; ap. 77, 25.

dēor-wierðe, **-wurðe**, *adj.*, precious, valuable, goodly: superl. ds. **dēorwurðustan**, 65, 25.

derian, *wv.* (w. dat.), injure: pres. 3 sg. **derað**, 86, 26.

dīc, *smf.*, dike, ditch, moat: ds. **mīd-dīce**, 73, 20.

dide, pret. of **dōn**.

discipul, *sm.*, disciple : ns. **discipul**, 84, 5 ; np. *discipulī* (Lat.), 84, 1 ; ap. *discipulī*, 82, 25 ; 84, 22 ; (by confusion of forms) np. *discipulōs*, 84, 27 ; gp. **discipula**, 84, 20 ; dp. **discipulum**, 83, 28.

dohtor, *f.*, daughter : ns. 71, 3 ; dp. **dohtrum**, 67, 33.

dōn, *redupl. v.*, **dyde**, **dydon**, (ge-)**dōn**, do, make, cause : inf. **dōn**, 81, 28 ; 88, 3 ; ger. **tō dōnne**, 85, 11 ; imp. 2 sg. **dō**, 85, 20 ; pres. 1 sg. **dō**, 89, 3 ; pret. subj. 70, 22 ; pret. 3 sg. **dide**, 63, 18 ; **dyde**, 84, 11 ; 3 pl. **dydon**, 73, 28 ; ptc. **dōnde**, 90, 18 ; pp. **dōn** (for **ge-dōn**), 74, 7.

Dorce-ceaster, *sf.*, Dorchester : ds. 102, 18.

dræfan, *wv.*, drive, expel : pret. 3 sg. **dræfde**, 96, 30.

dreccan, *wv.*, vex, trouble, afflict : pret. 3 pl. **drehton**, 102, 22.

drēne, *sm.*, drink : as. 81, 17.

Drihten, *sm.*, Lord, God : ns. 66, 21 ; gs. **Drihtnes**, 68, 5 ; 69, 14.

Drihten-lic, *adj.*, lordly, divine, of the Lord : ds. 73, 24.

drīncan, *sv. 3*, **dranc**, **druncon**, **druncen**, drink : inf. **drīncan**, 81, 15 ; pret. 3 pl. **druncon**, 81, 12 ; pp. **gedruncen**, 66, 17.

drý-craeft, *sm.*, witchcraft, magic, sorcery : as. 75, 11.

drýge, *adj.*, dry : ds. **on drýgum**, on dry ground, 103, 1.

dūn, *sf.*, down, hill : as. **dāne**, 86, 32.

durran, *pret. pres.*, pret. sg. **dorste**, dare : pl. **dorston**, 76, 29.

duru, *sf.*, door : ds. **duru**, 85, 33 ; **dyru** (*Sievers*, 274, n. 1), 85, 30 ; np. **dura**, 85, 34.

düst, *sn.*, dust : ns. 64, 12 ; ds. **tō dūste**, 64, 12.

dyde, **dydon**, see **dōn**.

dýre (*dfiere*, *dêore*), *adj.*, dear, costly : np. **dýre**, 77, 27.

dyru, see **duru**.

E.

ē, see **êa**.

ēa, *sf.*, river : ns. **ēa**, 76, 28 ; gs. **ē**, 100, 24 ; **ēas**, 77, 2 ; 101, 31 ; ds. **ēa**, 76, 29 ; **ēæ**, 101, 29 ; as. **ēa**, 76, 29 ; 101, 29.

ēac, 1. *conj. adv.*, also, moreover : **ēac**, 67, 6 ; 75, 28 ; **swylce** . . .

ēac, also, now, 72, 13 ; **ēac swilce**, also, likewise, thus, 75, 26 ; **ēac swā**, likewise, 63, 18 ; **swylce**

ēac, likewise, 74, 27 ; **ge . . . ge** **ēac**, both . . . and also, 98, 26 ; **and ēac swā**, and also, 99, 32.

2. *prep.* (w. dat.), together with, in addition to : **sixte ēac fower-tigum**, forty-sixth, 72, 17 ; **þridde ēac þrittigum**, 73, 25 ; **ēac him**, 102, 20.

ēaca, *wm.*, addition, increase : ns.

ēaca, reinforcements, 100, 9 ; **tō ēacan** (w. dat.), in addition to, besides, moreover, 77, 14.

ēadig, *adj.*, blessed, happy, rich, fortunate : ns. **ēadiga**, 82, 19.

ēage, *wn.*, eye : np. **ēagan**, 63, 6 ; 70, 27 ; dp. **wlitig on ēagum**, pleasant to the eyes, 63, 10 ; ap. 82, 19.

eahta (*ehta*), *num.*, eight : **ehta**, 70, 5 ; **eahta**, 77, 19.

ēa-lā, *interj.*, alas ! oh ! lo ! 61, 9.

ēaland (*ēalond*), *sn.*, island : ns. **ēalond**, 72, 7 ; ds. **ēalande**, 74, 17 ; **ēalonde**, 74, 25 ; as. 74, 14.

eald (*ald*), *adj.*, comp. **ieldra**, **yldra** ; sup. **ieldest**, **yldest** ; old, aged, ancient : gs. **aldan**, 96, 5 ; comp. **yldra**, elder, older : as. **his yl-**

dran sunu, his elder son, 64, 26 ; pl. parents, ancestors ; dp. **framhyre yldrum**, 75, 2.

caldian, *wv.*, grow old : subj. pres. 1 sg. **ealdige**, 64, 27 ; pret. 3 sg. **ealdode**, 64, 25.

ealdor-burg, *f.*, royal city, capital : ns. 75, 33.

ealdor-monn (**aldor-**), *m.*, chief, ruler, nobleman of highest rank : ns. **aldormon**, 92, 20 ; **ealdormon**, 103, 24 ; gs. **ealdormonnes**, 99, 30 ; dp. **aldormannum**, 91, 16.

eall (**all**), *adj.*, all, whole : ns. **call**, 68, 23 ; gs. **ealles**, 75, 32 ; ds. **allum**, 95, 35 ; **eallum**, 69, 17 ; as. **eall**, everything, all, 85, 11 ; 101, 1 ; is. **ealle**, 98, 17 ; gp. **earla**, 76, 8 ; dp. **eallum**, 74, 4 (= Lat. abl. here) ; ap. **ealle**, 59, 3 ; adv., **ealles**=altogether, quite, entirely ; **ealles swiðost**, most of all, especially, 102, 13 ; **ealles forswiðe**, 102, 11 ; **ea[n]ne weg**, all the way, 77, 3 ; 78, 33 ; **eal**, all, entirely, 59, 10 ; 80, 30 ; **mid ealle**, altogether, entirely, withal, 98, 1 ; 103, 22.

ealo, *n.* (61), ale : ns. **ealo**, 80, 6 ; gs. **calao** (*Sievers*, 281, 2), 81, 5.

ea-lond, *sn.*, island ; ds. **éalonde**, 75, 8.

eardian, *wv.*, dwell : pres. 3 pl. **eardiað**, 78, 8 ; pret. 3 pl. **eardo-don**, 79, 10.

éare, *wn.*, ear : ap. **earan**, 60, 21.

earfoðnes(s), *sf.*, hardship, torture : ap. **-nessa**, 85, 19 ; **-nesse**, 85, 21 ; dp. **-nessum**, 91, 2.

east, *adv.*, eastwards, in an easterly direction, 72, 21 ; 76, 23 ; 99, 18.

éastan, *adv.*, from the east, 79, 28 ; **wið éastan**, to the east, 78, 7 ; **be éastan** (w. dat.), to the east of, 94, 13 ; 100, 14.

éast-dæl (**ést-**), *sm.*, eastern quarter, the East : **in éstdæle**, 73, 29 ; **éastdæle**, 86, 31.

éast-ende, *sm.*, east end : ds. **éastende**, 98, 3.

East-Engle, *smpl.*, East Angles, East Anglia : np. 98, 15 ; ap. on **East-Engle**, into East Anglia, 94, 32.

éaster-dæg, *sm.*, Easter-day : gs. **easterdæges**, 71, 16.

éasterlīc, *adj.*, pertaining to Easter, paschal : ds. 71, 19.

East-Francan, *mpl.*, East Franks : dp. **mid Éast-Francum**, with the East Franks, 97, 17.

east-lang (-long), *adj.*, extending east : ns. 98, 3.

East-rice, *sn.*, eastern kingdom : ds. 98, 14.

Eastro (**Éastru**, **Éastre** ; **Éastron**, only in the plural), *sfn.*, Easter : dp. **on Éastron** (for **Éastrum** ?), 94, 9 ; ap. **ofer Éastron**, after Easter, 94, 13.

east-ryhte, *adv.*, eastward, due east : 76, 21.

east(e)-weard, 1. *adj.*, east, eastward : gs. **éasteweardes**, 99, 14 ; ds. f. **easteweardre**, 74, 12 ; 98, 2 ; as. **éasteweard**, 101, 13. 2. *adv.* **éasteweard**, 78, 9 ; **éastewerd**, 78, 10.

Ebrēisc, *adj.*, Hebrew : as. 89, 21.

éce, *adj.*, perpetual, eternal, everlasting : as. **écne**, 74, 23.

Ecgþryhtes-stân, *sm.*, Brixton Deveril (Wilts?) : he rode to Egbert's stone, on the east of Selwood, 94, 13.

éenes(s), *sf.*, eternity : as. **on écnysses**, forever, 64, 19.

efen-êhð, *sf.*, neighboring plain : **on ælcere efenêhðe**, on every neighboring plain, 101, 4.

efes, *sf.*, eaves, border, side (of a forest) : ds. **efes** (for **efese**?) 98, 23.

efstan, *wv.*, hasten : ptc. **efstende**, 69, 30; 92, 8; imp. 2 pl. **efstað**, 87, 17.

eft, *adv.*, again, back, afterward : 63, 4; 72, 11.

ege, *sm.*, awe, fright, fear, dread : ds. 69, 15; as. **ege**, 84, 8.

ehta, see **eahta**.

âhtnis(s) (âhtnysse), *sf.*, persecution : ns. **âhtnysse**, 74, 4; ds. **on âhtnysse**, 74, 3.

êig, see **feg**.

eln, *sf.*, forearm, ell (= a foot and a half to two feet) : gp. **elna**, 77, 18; 78, 2.

el-reord, *adj.*, of strange speech, barbarous : dp. **elreordum**, 73, 20.

el-þêodig (æl-), *adj.*, belonging to another nation, foreign, strange, barbarous : gs. **ælþêodigan**, 90, 22; ds. **ælþêodigum**, 90, 17; as. **ælþêodigne**, 87, 14; **ælþêodilgan**, 90, 32; np. **elþêodige**, 75, 25.

el-þêodignes(s), *sf.*, foreign travel, pilgrimage, foreign residence, exile : **on elþêodignesse**, in exile, 97, 21.

el-þêodisc (æl-), *adj.*, foreign, strange : ns. **ælþêodisc**, 81, 14.

Embene, *simpl.*, the inhabitants of Amiens, Amiens (Picardy) : dp. **up on Sunnan to Embenum**, up the Somme to Amiens, 95, 13.

emb-gangan, *redupl. v.*, compass : subj. pres. 3 sg. **-gange**, 90, 11.

emn-lang, *adj.*, equally long : **on emnlange**, prep. (w. dat.), along, 78, 7.

ende, *sm.*, end, boundary, limit : ns. **ende**, 74, 16; ds. **ende**, 92, 12.

engel, *sm.*, angel : ns. **engel**, 69, 16; dp. **englum**, 63, 8.

Engle, *simpl.*, Angles : np. 79, 10.

eno (ono, one), *interj.*, lo! behold! : **eno**, 85, 14; **one**, 89, 17.

êode, êodon, see **gân**.

eofor (efor), *sm.*, boar, boar image on a helmet, bold warrior : ns. **hiene ofslög ãn efor**, a wild boar slew him, 95, 28.

eom, pres. ind. 1 sg. of **bêon**.

eorl, *sm.*, nobleman, earl ; Danish **eorl** was equivalent to Anglo-Saxon **ealdorman**, and ultimately supplanted this word : np. **eorlas**, 92, 22.

cornost-lice, *adv.*, earnestly, verily, indeed : 61, 18; **cornustlice**, 61, 11.

eorðe, *wf.*, earth, soil : ds. **eorðan**, 69, 24; as. 62, 29.

eorð-weall, *sm.*, earth-wall, rampart : ds. **mid eorðwealle**, 73, 20.

êow, see **þû**.

êower, 1. gp. of **gê, pers. pron.** (2d pers.), of you, 61, 1. 2. *possess. pron.*, your, yours : ns. **êower**, 61, 14; ds. **êowrum**, 83, 27; as. m. **êowerne**, 89, 4; np. **êowre**, 63, 6.

Êow-land, *sn.*, Öland (island in the Baltic Sea) : ns. 79, 20.

erce-, see **arce-biscop**.

erian, *wv.*, plough : inf. 78, 5; pret. 3 sg. **erede**, 77, 30; ptc. **ergende**, 93, 25.

Escan-ceaster, *sf.*, Exeter : as. 93, 26. See **Exan-ceaster**.

Este? -as? *simpl.*, the Estonians or Estas, people of Estland: *dp.*

tō Estum, 79, 24; *mid. Estum*, among the Estonians, 80, 6, 7.

Est-land, *sn.*, country of the Estonians (on the eastern coast of the Baltic Sea): *ns.* 80, 1; *ds.* **Estlande**, 79, 28.

Est-mere, *sm.*, Frische Haff (a fresh-water lake north of East Prussia): *ns.* 79, 25; *as.* 79, 26.

etan, *sv.* 5, **æt** (*Sievers*, 391, n. 3), **æton**, *eten*, eat, devour, consume: *inf. etan*, 62, 2; *pres. 1 sg. ete*, 65, 3; *2 sg. etst*, 63, 32; 64, 7; **ytst**, 64, 8; *3 sg. ytt*, 65, 12; *pret. 1 sg. æt*, 63, 29; *subj. pret. 2 sg. æte*, 63, 25; *imp. et*, 62, 3; *ger. tō etanne*, 63, 9.

ettan, *wv.*, graze: *inf. 78*, 5.

Eðan-dūn, *sf.*, Eddington, near Westbury (Wiltshire): *ds. to Eðandūne*, 94, 17.

Exan-ceaster (-cester), *sf.*, Exeter: *gs. wlð Exancestres*, towards Exeter, 100, 3; *-ceastres*, 99, 13; *as. Exanceaster*, 101, 15; *oð Exanceaster*, to Exeter, 93, 30; *intō Escanceastrē*, into Exeter, 93, 26.

F.

facen-līce, *adv.*, deceitfully, artfully: 67, 5.

fæc, *sn.*, interval, portion of time, space: *as. 91*, 19.

fæder, *m.*, father: *ns. fæder*, 70, 31; *gs. fæder*, 71, 34; *ds. fæder*, 65, 24; *as. fæder*, 62, 24.

fæderen-healf, *sf.*, father's side; *ds. on fædrenhealfe*, 96, 24.

fæger, *adj.*, fair, beautiful, pleasant, sweet: *np. fæger*, 75, 21; *ap. fæger*, 61, 23.

fæmne, *wf.*, maid, virgin, woman: *ns. 62*, 23.

fæmn-håd, *sm.*, virginity: *ds. fæmnhåde*, 71, 5.

fær, *sn.*, journey: *ds. on fære*, 99, 5; *as. 71*, 23.

færedl, *sm. n.*, going, journey: *ns. færedl*, 97, 4.

færinga, *adv.*, suddenly, forthwith: 69, 22.

fær-sceat, *sm.*, passage-money, fare: *as. 83*, 19.

fæsten, *sn.*, fast, fasting: *dp. on fæstenum*, 71, 8.

fæsten, *sn.*, fort, fortress, fastness: *ds. 98*, 8; *in on ånum fæstenne*, in a fort, 100, 19.

fætels, *sm.*, vessel: *ap. fætels*, 81, 5.

fætnes(s), *sf.*, fatness: *ds. 66*, 22.

Falster, *sn.*, Falster (an island in the Baltic Sea): *ns. 79*, 16.

fandian, *wv.* (w. depend. interrog.), try, test, prove, examine: *inf. 76*, 14; *subj. pres. 1 sg. fandige*, 66, 6.

faran, *sv. 6*, **för**, **föron**, **faren**, go, depart: *inf. 69*, 27; *imp. 2 sg. far*, 65, 11; *pres. 3 pl. 76*, 19; *pret. 3 sg. för*, 98, 19; *3 pl. föron*, 71, 18.

feallan, *redupl. v.*, **fēoll**, **fēollon**, **feallen**, fall: *pres. 3 sg. fylð* (of water = runs), 78, 34.

Fearn-ham(m), Farnham (Surrey): *ds. æt Fearnhamme*, 98, 34.

feawe (fēa), *adj.*, few: *np. fēawa*, 98, 8; *dp. fēawum*, 76, 12.

feaxede (fexede), *adj.*, long-haired: *þæt hit sie feaxede steorra*, that it is a long-haired star, 97, 30.

feccan, *wv.*, fetch, bring, bring to: *inf. 67*, 24.

fēdan, *wv.*, feed, nourish: *pres. 3 sg.*

fēt (Outlines of A.S. Grammar, 109, Rem. 2, 2), 60, 24.

fela (feola, feala, fæla), *n.* (indecl. Sievers, 106, n. ; 275), *w. gen.*, much, many (sometimes used as an adj., rarely inflected) : as. **fela**

spellā, many stories, 77, 10; **fela furlunga**, 103, 8; **swā fela swā**, as many as, 93, 32.

feld, *sm.*, field, battlefield : as. 98, 22.

fell, *sn.*, skin, hide : as. **fel**, 78, 1; *dp. fellum*, 65, 27; 77, 32; *ap. fell*, 77, 35.

fellen, *adj.*, made of skins: **fellene rēaf** (*tunicas pelliceas*) ; *ap.* 64, 15.

fēng, pret. of **fōn**.

feoh, *sn.*, cattle, herd, money, wealth, possessions : *gs. fēos*, 80, 17; *ds. fēo*, 80, 24; 99, 24; *as. feoh*, 80, 15; 99, 32.

feoh-lēas, *adj.*, moneyless : *np. feohlēase*, 102, 9.

feohtan, *sv. 3. feaht, fuhton, foh-tēn* : pres. 2 sg. **flitest**, 87, 20.

fēond-rādēn, *sf.*, enmity : *as. fēond-rādene*, 63, 33.

feorr, *adv.*, far, far away, distant, remote : **swā feor swā**, as far as ; 76, 20; **feor**, 95, 4; superl. **firrest**, 76, 19.

feorran, *adv.*, from afar, far off, at a distance : 75, 24.

feorða, *num. adj.*, fourth : *ns.* 72, 10.

feower, *num.*, four : 71, 6.

feower-tēoða, *num. adj.*, fourteenth : 73, 2.

feowertig, *num. adj.*, forty : *ds.* 72, 17.

fēran, *wv.*, go, depart : pret. 3 sg. **fērde**, 72, 2; 3 pl. **fērdon**, 69, 1; 76, 1; 86, 27.

ferd, see **fierd**.

fērde, pret. 3 sg. of **fēran**.

ferian, *wv.*, carry, transport : *inf. 98, 32.*

fersc, *adj.*, fresh (not salt) : *np. fersce*, 78, 21.

fēt, see **fēdan**.

feōer, *sf.*, feather : *gp. feōra*, 78, 1; *dp. feōerum*, 77, 32.

fic-lēaf, *sn.*, fig-leaf : *ap.* 63, 14.

fic-trēow, *sn.*, fig-tree : *as.* 86, 21.

fierd (ferd, fyrd), *sf.*, military levy, army : *ds. mid ferde*, 72, 8; army, expedition : *as. fyrd*, 72, 11; the national as opposed to "here," the Danish army : *ns. seo fierd*, 98, 32; *ds. and hīe þā under þām hīe nihtes bestālon þāre fierde*, etc., "and they then, the 'here' supplied with horses, under protection of this stole away from the 'fierd' by night into Exeter," 93, 23; **Wesseaxna fierde**, 93, 20; *as. fierd*, 98, 19.

fierdian, *wv.*, go on an expedition : pret. 3 pl. **fierdedon**, 99, 5.

fierd-lēas, *adj.*, unprotected by the national army : *ns.* 98, 24.

fif, *num.*, five : 76, 27; **būton fī-fum**, 103, 4.

fiftiene (-tēne, -tȳne), *num.*, fifteen : 77, 35.

fif-tig, *num.*, fifty : 73, 1.

findan, *sv. 3. fand, fundon, funden*, find : *inf. 66, 2*; *pres. 3 sg. findeð*, 81, 1; *pret. 3 pl. fundon*, 71, 25.

Finnas, *smp.*, Fins : *np.* 77, 31; *dp. 77, 27.*

fird, see **fierd**.

firrest, see **feorr**.

fiscað, *sm.*, fishing : *ds. on fiscaðe*, 76, 13.

fiscere, *sm.*, fisherman : *np. fisceras*, 77, 8; *dp. fiscerum*, 77, 4.

fiscað, *sm.*, fishing: ns. 80, 3.
= **fiscað** (-oð).

flæsc, *sn.*, flesh, body: ds. 62, 17.

flæsc-līc, *adj.*, fleshly, with a human body: ns. 82, 32.

flēam, *sm.*, flight: ds. **on flēame**, by flight, 100, 28.

flēon, *sv. 2*, **flēah**, **flugon**, **flogen**, flee, escape: pres. 3 pl. **flēoð**, 83, 15; pret. 3 pl. **flugon**, 89, 5; 98, 35.

floc, *sm.*, flock, troops: dp. **floc-cum**, 98, 24.

floc-rād, *sf.*, a riding company, troop: dp. 98, 23.

flōd, *smfn.*, flood, wave, tide, stream: ns. 103, 15.

flōwan, *redupl. v.*, **flēow**, **flēowon**, **flōwen**, flow: pres. 3 sg. **flōwð**, 85, 17; pret. 3 sg. **flēow**, 88, 9.

flugon, see **flēon**.

folc, *sn.*, folk, people, nation: gs. **folces**, 99, 15; 101, 23; ds. **folce**, 69, 17; np. 66, 24.

folc-gefeah, *sn.*, pitched battle, general engagement: ap. 96, 28.

fōn, *redupl. v.*, **fēng**, **fēngon**, **fangen**, take, seize, capture, receive, accept, encounter: pres. 3 pl. **fōð**, 77, 27; **fōn tō rice**, to ascend the throne; pret. 3 sg. **fēng**, 72, 22; 92, 14.

for, *prep.* (w. dat., instr., and acc.):
1. for, on account of, because of, owing to: 67, 20, 32; 90, 12; **for þām** (**þām**), *conj.*, for that, because, 69, 18; 70, 27; therefore, 62, 24; **for þon**, 74, 28; 75, 24; 92, 2; **for þy**, on this account, therefore, 79, 30; 80, 29; 103, 4; **for þy þe**, 101, 8; **for þām** (**þān**) **þe**, *conj.*, for that (reason) that, for, because, since, forasmuch as, 62, 22; 63, 22; 69, 3, 10; **for þan** **þe**, 63, 30; 64, 11; **for þon þe**, 84, 17; 89, 28; **for hwon**, *conj.*, why, 89, 10; **for hwan**, 91, 27. 2. for, in behalf of: 70, 21; 75, 16. **fōr**, *pret. of faran*.

foran, *adv.*, before, in front: 98, 34; 101, 2; 102, 34.

for-bærnan (*Sievers*, 89, n. 2), *wv.*, cause to burn, burn (trans.), be consumed: pres. 3 sg. **forbærneð**, 80, 31; 3 pl. **forbærnað**, 80, 13; pret. 3 pl. **forbærndon**, 99, 26; pp. **forbærned**, 80, 35.

for-bēodan, *sv. 2*, **-bēad**, **-budon**, **-boden**, forbid, prohibit: pret. 3 sg. **-bēad**, 62, 30.

ford, *sm.*, ford: ds. **forda** (*Sievers*, 273), 99, 1.

for-dēmednesse, *sf.*, condemnation, proscription: ns. 74, 6.

fore-gīsel, *sm.*, preliminary hostage: ap. **-gīslas**, 94, 19.

fore-scēawian, *wv.*, foresee, fore-show: pret. 3 sg. (subj.) **forescēawode**, 62, 10.

fore-sprecen, pp. of **fore-sprecan** (5), aforesaid, above-mentioned: ns. **sē foresprecena here**, 95, 15.

for-faran, *sv. 6*, **-fōr**, **-fōron**, **-faren**, get in front of, obstruct: pret. 3 pl. **forfōron**, 102, 34.

for-glefān (-gyfan, -gīfan), *sv. 5*, **-geaf** (-gef), **-gēafon**, **-gyfen**, 1. give, grant, bestow, allow: pret. 3 sg. **forgeaf**, 75, 34; inf. **ēowre þearfe forgifān**, supply your necessities, 75, 20; pret. 2 sg. **forgēafe**, 63, 26; pret. 3 pl. **-gēafon**, 74, 26. 2. forgive, overlook: imp. 2 sg. **forygf**, 60, 8; pres. 1 pl. **forygfað**, 60, 8.

for-gl(e)tan, *sv. 5*, **-geat**, **-gēaton**, **-gīten**, forget: pres. subj. 3 sg. **forgite**, 67, 29.

for-gyldan (-*gleldan*), *wv.*, repay, requite : pres. 1 pl. -*gyldað*, 87, 34.

for-hergian, *wv.*, harry, lay waste, devastate : pret. 3 pl. -*hergodon*, 96, 29.

forhtian, *wv.*, fear, be afraid : pres. 3 pl. *forhtigað*, 90, 2.

forhtnes(s), *sf.*, fear, terror : ds. (is. ?) 66, 34.

for-hwæga, *adv.*, at least, about : 80, 17, 22.

for-lætan, *redupl. v.*, -lêt, -lêton, -læten, let go, abandon, forsake, leave, lose : pres. 3 sg. *forlæteð*, 84, 18 ; pret. 3 sg. *forlêt*, 72, 24 ; 3 pl. -lêton, 101, 34 ; subj. pres. 1 pl. *forlæten*, 75, 23 ; leave : pres. 3 sg. *forlæt*, 62, 24 (= future with imperative force).

for-rîdan, *sv.* 1, -râd, -ridon, -riden, intercept by riding before, intercept : pret. 3 sg. -*for-râd*, 98, 33 ; inf. 101, 2.

for-scrincan, *sv.* 3 (intrans.), -scranc, -scruncion, -scruncen, shrink, dry up, wither away : pret. 3 sg. -scranc, 60, 16.

for-slægen, pp. of **for-sléan**, killed, destroyed.

for-spendan, *wv.*, spend, distribute, squander : pres. 3 sg. -*spendað*, 80, 32.

for-stelan, *sv.* 4, -stæl, -stælon, -stolen, steal away, steal, rob, deprive : pret. 3 sg. **for-stæl**, 67, 9.

for-swelgan, *sv.* 3, -*swealg(h)*, -swulgon, -swolgen, swallow up : pret. 3 sg. -*swealh*, 90, 34.

for-swîðe, *adv.*, altogether, utterly : 102, 11.

for-tredau, *sv.* 5, -træd, -trædon, -treden, tread down, tread under foot : pp. -*treden*, 60, 14.

forð, *adv.*, forth, onwards, further, continually, still, continuously : 76, 29.

forð-à-téon, *sv.* 2, -têah, -tugon, -togen, bring forth, produce, make to grow : pret. 3 sg. 61, 23.

for þäm (*þám*, *þan*, *þon*), *þe*, see **for**.

forð-féran, *wv.*, depart, die : pret. 3 sg. -*ferde*, 73, 21 ; 96, 19 ; 3 pl. -*ferdon*, 102, 15.

for-þrysmian, *wv.* 1, choke, suffocate : pret. 3 pl. -*þrysmodon*, 60, 18.

for þý þe, see **for**.

for-weorðan (-*wurðan*), *sv.* 3, -wearð, -wurdon, -worden, come to grief, perish : pres. 3 sg. *forwyrð*, 89, 15 ; subj. pres. 1 pl. *forweorðon*, 90, 21 ; pret. 3 sg. *forwearð*, 103, 21.

for-wiernan, *wv.*, prohibit, prevent, refuse (w. gen.) : inf. 101, 28.

for-wundian, *wv.*, wound severely : pp. -*wundode*, 103, 21.

for-wyrcan, *wv.*, barricade, obstruct : inf. 101, 29.

fræt, pret. of **fretan**.

fram (**from**), *prep.* (w. dat. instr.), 1. from (origin, departure, separation) : 63, 18 ; 69, 2 ; 70, 18 ; 72, 10 ; 73, 13 ; 84, 2 ; **from**, 103, 9. 2. by (agency) : 68, 22, 24 ; 70, 6 ; 72, 18.

fram-lîce, *adv.*, boldly, strongly, vigorously : 73, 16.

Franc-land, *sn.*, Frankland, France : as. **on Fronclond**, 95, 4.

Francan, *wmpl.*, the Franks : np. **þa Francan**, 95, 1 ; gp. **Francena**, 96, 19 ; **Francena**, 75, 1.

frêcennes(s), *sf.*, danger, harm : ds. -*nesse*, 82, 10.

fremde, *adj.*, strange, foreign : np. **fremde**, 84, 2 ; **pâ fremidan**, 80, 34.

fremsum-lice, *adv.*, benignantly, kindly : 75, 28.

frêols, *smn.*, time of freedom, holy day, feast, festival : ds. **frêolse**, 71, 19.

frêols-tid, *sf.*, feast-tide, festival : ds. 71, 17.

freomlic, *adj.*, profitable: gs. **freom-lices**, 72, 23.

frêond, *m.*, friend : dp. **frêondum**, 80, 8.

Frêisc, *adj.*, Frisian : **on Frêisc**, in the Frisian manner, 102, 29 ; gp. **Frêiscra**, 103, 13.

fretan, *sv. 5*, **fræt**, **fræton**, **freten**, devour, eat : pp. **freten**, 100, 22.

frettan, *wv.*, graze : pret. 3 pl. **fretton**, 101, 4.

Friesa (**Frîsa**), *adj.*, *wm.*, a Frisian : ns. 103, 12 ; np. **Frisan**, 95, 34.

frið, *sm.*, peace, protection : as. 92, 23 ; 93, 33.

frôfor, *sf.*, consolation, comfort, help, benefit : as. 70, 16.

from, see **fram**.

Frone-lond, see **Franc-land**.

frum-cenned (*pp.*) *adj.*, first-be-gotten, first-born : ns. 65, 33 ; as. **-cennedan**, 69, 9 ; ap. **mîne frum-cennedan** (**primogenita mea**), my birthright, 67, 8.

frymð (**frimð**), *smf.*, origin, begin-ning : ds. **fram frimðe**, east-ward, 61, 21.

fugelere, *sm.*, fowler : dp. **fugele-rum**, 77, 4.

fugol, *sm.*, fowl, bird : gp. **fugela**, 77, 32 ; ap. **fugolas**, 62, 10 ; **fuge-las**, 62, 14.

fûlian, *wv.*, decay, decompose : pres. 3 pl. **fûliað**, 81, 4.

full (**ful**), 1. *adj.*, full (w. gen.) : ns. **full**, 71, 15 ; ap. **full**, 74, 5 ; 81, 5. 2. *adv.*, very nearly, al-most : **fulnêah**, 102, 26.

Fullan-ham (**hom**), Fulham (Middlesex) : ds. **æt Fullan-homme**, 94, 30 ; **on Fullan-homme**, 94, 34.

fultum, *sm.*, help, support, aid, protection : ns. **fultum**, 81, 25 ; ds. **fultume**, 73, 26 ; 99, 17 ; **tô fultome**, 75, 5 ; as. **fultum**, 62, 7, 15.

fulwiht (**fulluht**), *sf.*, baptism, Christianity : as. **fulluhte**, 73, 9 ; **fulwihte**, 94, 21.

fulwiht-nama (**fulluht-**), *wm.*, baptismal name, Christian name : ns. **fulluhtnama**, 97, 8.

fundon, see **findan**.

fur-lang, *sm.*, length of a furrow, furlong : gp. **furlanga**, 103, 8 ; **furlunga**, 74, 15.

furðum (**furðon**), *adv.*, even, just, quite : 101, 32.

fylg(e)an (**folgian**) (*Sievers*, 416, n. 5), *wv.* (w. dat. or acc.), follow, pursue, serve, observe, obey : ptc. ns. **fylgende**, 73, 8 ; np. **fylgende**, 81, 25 ; **fyllende**, 91, 29 ; pret. 3 sg. **fylgede**, 91, 22.

fylan, *wv.* 1. fill : pp. **gefylled**, 66, 27. 2. fulfil, accomplish, complete, end : np. **gefyllede**, 69, 8 ; 70, 5.

fyr, *sm.*, fire : ds. **fyre**, 90, 12.

fyrd, see **fierd**.

fýren, *adj.*, fiery, burning, flaming : ns. **fýren**, 90, 13 ; ds. **fýrenum**, 90, 11 ; as. **fýren**, 64, 23.

fyrst, *adj. superl.*, first, chief : dp. **fyrstum**, 77, 28.

G.

gadrian (*gædrian*) (*Sievers*, 50, n. 1), *wv.*, gather: pres. 3 pl. *gadriað*, 60, 23.

gæst-lifnes(s), (*gest-*), *sf.*, hospitality: ds. in *gestlifnesse*, 75, 28.

gafol, *sn.*, tribute, interest, tax: ns. 77, 32; ds. *gafole*, 77, 31.

gân, êode, êodon, (ge)gân (*Sievers*, 430), go, come, walk: pres. 2 sg. *gæst*, 63, 31; 91, 27; imp. *gâ*, 66, 5; 85, 13; pret. 3 sg. *êode*, 63, 16; pl. *êodon*, 69, 1.

gangan (*gongan, gengangan*) (*Sievers*, 396, n. 1), *redupl. v.*, go, walk, advance, march: imp. 2 sg. **gang**, 65, 1; 82, 25; 91, 32; inf. **gangan**, 86, 31; 86, 35; subj. pres. 1 sg. **gange**, 91, 17; ptc. **gangende**, 88, 1.

gang-dagas, *smp.*, Perambulation days, the three days before Ascension or Holy Thursday, when the boundaries of parishes and districts were traversed; Rogation days: ap. 97, 28.

gârsecg, *sm.*, ocean, sea: **on gâr-secke**, in the ocean, 72, 13.

gâst (*gæst*), *sm.*, spirit: ns. **Hâllig Gâst**, Holy Ghost, 70, 17; ds. 70, 18; **on gâste**, in the spirit, 70, 20.

ge, *conj.*, and, also: **ge**, 80, 8; **âg-þer ge . . . ge**, both . . . and, not only . . . but also, 63, 8; 102, 32; **ge . . . ge êac**, both . . . and also, 98, 25; **ge . . . ge . . . ge êac**, both . . . and . . . and also, 99, 24. See **æg-hwæðer**.

gê, see **þû**.

gêadmêdan, see **ge-êað-mêdan**.

ge-ærnan, *wv.*, run, run to, reach, gain by running: pres. 3 sg. **ge-ærnað**, 80, 27.

ge-æt, pret. of **ge-etan**.

ge-an-bidian, *wv.*, abide, await, expect (w. gen. or acc.): ptc. **-bidiende**, 70, 17; pret. 3 pl. **-bidedon**, 71, 10.

gêap, *adj.*, deceiving, cunning, subtle: comp. **gêappre**, 62, 28.

gêar (*gêr*), *sn.*, year: ns. **gêr**, 72, 16; gs. **gêares**, 102, 31; as. **gêar**, 80, 11; is. **gêare**, 72, 16; **gêre**, 71, 16; gp. **gêara**, 102, 24; dp. 102, 15; ap. **gêr**, 71, 5; **gêar**, 73, 2.

gearo (*gearu*), *adj.*, ready: ns. **gearo**, 93, 7, 8.

gearwlian, *wv.*, prepare, make ready: pret. 2 sg. **gearwodest**, 70, 28; pret. 3 sg. 65, 24; 90, 34.

geat (*gat*), *sn.*, gate, door, opening: ap. **gatu**, 87, 27.

ge-bed, *sn.*, prayer, supplication: as. **gebed**, 82, 3; is. **gebede**, 86, 16; ap. **gebedo**, 75, 16.

ge-beran, *sv. 4*, **-bær**, **-bæron**, **-boren**, bear (a child), bring forth: pp. **geboren**, born, 96, 24.

ge-bêtan, *wv.*, make amends for, repent of (trans.): inf. 81, 2.

ge-bliddan, *sv. 5*, **-bæd**, **-bædon**, **-beden**, beg, ask, pray: (with reflexive dat. or acc.) ptc. **hine gebiddende**, praying, 59, 20; (without reflexive) **þus gebiddende . . . Andrêa**, whilst the holy Andrew was thus praying, 89, 20; inf. **lær ū ū gebiddan**, teach us to pray, 60, 1; pret. 3 sg. **hê hine gebæd**, he prayed, 89, 32; (without reflexive) pret. 3 pl. **ge-bædon**, prayed, 86, 15.

ge-biegan (*-bigan*), *wv.*, bend, bow, bow down, subject, subdue: pp. **ge-bîged**, 66, 25.

ge-bindan, *sv.* 3, -band, -bundon, -bunden, bind: pret. 3 pl. -bunden, 88, 10.

ge-blandan, *redupl. v.*, -blênd, -blêndon, -blanden, blend, mix, mingle, change: pp. **gebländen**, 81, 16.

ge-blêtslan, *wv.*, bless: pret. 3 sg. **geblêtsode**, 59, 2; pp. **geblêtsod**, 84, 7.

geblôwen, see **blôwan**.

ge-bod, *sn.*, command, edict, decree: ns. 68, 22; 83, 26; ds. **gebode**, 88, 15.

ge-brôowan, *sv.* 2, -brêaw, -brûwon, -brownen, brew: pp. **gebrownen**, 80, 6.

ge-bringan (-brengan), *wv.*, pret. -brôhte, pp. -brôht, inf. 85, 19; pret. 3 pl. -brôhton, 102, 3.

ge-brocian, *wv.*, injure, affect, ruin: pp. **gebrocod**, sg. 102, 11; pl. **gebrocede**, 102, 12.

ge-brôðor, -brôðru, -brôðra, *mpl.*, brothers, brethren: np. -brôðru, 67, 12.

ge-bûn, pp. of **bûlan**.

ge-bûd, pp. of **bûlan**.

ge-byrd, *sn.*, rank, birth: dp. **gebyrdum**, 77, 34.

ge-byrlan (-byrigean), *wv.*, 1. happen. 2. pertain to, be suitable, behoove (impers.): pres. 3 sg. **gebyrað**, 71, 34.

ge-cêosan, *sv.* 2, -cêas, -curon, -coren, choose, select, approve, appoint: **gecêas him tô fultume**, chose as his coadjutor, 73, 26; **þa he gecêas**, whom he chose, 83, 21,

ge-cieran (-cieran), *wv.*, call, name: subj. pret. 3 sg. 62, 11.

ge-clerran (-cyrran), *wv.*, 1. turn, return: pret. 3 pl. **gecirdon**, 94, 4. 2. change, convert, be con-

verted: subj. pres. 2 sg. (for pl.?) **gecyrre**, 75, 31.

ge-cnâwan, -cnêow, -cnêowon, -cnâwen, *redupl. v.*, know, perceive, recognize: pres. 3 sg. **gecuæwð**, 65, 17.

ge-cwedden, pp. of **cweðan**.

ge-cyðan, *wv.*, make manifest, show: imp. 2 sg. -cŷð, 83, 25; pres. 1 sg. **gecŷðe**, 85, 15.

ge-cynd-lim, *sn.*, womb: as. 70, 12.

ge-dælan, *wv.*, deal out: pret. 3 sg. **gedælde**, 93, 24; 3 pl. **gedældon**, 93, 34.

ge-dêfe, *adj.*, fitting, fit, suitable, proper, agreeable: comp. ap. **gedêfran**, 91, 19.

ge-dôn, *v.* (*Sievers*, 429), 1. do, make, perform, cause to be, put into such and such a condition: pres. 3 pl. **gedðð** (w. subs. clause), they cause that, etc., 81, 6; pres. 2 sg. subj. that thou make us more fitting (better), 91, 19; inf. **to mete gedðon**, prepare for food, 82, 28; **hine tô dêaðe gedðon**, put him to death, 59, 15; pret. 3 sg. **gedyde gangan**, caused to go, 86, 31; pp. **gedðon**, for we are newly turned to this belief, 91, 20. 2. reach, arrive at: pret. 3 pl. **-dydon**, 100, 10; 100, 32; 101, 34.

gedrine (-drync), *sn.*, drinking: ns. **gedrync**, 80, 13.

ge-druncen, pp. of **drincan**.

ge-êacnian (-êacnigan), *wv.*, grow big, become pregnant, be with child: pp. **gêacnod**, 69, 6.

ge-êacnung, *sf.*, conception: ap. 64, 2.

ge-êað-mêdan (-môðian), *wv.*, 1. humble, debase (w. reflexive acc.): pret. 3 sg. **-mêdde**, 84, 32.

2. adore, worship : subj. pres. 3 pl. (as imperative), **gēadmēdan**, 66, 24.

ge-earwian, see **ge-gearwian**.

ge-ēode, pret. of **ge-gān**.

ge-etan, *sv.* 5, -æt, -æton, -eten, eat, consume : pret. **ge-æt**, 63, 11.

ge-fægen, *adj.*, glad, "fain of" (w. gen.) : np. **gefægene**, 94, 15.

ge-fæstnian, *wv.*, fasten, secure, fortify, strengthen : pret. 3 sg. **gefæstnade**, 73, 19.

ge-faran, *sv.* 6, -fōr, -fōron, -fare, go, travel (intrans.) : pret. subj. 3 sg. **gefōre**, 79, 13; (trans.) travel: inf. 82, 30; 82, 31; depart out of life, die : pret. 3 sg. 103, 27.

ge-fēa, *wm.*, joy, gladness, delight : as. **gefēan**, 69, 17; 74, 23.

ge-feaht, pret. of **ge-foehtan**.

ge-feccan (-fecgan, -fetian), *wv.*, fetch, take : pret. 3 pl. **-fetedon**, 102, 1.

ge-fēng, pret. of **ge-fōn**.

gefēngon, pret. 3 pl. of **gefōn**.

ge-foeht, *sn.*, fight, battle, strife, resistance : ds. **gefeohte**, 72, 11; 99, 8.

ge-foehtan, *sv.* 3, -feaht, -fuhton, -fohten, fight : pret. 3 sg. **gefeah**, 94, 17; 3 pl. (cognate acc.) **ge-fuhton**, 96, 29; **him wīð gefuh-ton**, 100, 24; pp. **gefohten**, 92, 18.

ge-fēon, *sv.* 5, -feah, -fēgon, -fægen, rejoice (w. inst. or gen.) : ptc. **gefēonde**, 83, 7; pl. 92, 4; imp. 2 sg. -feoh, 85, 4; pp. his **gefægene**, glad of it, 95, 15.

ge-fēr, *sn.*, company : ds. **gefēre**, 71, 22.

ge-fēra, *wm.*, companion, associate, comrade : np. **gefēran**, 74, 18; **tō gefēran**, for a companion, 63, 26.

ge-fēran, *wv.*, travel (trans.) : inf. 85, 10.

gefetedon, see **gefēccan**.

ge-firnian, *wv.*, commit a wrong, sin : pret. 2 sg. **-firnodest**, 85, 8; subj. pret. 1 sg. **-firnode**, 85, 7.

ge-flieiman (-flyman), *wv.*, put to flight, pursue : pret. 3 sg. **ge-fliemde**, 92, 17; 98, 35; pl. **-don**, 101, 16; pp. **gefliemde**, 101, 25.

ge-fōn, *redupl. v.*, -fēng, -fēngon, -fongen, take, seize, capture : pret. 3 sg. **gefēng**, 93, 17; pl. **gefēngon**, 98, 31.

ge-fremednes(s), *sf.*, accomplishment, fulfilment, effect : ds. 73, 8.

ge-fremian (-fremman), *wv.*, promote, make, do, perform : pp. **gefremed**, that he should become a Christian, lit. framed or changed to a Christian, 73, 7.

ge-frēogan, *wv.*, liberate, free, relieve : pret. 3 sg. **gefrēode**, 96, 6.

ge-frēolsian, *wv.*, set free, deliver : pres. 1 sg. **-frēolsige**, 82, 9; 3 sg. **-frēolseð**, 88, 25; subj. 3 sg. **-frēolsige**, 89, 2.

ge-fullian, *wv.*, baptize : pret. 3 sg. **gefullode**, 91, 17.

ge-fyllan, *wv.*, 1. fulfil, accomplish : subj. pres. 2 sg. **gefülle**, 83, 33; pret. 3 sg. **gefelle**, 82, 23; 3 pl. **gefyldon**, 71, 12; pp. (dat. abs.) **gefylledum dagum**, when the days were fulfilled, 71, 20. 2. fill : pret. 3 sg. **gefilde**, filled, 62, 17.

ge-fyrn, *adv.*, formerly : 97, 33.

ge-gadrian, *wv.*, gather, collect, assemble : pret. 3 sg. **-gadrode**, 84, 29; 3 pl. **gegaderedon**, 99, 8.

ge-gān, *anom. v.*, pret. -ēode, gain, subdue, overcome, overrun : pret. 3 sg. **geēode**, 72, 8.

ge-gearwian (-earwian), *wv.*, prepare, make ready: pret. 2 sg. **ge-earwodest**, 70, 28.

ge-grāpod, pp. of **grāpiān**.

ge-hālgian, *wv.*, hallow, sanctify: imp. 2 sg. **gehālga**, 68, 7; pret. 3 sg. -hālgode, 58, 2; 68, 13; pp. **gehālgode**, 96, 22.

ge-hāt, *sn.*, promise, vow: np. 75, 21.

ge-hātan, *redupl. v.*, -hēt, -hēton, -hāten, promise, vow: pret. 3 sg. **geheht**, 75, 33; pl. **gehēton**, 94, 20; pp. **gehāten**, 100, 34.

ge-hāwian, *wv.*, look at, reconnoitre: pret. 3 sg. -hāwade, 101, 29.

ge-healdan, *redupl. v.*, -hēold, -hēoldon, -healden, hold, keep, preserve, possess: pret. 3 sg. **gehēold**, 70, 1; ger. **tō geheal-denne**, 64, 24.

gehergod, see **herglan**.

ge-hēt, **ge-heht**, pret. of **ge-hātan**.

ge-hīenan (-hīnan), *wv.*, humble, oppress, afflict, destroy: pp. **ge-hīned**, 74, 8.

ge-hīrdon, pret. pl. of **ge-hīran**.

ge-hlēotan, *sv. 2.* -hlēat, -hloton, -hloten, cast or draw lots: pret. 3 sg. -hlēat, received an allotment, 81, 10.

ge-hlēoð, *adj.*, harmonious: is. f. **gehlēoðre**, 76, 4.

ge-hnāgan, *wv.*, humble, cast down: pret. 3 sg. -hnāde, 87, 20.

ge-horsod, pp. of **ge-horsian**, to horse, provide with horses: sē **ge-horsoda here**, 93, 23; **ge-horsod**, was provided with horses, 95, 2.

gehwāde, *adj.*, slight, inconsiderable, small: gs. **gehwādes**, 61, 9.

ge-hweorfan (-hwyrfan), *sv. 3.* -hwearf, -hwurfon, -hworfen,

turn, go away, return: pret. 3 pl. **gehwurfon**, 71, 13.

ge-hwile (-hwyle), *pron.*, each, every (pl. all): ns. **hira gehwylc**, each of them, 81, 9; ds. **ānra gehwilecum**, to each of one's, everyone, 85, 11.

ge-hwyrfan (-hwierfan, -hwer-fan), *wv.*, turn, change, convert: pres. 2 sg. **gehwyrfest**, 92, 2; pp. **gehwerfedē**, 90, 25; **gehwyrfedē**, 83, 11.

ge-hýran (-híran, -híeran, -hérān), *wv.*, hear, obey (w. acc. or dat.): imp. **gehēr**, 82, 34; **gehfere** (*Sievers*, 410, n. 4), 85, 24; pres. 2 pl. **gehýrað**, 89, 14; pret. 3 sg. **gehýrde**, 89, 31; 3 pl. **gehírdon**, 63, 16; **gehýrdon**, 69, 34; pret. 2 sg. **gehýrdest**, 86, 6.

ge-lædan, *wv.*, lead, lead forth, conduct, bring: pret. **gelædde**, 62, 9; 72, 11.

ge-læstan, *wv.*, perform, carry out: pret. 3 pl. -on, 94, 22.

ge-léafa, *wm.*, belief, faith, trust: gs. 75, 5; ds. 91, 20; as. 73, 9.

ge-léfde, pret. of **ge-liefan**.

ge-lendan, *wv.*, come to land, land; hence, come, go: pret. 3 sg. **ge-lende**, 96, 11; pp. **gelend**, he had gone, 100, 1.

ge-léofan, see **ge-liefan**.

ge-líc, *adj.*, alike, like, resembling: gs. **nānne fultum his gelfcan**, no help of his like = “an help meet for him,” 62, 15; (w. dat.) **englum gelfce**, like the angels, 63, 8.

ge-lícnes(s), *sf.*, likeness, image, resemblance: **tō his gelfcenesse**, in his likeness, 62, 7.

ge-liefan (-lēofan, -lēfan), *wv.* (w. acc., gen., or dat.), believe, hope, trust: inf. **gelēofan**, 85, 26; **ge-**

lýfan, 59, 11; pres. subj. 2 pl. **geléofon**, 91, 6; 3 pl. **geliéfon**, 91, 10; pret. pl. **ge-léfdon**, 75, 26.

ge-límpan, sv. 3, -lamp, -lumpon, -lumpen, happen: inf. 87, 3.

ge-lögian, wv., lay, lodge, place: pret. 3 sg. 61, 22.

ge-lóme, adv., often, repeatedly: 96, 29.

ge-lýsan, wv., release; break, tear: pp. **gelysed**, 88, 12.

ge-mænsum(1)an, wv., have in common with: inf. **gemænsuman**, 75, 27.

ge-mære, sn., boundary, border, limit: ap. **gemæro**, 74, 11.

ge-mengan, wv., mingle, mix, combine: pp. **gemenged**, 88, 8; pl. **gemengde**, 89, 17.

ge-menigfældan (-fildan), wv., multiply, increase: pret. 1 sg. **ge-menigfilde**, 64, 1.

ge-met, sn., measure: is. **gemete**, degree, 85, 24.

ge-métan, wv., meet, find: pres. 2 sg. **gemêtest**, 83, 1; pl. **gemétað**, 69, 20; 86, 21; pret. 3 sg. **gemête**, 62, 14; pret. 3 pl. **geméttan**, 85, 30; pp. **gemêt**, 86, 3.

ge-miltsian, wv., show mercy (w. dat.): imp. 2 sg. **gemiltsa**, 90, 31.

ge-munan, pret. pres., remember, call to mind, be mindful of: imp. 2 sg. **gemune**, 85, 21.

gén (**gîen**, **gêna**, **glena**), yet, now, still: nû **gén**, yet, 75, 22.

ge-nam, pret. of **ge-niman**.

ge-namian, wv., name, call: pret. 3 sg. **genamode**, 62, 13.

Gend (**Gent**), Ghent: as. 94, 34.

ge-néa-lâcan, wv., approach (w. acc.): inf. 88, 30.

ge-néat, sm., companion, vassal: ns. **genéat**, 103, 13.

genemned, pp. of **nemnan**.

ge-néosian, vv., visit, approach: inf. 90, 12.

ge-nerian, vv., save, rescue: pp. **generede**, 100, 28.

ge-nihtsumian, vv., suffice (w. dat.): pres. 3 pl. -iað, 89, 8.

ge-niman, -nam (-nôm), -nâmon, -numen, sv. 4, take, seize, receive, accept: imp. 2 pl. **genimað**, 84, 22; pret. 3 sg. -nam, 61, 27; 3 pl. **genâmon**, 101, 17; pp. -numen, 64, 21; 101, 10.

ge-nôh, adj., enough: ns. 80, 6.

ge-notian, wv., use, consume: pp. acc. sg. m. **genotudne**, 99, 4.

ge-numen, pp. of **ge-niman**.

gêomor-môd, adj., sad of mood, sorrowful: ns. 67, 4.

geond (**glond**), prep. (w. acc.), throughout (place and time): 78, 21.

ge-openian, wv., open: pp. pl. **geo-penode**, 63, 6; -ede, 82, 20.

gêr, see **gêar**.

ge-râcan, wv., reach, obtain, capture: inf. 98, 21; 101, 12; pret. 3 pl. **gerâhton**, 95, 24.

ge-refa wv., reeve, officer: ns. **cynges gerêfa**, 103, 11.

ge-reðra, wv., rower, sailor: dp. **gerêðrum**, 97, 19.

ge-ridan, sv. 1, -râd, -ridon, -riden, ride, occupy, seize: pret. 3 sg. **gerâd**, 94, 13; pl. -ridon, 94, 2.

ge-ripan, sv. 1, -râp, -ripon, -ripen, reap: pret. 3 pl. **gerypon**, 101, 27.

ge-sâd, pp. of **secgan**.

ge-sæt, pret. of **ge-sittan**.

ge samnode, see **ge-somnian**.

ge-sârgian, wv., trouble, afflict; pp. pl. -sârgode, 103, 17.

ge-sâwon, ge-sewen, see **ge-sêon**.

ge-scendan, *wv.*, put to shame : pret. 3 sg. **gescende**, 88, 27.

ge-sceot (**ge-scot**), *sn.*, weapons, bow and arrows, arrow : as. 65, 1.

ge-scieppan (-**scippan**, -**scyppan**), *sv.* 6, -**scêop** (-**scôp**), -**scêopen** (-**scôpon**), -**sceapen** (-**scepenn**, -**scæpen**), make, shape, fashion, create : pret. 3 sg. **ge-scêop**, 59, 1 ; 61, 18 ; 64, 13 ; pp. pl. **gescæpene**, 102, 29.

ge-scipian, *wv.*, furnish with ships : pp. pl. -**scipode**, 97, 35.

ge-scrîdan (**scrîdan**), *wv.*, clothe, cover : pret. 3 sg. **ge-scrîdde**, 64, 16.

ge-seald, see **ge-sellan**.

ge-sêcan, *wv.*, seek out, go to, visit, come to : pret. 3 sg. **gesôhte**, 72, 8.

ge-seglan, *wv.*, sail : inf. 78, 28.

ge-sellan, *wv.*, give, deliver : pp. **ge-seald**, 83, 26 ; 98, 15 ; 99, 31. See **sellan**.

ge-sêon (-**sion**), *sv.* 5, -**seah** (-**seh**), -**sâwon** (-**sâgon**), -**sewen** (-**sawen**, -**segen**), see, perceive, regard, care for : inf. 69, 28 ; imp. 2 sg. **geseoh**, 81, 26 ; pl. **gesêoð**, 87, 25 ; pres. 2 sg. **geslhst**, 64, 27 ; 87, 23 ; subj. pres. 1 sg. **gesêo**, 81, 28 ; pret. subj. 3 sg. **gesâwe**, 74, 27 ; 3 pl. **gesâwan**, 82, 20 ; pret. 3 sg. **geseah**, 59, 3 ; 63, 9 ; pl. -**sâwon**, 69, 32 ; 84, 16 ; pp. **gesewen**, 75, 25.

ge-seten, pp. of **ge-sittan**.

ge-settan, *wv.*, 1. set, present, place, fix, appoint : pret. 3 sg. **ge-sette**, 64, 23 ; pl. **gesettun**, 70, 10 ; ic **gesette hine þe tō hlaforde**, I have made him thy lord, 67, 11.

ge-siglan, *wv.*, sail : inf. 76, 20, 24, 27.

ge-sihð, *sf.*, seeing, sight, vision : ds. on **gesihðe**, 61, 24 ; 63, 10.

ge-sittan, *sv.* 5, -**sæt**, -**sæton**, -**seten**, occupy : pret. 3 sg. **gesæt**, 87, 2 ; 93, 3 ; pl. **gesæton**, 94, 2 ; pp. acc. sg. m. **ge-setenne**, sat out, completed, 99, 3.

ge-sléan, *sv.* 6, -**slôg** (-**slôh**), -**slôgon**, -**slagen** (-**slegén**, -**slægen**), strike, kill : pp. **wæl geslegen**, there was very great slaughter, 100, 27.

ge-soden, pp. of **sêoðan**, sodden, boiled, cooked : acc. sg. m. 66, 30.

ge-sôhte, see **ge-sêcan**.

ge-somnian (-**samnlian**), *wv.*, collect, assemble : pp. pl. -**samnode**, 80, 21.

ge-standan, *sv.* 6, -**stôd**, -**stôdon**, -**standen**, stand : pret. 3 pl. **ge-stôdon**, 88, 23.

ge-staðelian, *wv.*, establish, build, confirm : pret. 1 sg. -**staðelode**, 82, 35.

ge-stillan, *wv.*, be still, cease : pret. subj. 3 sg. **gestilde**, 84, 15.

gest-lîðnes(s), see **gæst-lîðnes(s)**.

ge-strangian, *wv.*, make strong, strengthen : imp. 2 sg. **gestranga**, 89, 19 ; pret. 2 sg. -**strangodest**, 89, 14 ; pp. **gestrangod**, 71, 14 ; 82, 8.

ge-strêon, *sn.*, possession, property : np. **gestrêon**, 80, 30.

ge-sund, *adj.*, sound, whole, safe : ns. 89, 31.

ge-swâc, pret. of **ge-swican**.

ge-swencan, *wv.*, cause to get into trouble, afflict, vex, weary : pp. -**swencede**, 83, 31.

ge-swican, *sv.* 1, -**swâc**, -**swicon**, -**swicen**, cease, leave off, stop : pres. subj. 3 sg. **geswice**, 67, 29 ; pret. ind. 3 sg. **geswâc**, 59, 21.

ge-swinc, *sn.*, labor, toil, sorrow, trouble, misery: *dp.* **on geswincum**, 64, 6.

ge-tēon, *sv. 2.* **-tēah**, **-tugon**, **-togen**, draw, lead, make, arrange: *pp.* **getogen**, 72, 16; 89, 11.

ge-tēorian, *wv.*, diminish, fail, become exhausted: *pp.* **getēorod**, 89, 9.

ge-timbrian, *wv.*, build: *inf.* 91, 13.

ge-trymman, *wv.*, prepare, strengthen, confirm: *pret. 1 sg.* **-trymede**, 82, 35.

ge-þafian, *wv.*, permit, allow (*w.* subs. clause): *pret. 3 sg.* **-þafode**, 59, 15.

ge-þafung, *sf.*, permission: *ds.* 96, 22.

ge-þenc(e)an, *wv.*, think, take thought, consider: *inf.* 61, 1.

ge-þēodan, *wv.*, join together, unite to, attach: *subj. pres. 2 sg.* (for pl.?) **geþēode**, 75, 31; *pres. 3 sg.* **geþēot**, 62, 24; *pret. 3 sg.* **geþēodde**, 72, 14.

ge-þēode, *sn.*, speech, language, people, nation: *gs.* **ge-þēodes** (nation), 80, 35; *as.* **ān geþēode** (language), 77, 13.

ge-þōht, *smn.*, thought: *np.* **-þōht-as**, 71, 1.

ge-þūht, *pp.* of **geþyncan**.

ge-þungen, *pp.*, used as adj., grown, thriven, excellent, distinguished: superl. ap. **þā geþungnestan**, 102, 21.

ge-þyncean, *wv.* (impers.), appear, seem, seem good: **mē geþūht is**, it seems to me, 75, 25.

ge-weald (-wald), *sn.*, power, control: *ns.* **geweald**, 92, 11; *as.* **gewald**, 92, 17.

ge-wealdan, **-wēold**, **-wēoldon**, -wealden, *redupl. v.* (*w.* gen., acc.), wield, rule, govern, man-

age: *pres. 3 sg.* **gewild**, 64, 3; *pp.* **gewalden**, kept under control, inconsiderable, small: *ds.* **gewaldenum**, 99, 14.

ge-welgian, *wv.*, enrich, endow: *pp.* **ge-welgade**, 75, 18.

ge-wemman, *wv.*, defile, impair, destroy: *pp. pl.* **-wemmede**, 90, 4.

ge-wendan, *wv.*, 1. turn oneself, go, return: *pres. subj. 2 sg.* **gewende**, 64, 11; *pret. 3 pl.* **-wendon**, 70, 2; **wendun**, 71, 25.

ge-weorc (-werk), *sn.*, work, fortification: *as.* 94, 10.

ge-weorðan (-wurðan, -wyrðan), *sv. 3.* **wearð**, **-wurdon**, **-worden**, 1. happen, come to pass, befall. 2. be, become, be made, be done: *subj. pres. 3 sg.* **gewurðe**, 60, 5; *pp.* **wæs ge-worden**, it happened, 59, 20; **wæs ge-worden**, came, 89, 21.

gewere, 101, 35; *ds.* **-weorce**, 100, 29; *dp.* **-weorcum**, 100, 13.

ge-wīclan, *wv.*, encamp, dwell: *pret. 3 pl.* **-wīcodon**, 77, 8.

ge-winn, *sn.*, labor, toil, trouble; struggle, strife; profit, gain: *ns.* 80, 5; *gs.* 91, 27; *ds.* **ge-winne** (toil), 73, 17.

ge-wītan, *sv. 1.* **-wāt**, **-wīton**, **-wīten**, go, depart: *pres. 1 pl.* **gewītað**, 84, 2; *pret. 3 sg.* **gewāt**, 71, 7.

ge-wītnes(s), *sf.*, testimony, witness: *ds.* **-wītnysse**, 68, 18.

geworden, *pp.* of **weorðan**. See also **geweorðan**.

ge-writ, *sn.*, writing, letter, scripture: *dp.* **-writum**, 97, 5.

ge-wuna, *wm.*, custom, want: *ds.* **gewunan**, 70, 21.

ge-wundian, *wv.*, wound: *pp.* **ge-wundod**, 99, 7.

ge-wyrc(e)an, *wv.*, pret. -worhte, pp. -worht, work, do, perform, make: inf. gewyrcean, 75, 8; pret. 3 sg. geworhte, 59, 3 ; 61, 22 ; 62, 19 ; pp. geworht, 97, 22 ; geworet, 99, 34.

glefan (*gifan*, *gyfan*), *sv.* 5, geaf (gef), gêafon, gegyfen, give : pp. gegyfen, 75, 1.

giet (*git*, *gît*) (*Sievers*, 74, n. 1), *adv.*, yet, still: *git*, 67, 15 ; 82, 27 ; på *git*, still, yet, 62, 15 ; 83, 3.

glf, *conj.*, if, whether, though, in case : 75, 11 ; 84, 2 ; 98, 21.

glfu, see **gyfu**.

gllp (*glelp*), *smn.*, boasting, arrogance, pride: ns. *gllp*, 88, 26.

gîsel (*gîsel*), *sm.*, hostage: ap. *gîslas*, 93, 6.

git, see **þû**.

glêaw-scipte (-scype), *sm.*, sagacity, wisdom : ds. 71, 29.

God, *sm.*, God, a god : ns. 59, 1 ; gs. 59, 4 ; ds. 69, 24 ; ap. *godas*, 68, 2.

gôd, comp. betera, superl. betst, 1. *adj.*, good : ns. 63, 9 ; gs. *gôdes*, 69, 25 ; np. *gôde*, 59, 4 ; på *gôdan*, 59, 8 ; ns. sê betsta, 77, 19 ; as. þæt betste ðerende, the good news, 74, 21 ; ap. *betst*, 75, 26. 2. *sn.*, good thing, good, goodness : 61, 25.

god-cund, *adj.*, religious, divine, godlike : is. *godcunde*, 75, 13.

god-spel(1), *sn.*, gospel : as. -spel, 83, 22.

god-sunu, *sm.*, ns. 97, 9.

Got-land, *sn.*, 1. Jutland : 79, 1, 9 ; 2. Gothland (island in the Baltic Sea), 79, 21.

Grante-brycg, *sf.*, Cambridge : ds. 93, 15.

grâplan, *wv.*, feel, lay hold of, touch, grasp : pp. *gegrâpod*, 66, 9.

grâtan, *wv.*, greet: pret. 3 sg. **grêtte**, 91, 21.

gyf, see **glf**.

gyfu (*glfu*, *glefu*), *sf.*, gift, grace, favor : ns. *gyfu*, 71, 15 ; ds. **mid gyfe**, 72, 6.

gyldan (*gieldan*), *sv.* 3 (*Sievers*, 387, n. 1), *geald*, **guldon**, **golden**, pay, requisite : inf. 77, 35 ; pres. 3 sg. **gylt**, 77, 34 ; pl. *gyldað*, 77, 31.

gylt, *sm.*, guilt, sin, fault, debt : ap. 60, 8.

gyt, see **þû**.

H.

habban, *wv.*, have, possess, retain, hold : inf. *habban*, 80, 29 ; pres. 3 sg. *hafað*, 80, 25 ; pres. 1 pl. *habbað*, 59, 6 ; 83, 17 ; 3 pl. 59, 8 ; 77, 15 ; pres. subj. 3 sg. *hæbbe*, 60, 21 ; pret. 3 sg. **hæfde**, 73, 15 ; **hæfde . . . geworht**, 99, 20 ; pl. *hæfdon*, 100, 24 ; **gumen hæfdon**, 101, 10 ; (with participle in agreement with the noun), **hæfdon . . . stemn gesetenne . . . mete genotudne**, had completed the term of military service and consumed the food, 99, 3, 4. — w. negative = **næbban** (< *ne* + *habban*).

hæft-nied, *sf.*, captivity, keeping, bondage : ds. 96, 14.

hæl, *sfn.*, health, salvation, happiness, safety : as. 70, 27.

Hælend, *sm.*, Saviour (healer), Jesus : ns. 69, 18.

hælu (*hælo*), *sf.*, health, safety, salvation : ds. *hælo*, 75, 17.

hærfest, *sm.*, harvest, harvest-time : **on hærfæste**, in harvest-time, 93, 33.

hât, pres. 3 sg. of **hatan**.

Hæðum (*æt Hæðum*), Haddeby (now Schleswig): ns. **æt Hæðum**, 79, 4; ds. **tō Hæðum**, 79, 8; **of Hæðum**, 79, 13.

hālglan, *wv.*, hallow, sanctify: pp. **gehālgod**, 60, 4.

Hālgo-land, *sn.*, Halgoland (a district of old Norway): ns. 78, 25.

hālig (*hāli*, *hāleg*), *adj.*, holy: ns. **hālig**, 70, 12; sē **hālga**, 73, 4; **hāliga**, 89, 32; is. **hālgan**, 76, 2; gp. **hāllgra martyra**, 74, 7; **hāllgra**, holy men, saints, 75, 15; ealra **hāllgra**, of All Saints, 103, 27; dp. **eallen his hālechen** (late for **eallum his hālgum**), 97, 15.

hālsian, *wv.*, embrace, greet; entreat, beseech: pret. 3 sg. **hal-sade**, 73, 6.

hālsung (*hēalsung*), *sf.*, entreaty, supplication: dp. **hālsungum**, 71, 8, exorcism, augury; gs. **hēal-sunge**, *vetero usus augurio*, 75, 10.

hām, *sm.*, home: adv. home, 70, 2; *æt hām*, at home, 65, 26; 98, 27.

hām-weard, *adv.*, homeward: 95, 24.

hām-weardes, *adv.*, homewards: 99, 6.

Hāmtun-scfr, *sf.*, Hampshire: ns. 94, 15; ds. 102, 18.

hand (*hond*), *sf.*, hand: as. **hand**, 64, 18; **on hond**, 95, 10; dp. **handum**, 70, 23; ap. **handa**, 65, 27.

handlian, *wv.*, handle, feel: pres. 3 sg. **handlað**, 65, 17.

hātan, *redupl. v.*, **hēt** (*heht*), **hēton** (passive pret. **hätte**), **hāten**, 1. command, order: pres. 1 sg. **hāte**, 67, 30; pret. 3 sg. **hēt**, 67,

23; 74, 25. 2. call, name: pres. 3 sg. **hāt**, call, 79, 4; pres. 3 pl. **hātað**, call, 77, 26; pret. 3 sg. **hätte**, is called, 73, 14; was called, 78, 25; pp. **hāten**, 74, 10; 101, 14; **hātene**, 79, 20.

hāt-heort (*hāt-heorte*), *wf.*, hot-heart, passion, anger: ds. **hāt-heortan**, 92, 3.

hē, **hēo**, **hit**, 3d *pers. pron.*, he, she, it; pl. they: ns. **hē**, 77, 2; gs. **his**, 81, 15; frequently **hys**, 77, 34; 80, 28; **his**, 94, 15; ds. **him**, 70, 32; 77, 3; as. **hiene**, 93, 19; **hine**, 80, 14; ns. **hit**, 77, 12; **hyt**, 80, 19; gsf. **hiere**, 94, 15; **hire**, 97, 1; **hyre**, 70, 1; dsf. **hyre**, 75, 5; np. **hīe**, 77, 16; **hȳ**, 77, 27; **hīg**, 69, 30; **hēo**, 75, 35; gp. **hīera**, 77, 10; **hyra**, 80, 12; **hīra**, 77, 15; ap. **hȳ**, 78, 21; dp. **him**, 69, 33; 97, 12.

hēafod, *sn.*, head: as. 63, 34.

hēah, *adj.*, high: comp. **hierran**, 102, 28.

hēahnes(s), *sf.*, height, highest point: ds. **on hēahnesse**, in the highest, 69, 24.

hēah-þungen (*Sievers*, 383, n. 3) (pp.), *adj.*, highly favored, of high rank: np. **-þungene**, 80, 9.

healdan, *redupl. v.*, **hēold**, **hēold-on**, **healden**, hold, keep, guard: inf. **healdan**, 99, 35; ptc. pl. **healdende**, 69, 13; pret. 3 pl. **hēoldan**, maintained, 73, 10; pret. subj. 2 sg. **hēolde**, 67, 10; ger. **tō haldanne**, 93, 5; **tō hal-donne**, 96, 15.

healf (*half*), *adj.*, half: ds. **of prid-an healfre hȳde**, two and one half hides, 97, 22; as. n. **healf** **gēar**, 80, 11; ds. **þōrum healfum lās þe**, a year and a half less

than, 103, 29 ; np. **healfe** . . .
healfe, half . . . half, 98, 27.
healf, *sf.*, half, part, side : as. 103,
6 ; ds. **on heora healfe**, on their
own part only, 98, 18 ; **on hira**
healfe, on their side, 103, 10 ; **on**
oðre healfe, 103, 7 ; **is. on** **ælce**
healfe, 97, 31 ; 100, 18 ; ap.
healfe, 100, 20 ; 101, 31.
hēalsung, see **hālsung**.
heard, *adj.*, hard, severe, cruel,
brave : superl. ns. (voc.) **heard-e**,
87, 19.
hefig (hefeg), *adj.*, heavy, severe,
grievous, serious : ds. **hefegum**,
72, 11 ; np. **hefige bēon**, molest,
75, 27.
hēndon, pret. pl. of **hēnan**.
heofon (**heofen**), *sm.* (**heofone**,
wf.), heaven : ns. **heofon**, 59, 4 ;
ds. **heofene**, 69, 26 ; as. **heofenan**,
59, 1 ; dp. **on hefonum**, 74, 23.
heofonlic, *adj.*, heavenly, celestial :
gs. **heofonlices**, 69, 23.
hēold, pret. of **healdan**.
heora, **hīora**, **hyra**, gp. of **hē**.
heord, *sf.*, herd, flock : ds. **heorde**,
65, 11 ; ap. **heorda**, 69, 13.
heorte, *wf.*, heart : ds. **heortan**,
70, 1.
hēr, *adv.*, here ; at this point of
time : 92, 24 (frequently).
here, *sm.*, army (Danish army as
opposed to the army of King
Alfred—the fierd) : ns. 92, 24 ;
as. 92, 16 (frequently). . .
here-hȳð, *sf.*, war spoil, booty : ds.
-hȳðe, 95, 25 ; as. 98, 32 ; ap.
here-hȳða, 98, 35.
hergað, *sm.*, harrying, plundering,
a plundering expedition : as. **on**
hergað, a-harrying, 99, 22 ; 100, 1.
hergian, *wv.*, harry, ravage, plunder :
pres. 3 pl. **hergiað**, 78, 19 ; 78,
23 ; pret. 3 sg. **hergade**, 93, 12 ;
hergode, 99, 34 ; pl. **hergodon**,
101, 15 ; pp. **gehergod**, 101, 9.
herlan (**herigean**, **hergan**), *wv.*,
praise : ptc. gp. **heriendra**, 69,
23.
hērsumian, see **hȳrsumian**.
hēt, pret. of **hātan**.
hī, **hȳ**, nap. of **hē**.
hīd, *sfn.*, a certain quantity of land,
hide (possibly it meant “as much
land as will support one family,”
and perhaps it furnished a con-
venient unit of taxation) : gp.
hīda, 74, 13.
hider, *adv.*, hither : 66, 5 ; 72, 15 ;
101, 20.
hider-cyme, *sm.*, advent, arrival :
ds. 72, 17.
hēnan (**hēnan**, **hȳnan**), *wv.*, bring
low, humble, oppress, afflict, in-
jure : pret. 3 pl. **hēndon**, 74, 1.
hieran (**hȳran**, **hēran**), *wv.*, 1.
hear : pret. 3 sg. **hierde**, 99, 13 ;
2. belong, pres. 3 sg. **hȳrð**, 79,
5 ; pl. **hȳrað**, 79, 12, 17, 21.
hīerra, comp. of **hēah**.
hīg, np. of **hē**.
hīht, see **hyht**.
hindan, *adv.*, from behind, in the
rear : 93, 30 ; 100, 34.
hīre, gds. of **hēo**. See **hē**.
hīred (*Sievers*, 43, n. 4), *smn.*,
family, household : ds. **hīrede**,
69, 4.
hit, see **hē**.
hīw, *sn.*, hue, appearance, shape,
ds. **hīwe**, 85, 4.
hlāf, *sm.*, loaf, bread, food : gs.
hlāfes, 64, 10 ; as. 60, 7 ; 81, 12.
hlāford (for **hlāf-word** < **hlāf-**
weard, *Sievers*, 43, 2, b), *sm.*,
lord, master, ruler : ns. 66, 25 ;
ds. **hlāforde**, 76, 8.

hlēapere, *sm.*, leaper, runner, courier : ap. **hlēaperas**, 97, 5.

hlīsa (**hlýsa**), *wm.*, fame, rumor, renown : ns. 74, 28.

hlot, *sn.*, lot : as. 81, 9.

hlōð, *sf.*, band, troop : ns. **ān** (ms. **on**) **hlōð**, 94, 29 ; dp. **hlōðum**, 98, 23.

hlystan, *vv.*, listen, hear : pte. **hlystende**, 71, 28 ; imp. (w. gen.) **hlyste**, 65, 10 ; 67, 26.

hōh, *sm.*, hough, heel : ds. **hō**, 63, 35.

hond, see **hand**.

hors, *sn.*, horse : as. **hors**, 80, 25 ; ap. **hors**, 80, 22 ; gp. **horsa**, 100, 22 ; dp. **horsan**, 77, 30 ; **horsum**, 101, 4.

hors-hwæl, *sm.*, walrus : dp. **hors-hwælum**, 77, 14.

hors-þeġn, *sn.*, horse-thane, an officer of the royal household : ns. 102, 20 ; 103, 23.

hræd-līce, *adv.*, quickly, hastily, soon, speedily : 66, 2 ; 82, 33 ; comp. **hrædlīcor**, 82, 31.

hrægel (**hrægl**), *sn.*, garment, robe, clothing : ds. **hrægle**, 80, 31 ; as. 83, 23 ; dp. **hræglum**, 69, 20.

hrān, *sm.*, reindeer : gs. 77, 35 ; ap. **hrānas**, 77, 26, 27.

hraðe (**raðe**), *adv.* (comp. **hraðor**, sup. **hraðost**), quickly, at once : 73, 7 ; 86, 27 ; **raðe**, 85, 32, 33.

hrēo (**hrēoh**), *adj.*, rough, rude, savage, fierce, severe : as. **hrēoge**, 84, 11.

hrēohnes(s), *sf.*, roughness : ds. **-nesse**, 83, 31.

Hreope-dūn, *sf.*, Repton : ds. 92, 29 ; 93, 10.

hrepian, **hreppan**, *vv.*, touch : pret. subj. 1 pl. **hrepodon**, 63, 2.

Hrōfes-ceaster, *sf.*, Rochester : ds. 95, 16.

hryre, *sm.*, fall, downfall, ruin : as. 70, 34.

hrȳðer (**hriðer**, **hrīð**), *sn.*, cattle : gp. **hrȳðera**, 77, 29.

hū, *adv.*, how : (interrog.) 60, 24 ; 66, 1 ; 82, 29 ; (depend. interrog.) 61, 4 ; 88, 17 ; **hū longe**, 76, 14 ; **hū manega**, 85, 21.

hund, *num.* (*sn.*), hundred : **tū hund**, 73, 23 ; **syx hund**, 77, 25 ; **mænig hund mīla**, 79, 2.

hund-eahtatlig, *num.*, eighty : 71, 6 ; 73, 23.

hundfeald, *adj.*, hundredfold : as. m. **hundfealdne**, 60, 20.

hund-tēon-tig, *num.*, hundred : 73, 1.

hund-twelftig, *num.*, hundred and twenty : gs. (*Sievers*, 326), **twelftiges**, 98, 4.

hungor (**hunger**), *sm.*, hunger : is. **hungre**, 100, 22.

hunig, *sn.*, honey : ns. 80, 3.

hunta, *wm.*, hunter : dp. **huntum**, 77, 4.

huntoð, *sm.*, hunting, game : ds. 65, 8 ; on **huntoðe**, in hunting, 76, 12.

hūru, *adv.*, at least, perhaps, about, certainly : 79, 26.

hūs, *sn.*, house : ds. 69, 4 ; as. 75, 10.

hwā, **hwæt**, *pron.*, 1. (interrog.), who, what : ns. **hwā**, 63, 24 ; ns. **hwæt**, what, who, 65, 32 ; 66, 35 ; ds. **hwām**, 61, 12 ; as. **hwæt**, 61, 12 ; 90, 18 ; is. **hwī**, why, wherefore, 63, 28 ; **tō hwī**, 61, 3 ; to **hwām**, wherefore, 83, 15 ; for **hwon**, 89, 10 ; for **hwān**, 91, 27 ; (depend. interrog.), **hwæt þæs sōðes**, what truth (lit. what of the truth), 77, 12 ; **hwæt**, 74, 27. 2. (indef.) any one, some one ; anything, something, what :

swā hwæt swā, whatever, whatsoever, 85, 12.

hwæl, *sm.*, whale: ns. 77, 17; gs. **hwales**, 77, 32; **hwæles**, 77, 33; np. **hwalas**, 77, 18.

hwæl-hunta, *wm.*, whale fisher: np. -**huntan**, 76, 19.

hwæl-huntoð (-að), *sm.*, whale fishing: ns. **hwælhuntað**, 77, 19.

hwænne, *adv.* (relative), when, then: 64, 28.

hwær, *adv.* and *conj.*, where, wherever, whether: (interrog.) 68, 20; 88, 26; (dependent interrog.) 87, 22; 101, 29; (indef.) **hī ne rohton hwær**, they did not care where, 97, 21.

hwæt (neut. of **hwā**, which see), *adv.*, why, wherefore: 71, 33.

hwæte, *sm.*, wheat, corn: gs. **hwætes**, 66, 23.

hwæðer (**hwaðer**): 1. *pron. adj.* (interrog.), whether, which of two: as. n. **hwæðer**, 76, 26. 2. (indef.) whichever: ds. f. **bī swā hwaðerre efes swā**, on whichever side that, 98, 23.

hwæðer, *conj.* (w. subj.), whether: **hwæðer . . . þe**, whether . . . or, 66, 6; (dependent interrog.) **hwæðer**, 76, 15; 83, 32.

hwæðere (**hwæðre**), *adv.*, however, yet, nevertheless: 73, 17; 85, 19.

hwearf, pret. of **hwearfan**.

hwelc, see **hwile**.

hwēne, *adv.* (instr. from **hwōn**, trifle; Sievers, 237, n. 2), somewhat: 78, 11.

hwearfan, *sv. 3*, **hwearf**, **hwurfon**, **hworfen**, turn, go, return: pret. 3 sg. **hwearf**, 72, 15; imp. 2 pl. **hwearfað**, 84, 23.

hwī, see **hwȳ**.

hwider (**hwyder**), *adv.*, whither, 81, 9; 83, 8; **swā hwyder swā**, whithersoever, 84, 4.

hwierfan (**hwirfan**, **hwyrfan**), *wv.*, turn, return (intr.): ptc. **hwyrfende**, 91, 35; imp. **hwyrif**, 91, 30; pres. 2 sg. **hwyrfest**, 83, 34; pret. 3 sg. **hwirfde**, 86, 19; 3 pl. **hwirfdon**, 87, 6.

hwīl, *sf.*, while, time: as. **sume hwile**, a while, 67, 28; **ealle þā hwile þe**, all the while that, 80, 12; **hwilum . . . hwilum**, now . . . now, at one time . . . at another, 78, 20; 97, 31; **hwilum**, sometimes, 80, 9, 10; **hwȳlum**, 80, 16; **þā hwile þe**, *conj.*, while, 99, 2; 101, 27.

hwile (**hwyle**), *pron. adj.*, 1. (interrog.) which, what: ns. **hwyle** **ēower**, which of you, 61, 1; **hwile**, who, 88, 25; as. **on hwyle hūs tō him**, into the same house with him, 75, 10; is. **hwylce gemete**, by what means, 85, 24. 2. (indef.), whosoever, whichever, any, some: ns. **hwile wundor**, some wonder (monster), 87, 10; as. **hwylce drýcræft**, any magical arts, 75, 11; ds. **swā hwilcum dæge swā**, on whatever day, 62, 4; 63, 7; is. **swā hwelce dæge swā**, 93, 7.

hwōn, *sn.*, trifle: acc. (adv.) **hwōn**, a little, somewhat, 76, 23. See **hwēne**.

hwȳ (**hwī**), instr. of **hwæt**, *adv.*, why: 62, 30, etc. See **hwā**.

hyd, *sf.*, hide, skin: ns. **hyd**, 77, 16; ds. **hyde**, 77, 33; **of þriddan healfre hyde**, of the third half hide = $2\frac{1}{2}$ hides, 97, 22.

hyht (**hiht**), *sm.*, hope: ns. **hiht**, 88, 26.

hýnnesse, *sf.*, abasement, persecution, proscription : ns. 74, 6.

hyrde (*hierde*), *sm.*, herd, shepherd, guard, keeper : np. **hyrdas**, shepherds, 69, 12, 35 ; guards, 85, 30.

hyrd-ræden (*heord-*), *sf.*, custody, watch, ward : as. **hydrædene**, 64, 23.

hyre, gds. of **hēo**. See **hē**.

hýrsum (*hiersum*), *adj.* (w. dat.), obedient, docile : ns. 74, 22.

hyrsumian (*hérsumian*), *wv.*, obey (w. dat.) : pres. 1 pl. **hérsumiað**, 89, 1.

I.

ia (*gēa*), *adv.*, yea, yes : 66, 14.

ic, 1st pers. *pron.*, ns. **ic**, 63, 25 ; 69, 16 ; **ic hit eom**, 66, 14 ; gs.

mīn, 83, 35 ; ds. **mē**, 63, 26 ; as.

mē, 65, 35 ; 82, 1 ; np. **wē**, 61,

12 ; 63, 3 ; gp. **ūre sum**, 64, 17 ;

ūre wealdend, 88, 35 ; dp. **ūs**,

60, 1 ; ap. **ūs**, 60, 9.

ieg (*ig*, *Sievers*, 258, n. 4), *sf.*, island : ds. **iege**, 92, 27.

iermð (*yrmð*, *iermðu*), *sf.*, misery, distress : ap. **yrmða**, 64, 2.

iernan (*yrmnan*), *sv.* 3, **arn**, **urnon**, **urnen**, run : pret. 3 sg. **arn**, 87,

33 ; pret. 3 pl. **urnon**, 87, 27 ; ptc.

yrnende (of a ship), 79, 15.

iggað (*igað*, *igeoð*, *igott*), *sm.*, small island, eyot : as. **iggað**, 99, 1.

ig-land, *sn.*, island : as. 101, 13 ; np.

78, 31 ; 79, 11 ; gp. **iglanda**, 79, 9.

ilca (*yleca*), *pron. adj.*, same : gs.

ilean, 102, 31 ; ds. **ylean**, 69, 12 ;

72, 18 ; as. **ilean**, 99, 35 ; **bæt**

ilce, 100, 1 ; is. **bŷ ylean**, 101, 18.

Ilfing, the Elbing : ns. 79, 26 ; as. 79, 29.

in, *prep.*, in, at : (w. dat.) 73, 29 ; 79, 27 ; 94, 23 ; (w. acc.) in, into, 79, 25, 26.

in (*inn*), *adv.*, in (on) : 65, 14 ; 75, 10 ; 79, 2, 5, 11 ; 85, 28 ; 101, 7.

infær, *sn.*, ingress, entrance, entry : ds. 64, 23.

in-gehygd (-*hýd*), *sf.*, consciousness, understanding, knowledge : gs. **-hýdes**, 61, 25 ; **-hides**, 62, 3.

innan, *prep.* (w. gen., dat., acc.), within, in, into, from within : 96, 18 ; 102, 4.

inne (*in*), *adv.*, within, inside, in : 80, 8 ; 80, 12 ; 98, 8.

innoð, *smf.*, womb : ds. **on innoðe**, 70, 7.

Ira-land, *sn.*, possibly an error for Iceland : ns. 78, 31 ; ds. 78, 32.

Iudéas, *np.*, the Jews : dp. 85, 21.

Iudéisc, *adj.*, Jewish : as. **Iûdêisce**, 69, 3.

K, see C.

kyrtel, 78, 1.

kyningas, 80, 9.

L.

lā, *interj.*, lo ! behold ! oh ! 67, 15.

lædan, *wv.*, lead, bring : imp. 2 sg. **læd**, 60, 9 ; pret. 3 sg. **lædde**, 103, 18 ; pret. 3 pl. **lædon**, 70, 9 ;

læddon, 70, 21 ; pret. subj. 3 sg. **lædde**, 74, 22.

læ-land, *sn.*, Laaland (Denmark) : ns. 79, 16.

læran, *wv.* (w. double acc.), teach, instruct, preach : inf. 75, 35 ; ger. **tō lærenne**, 83, 22 ; imp. 2 sg. **lær**, 60, 1 ; pret. 3 sg. **lærde**, 60, 2.

læs, 1. *comp. adv.*, less : 103, 21, 30. 2. **bē** (**bŷ**, **bî**) **læs** (**þe**), *conj.* (w. subj.), lest : **bŷ læs**, lest, 63, 3; 75, 10; 82, 19; **bē læs** (ms. *leas*), 64, 18.

læssa, *comp. adj.*, less : 77, 17; superl. **læst**, least ; **sê læsta**, 80, 20. See **lŷtel**.

læstan, *wv.*, follow, attend, serve : inf. 98, 9.

lætan, *redupl. v.*, **lêt** (**leort**), **lêton**, **læten**, let go, dismiss : pres. 2 sg. **lætst**, 70, 25; imp. **læt**, 85, 13; let, leave : pret. 3 sg. **lêt**, 76, 16.

laf, *sf.*, remnant, remainder : ds. **tô lâfe**, remaining, 80, 15; 82, 21, 27.

lâm, *sn.*, loam, clay, earth, dust : ds. 61, 18.

land (**lond**), *sn.*, earth, land, country, province, estate : gs. **landes**, 72, 12; ds. **be lande**, near the land, 78, 30; as. **land**, 78, 35; **lond**, 101, 11, 13; 103, 18; np. **land**, 79, 19.

lane (**lone**, **lonu**), *wf.*, lane, street : ap. **lonan**, 85, 16; **lanan**, 88, 3, 7.

lang (**long**), *adj.*, comp. **lengra**, sup. **lengest**, long : ns. **lang**, 72, 21; 98, 4; ds. (is. ?) **longre tide**, for a long time, 75, 23; np. **lange**, 102, 26; ap. 102, 25; comp. **lengra**, 98, 4.

Langa-land, *sn.*, Langeland (Denmark) : ns. 79, 16.

lange (**longe**), *adv.*, comp. **leng**, **lenge**, sup. **lengest**, long, a long time · **longe**, 92, 16; comp. **leng**, 67, 13; **leneg**, 80, 10; **lengest**, 90, 2.

lär, *sf.*, lore, learning, teaching, precept, advice : gs. **läre**, 65, 10; as. 75, 30.

lärêow, *sm.*, teacher, master : ns. 84, 7; dp. 71, 28.

lêafnes(s), *sf.*, leave, permission : as. **lêafnesse**, 75, 3.

læas, *adj.*, false, faithless, deceitful : ds. f. **lîesre**, 68, 18.

Lega-ceaster, *sf.*, Chester : ns. 100, 33.

leger, *sn.*, lying : ds. **legere**, 80, 33.

leng (**lencg**), *comp. of lange*.

lengra, **lengest**, *comp. and sup. of lang*.

lêof, *adj.*, dear, beloved ; (in addressing persons) sir ! sire ! : ns. (voc.) 63, 21; 66, 14; **mân sê lêofa**, 82, 6.

leofian, see **lîbban**.

lêoht, *sn.*, light : as. 70, 29; light, fire (*lumen*) : ns. 91, 24; eyesight, 81, 28.

leoht, *adj.*, light, not heavy : ap. **leohte**, 78, 24.

lêoma, *wm.*, ray of light, splendor, beam, radiance : ns. 97, 31.

leorning-cniht, *sm.*, student, disciple : gp. **leorning-cnihta**, 59, 21.

letanîa, *sm. and wm.*, litany : as. **letanîam**, 76, 4. [Lat. *litania*.]

lîbban (**lybban**, **lifgan**), *wv.*, **lifde**, **leofode**, live : ptc. pres. as adj. **libbende**, 62, 11; **lifigendan**, 74, 24; as noun, **libbendra**, 64, 14; pres. 3 pl. **libbað**, 91, 5; inf. **lîbban**, 67, 34; subj. pres. 3 sg. **libbe**, 64, 19; pret. 3 sg. **leofode** (*Sievers*, 416, n. 2), 71, 4.

lîc, *sn.*, body, corpse : ns. 80, 12.

liegan, *sv.* 5, **læg**, **lêgon**, **legen**, 1. lie, lie down, lie dead, succumb, yield : ptc. **liegende**, 84, 26; pres. 3 sg. **lîð**, 80, 7; 93, 3; pl. **lîgað**, 81, 3. 2. extend, run (of land and stream), be situated : pres. 3

sg. **lifð**, 74, 16 ; 78, 6 ; 79, 25 ; 98, 5 ; pl. **līegað**, 78, 7 ; pret. subj. 3 sg. **lāge**, 78, 15.

līc-homa (-hama), *wm.*, body : ns. **līchama**, 89, 16 ; ap. **līcha-man**, 90, 7, 16.

Lid-wiccas, -wfeingas, *smpl.*, people of Brittany, Brittany : dp. **būtan Lidwicclum**, except Brittany, 96, 2.

lif, *sn.*, life, lifetime : gs. **lifes**, 61, 19 ; 75, 19.

līfigend, see **lībban**.

līlie, *wf.*, lily : ap. **līlian**, 61, 4.

Lindesse (-isse), **Lindesige**, Lindsey, the northern part of Lincolnshire : ds. **on Lindesse**, 92, 27.

līfð, pres. 3 sg. of **līegan**.

locce, *sm.*, lock (of hair) : ns. **loc**, 89, 15 ; np. **loccas**, 89, 16 ; ap. 89, 23.

lōcian, *wv.*, look, behold : imp. **Lōca**, 70, 34 ; ptc. **lōciende**, 82, 6 ; pret. 3 sg. **lōcode**, 84, 33.

lōf, *sm.*, praise, glory, song of praise : as. 82, 16.

lōne, see **lane**.

long, see **lang**.

Long-beardas (-beardan), *mpl.*, Lombards : gp. **tō Longbeardna londe**, 96, 27.

longe, see **lange**.

lufian, *wv.*, love : pres. 3 pl. **lufiað**, 68, 4 ; imp. 2 pl. **lufiað**, 91, 15.

lufu, *swf.*, love : ds. **for Godes lufan** (*Sievers*, 279, n. 1), 97, 21.

Lunden-burg, *f.*, London : ds. **tō Lundenbyrig**, 92, 24 ; **-byrg**, 99, 16.

lust-bāre, *adj.*, desirable, pleasant, joyful : ns. 63, 10.

lust-līce, *adv.*, willingly, with pleasure : 65, 13.

lyb-cræft, *sm.*, skill in the use of drugs and of poison : ds. **-cræfte**, 81, 16.

līcian (**līcian**), *wv.* (w. dat. or impersonal), please : pres. 3 sg. **līcað**, 85, 12 ; subj. pres. 3 sg. **līcige**, 65, 3 ; **līcige**, 88, 2 ; pret. 3 sg. **līcode**, 65, 24 ; 88, 6.

lyft, *sfnm.*, air, heavens, sky : gs. **lyfte**, 62, 10.

Lýge, *wf.*, the Lea : ds. **be Lýgan**, 101, 22 ; as. 101, 19.

lýtel (**litel**), *adj.*, little, small : as. **þat lýtle**, 77, 30 ; is. **lýtle**, 92, 16 ; ap. **lýtle**, 78, 23.

M.

mā, 1. *adv.* (comp.), more : 61, 10. 2. *noun* (adj.), used with or without fol. gen. : as. 77, 29 ; 80, 17 ; 102, 27 ; **mā wēn**, 82, 30 ; **mā wæter**, 90, 26.

mæg, *sm.*, 1. relative, kinsman (*cognatus*) : ap. **māgas**, 71, 23 ; dp. **māguin**, 80, 8. 2. parent (*parens*) : np. **māgas** (*Sievers*, 240), 70, 20 ; 71, 16, 21.

mægen, *sn.*, strength, power, virtue, miracle : ns. 91, 15 ; is. **mægene**, 75, 13 ; dp. **mægenum**, miracles, 84, 6.

mægen, pres. subj. pl. of **magan**.

mægð, *sf.*, family, kindred, tribe, nation : ns. 81, 2 ; ds. **mægðe**, 71, 4 ; np. **mægða**, 66, 24.

mæl, *sn.*, mark, sign, cross, crucifix : as. 75, 14.

Mæs, *sf.*, the Maes or Meuse : ds. **up on long Mæse**, 95, 4.

mæsse, *wf.*, festival day : ds. **fer . . . mæssan**, before All Saints' Day, 103, 28.

mæst, sup. of **micel**.

macian, *wv.*, make, form : subj. pres. 1 sg. **macige**, 65, 12.

magan, *pret. pres.*, pret. **meahte**, be able, have the power (I may, I can) : pres. 1 sg. **mæg**, 67, 13; 3 sg. 78, 10; 1 pl. **magon**, 75, 22; 3 pl. **magon**, 85, 18; subj. pres. 3 sg. **mæge**, 78, 35; 2 pl. **mægen**, 75, 30; pret. (subj.?) 3 sg. **mihte**, 64, 25; pret. ind. 2 sg. **nihtest**, 66, 1; pret. 3 pl. **mihton**, 59, 12; subj. pret. 3 sg. **mihte**, 78, 12; pl. **mehton**, 99, 8; **meahten**, 102, 30.

man (**mon**), *pron.* (indef.), one people, they : 67, 23; **mon**, 98, 24; 99, 28; 103, 18.

manig (**mænig**, **monig**), *adj.*, many, many a : as. **monig**, 101, 17; np. **monige**, 100, 26; **manige**, 85, 25; gp. **manegra**, 70, 34; ap. **på monigan**, 73, 28; **magna**, 85, 15.

mann (**monn**), *sm.*, man : gs. **mannes**, 90, 22; as. **man**, 61, 18; 61, 27; ds. **men**, 62, 6; **mannan** (*Sievers*, 281, n. 1), 91, 2; dp. **mannum**, 69, 25; ap. **men**, 74, 2.

martir, **martyr(e)**, *sm.*, martyr : gp. **martyra**, 74, 7.

Mathêus, *sm.*, Saint Matthew : ns. 81, 10.

mê, das. of 1st pers. pron. **ic**.

meahte (**mehte**), pret. of **magan**.

meahtig (**mihtig**), *adj.*, mighty : **mihtig**, 74, 11.

mearð, *sm.*, marten : gs. **mearðes**, 77, 35.

med-micel (-**mycel**), *adj.*, moderately great; limited, small : as. -**mycel**, 83, 16; is. (by a confusion of forms) -**micelum**, 83, 9.

medo (**medu**, **meodo**), *sm.*, mead : ns. 80, 6; as. **medo**, 80, 4.

menigu (**menigeo**), *sf.*, multitude : ns. **menigeo**, 60, 11; **manigo**, 91, 22.

men(n), ds. and nap. of **mann**.

menniscnes(s), *sf.*, state of man, human nature ; incarnation : ds. **menniscnysses**, 73, 13.

meolc, *sf.*, milk : as. 80, 4.

Mêore, Möré (a district in Sweden) : ns. 79, 20.

mere, *sm.*, mere, lake, sea : ds. **mere**, 79, 30; np. **meras**, 78, 21; ap. 78, 22.

Meres-íg, *sf.*, Mersea (Essex) : ns. 101, 14; ds. **Meresige**, 101, 18.

mergen, see **morgen**.

mêtan, *wv.*, meet, find : pret. 3 sg. 77, 2.

mete, *sm.*, meat, food : as. 65, 12.

mete-liest (-**lýst**), *sf.*, want of food : ds. 100, 21.

micel (**mycel**), *adj.*, great, much : ns. 91, 15; us. **micla**, 97, 33; ds. **mycelum**, 69, 15; **miclum**, 59, 18; as. **mycelne**, 69, 17; **mycline**, 100, 22; is. **mycle**, 83, 7; **micle**, 77, 17; dp. **myclum**, 73, 18; is . . . **mclel**=contains . . . , 74, 13; comp. **mâra** : as. **mâran**, 80, 10; sup. **mäst**, 77, 31, neuter used substantively.

micelnes (**mycelnes**), *sf.*, greatness, multitude, abundance : ns. **mycelnes**, 69, 22; as. **micelnyses**, 66, 23.

mid (**myd**), *prep.* (w. dat., instr., or acc.), with (association, means, condition) : 69, 5, 9; 72, 5, 6; **him . . . mid**, 74, 19; among, 77, 27, 28; 80, 6; 80, 34; (without noun) **hý fôð . . . mid**, 77, 27; **mid ealle**, withal, altogether, entirely, 98, 1; 103, 22; — (w. acc.), 98, 2; used as conj. **mid**

þý (**þf**), when ; **mid þý**, 90, 14 ;
mid þý þe, 82, 3 ; 82, 14 ; 83, 2 ;
mid þi þe, 82, 24 ; 84, 23 ; **mid þi**,
85, 26 ; 88, 17 ; **mid þæm þæt**,
from the fact that, because, 102, 13.

midd, *adj.*, middle : as. **midde**, 86,
35 ; ds. **midnum**, 89, 34 ; 95, 27 ;
dp. **on middum wulfum**, in the
midst of wolves, 86, 7.

mid-dæg, *sm.*, midday, noon : as.
ofer mid-dæg, afternoon [*post
meridiem = P.M.*], 63, 17.

middan-gaard (-eard), *sm.*, world,
earth : gs. -gaardes, 73, 29,
-eardes, 73, 27.

Middel-ricë, *sm.*, the middle kingdom,
the middle part of the kingdom : ds. **feng to þæm middel-
ricë**, came to the throne of the
middle kingdom, 96, 26.

Middel-tûn, *sm.*, Milton Royal
(Kent) : ds. -tûne, 98, 11 ; 99, 19.
midde-weard, *adv.*, in the middle,
mid-ward : 78, 11.

Mierce (**Myrce**, **Merce**), *wmpl.*,
the Mercians, Mercia : np. 92, 25 ;
gp. **Miercna**, 93, 5.

mihte, pret. of **magan**.

mihtig, see **meahtig**.

mîl, *sf.*, mile : gp. **mîla**, 72, 21.

mild-heortnes(s), *sf.*, mercifulness,
mercy, pity : as. -heortnysse, 68,
3 ; -nesse, 84, 29.

mîn, *poss. pron.*, mine, my : ns.
mîn, 65, 15 ; gs. **mînes**, 89, 17 ;
ds. **mînum**, 62, 21 ; as. f. **mîne**

heortan, 89, 20 ; as. m. **mînne**,
89, 13 ; np. n. **mîn word**, 89, 22 ;

mîne êagan, 70, 27 ; ap. **mîne**,
68, 4.

môd, *sm.*, mood, mind, courage,
pride : And.

môdor (**môder**), *f.*, mother : ns.
70, 31 ; gs. **môdur**, 66, 25 ; ds.

mêder, 65, 23 ; 70, 34 ; as. **mô-
dor**, 68, 14.

molde, *wf.*, mould, earth, dust, soil :
ds. **moldan**, 61, 23.

mon, see **man**.

mônað, *sm.*, month : ds. **mônðe**,
97, 3 ; is. 72, 15 ; ap. **mônað**, 98, 13.

monig, see **manig**.

môr, *sm.*, moor : ns. **môr**, 78, 13 ;
gs. **môres**, 78, 18 ; ds. **môre**, 78,
13 ; as. **môr**, 78, 20 ; np. **môras**,
78, 7 ; ap. 78, 21.

môr-fæsten, *sn.*, moor-fastness,
fastness amid the moors : dp.
on môrfæstenum, 94, 6.

morgen (**mergen**), *sm.*, morning :
ns. **mergen** (*Sievers*, 93), 84, 26 ;
ds. **on mergen** (*Sievers*, 237, n.
2), 83, 5 ; 89, 6.

môtan, *pret. pres.*, be allowed, be
able to, be compelled to, may,
must : pres. ind. 2 sg. **môst**,
mayest, 62, 2 ; pret. subj. 3 sg.
môste, 75, 4 ; 3 pl. **môsten**, 75, 35.

munt, *sm.*, mountain : gs. **muntes**,
96, 28.

mûð, *sm.*, mouth : ds. 90, 26 ; as.
90, 4, 6.

mûða, *wm.*, mouth of a river, estuary : ns. 98, 2 ; ds. 98, 7 ; 103, 1 ; as.
102, 34 ; **on Lymene mûðan**, 98,
1 ; **up on Temese mûðan**, 98, 11.

mycel, see **miceł**.

mîre, *wf.*, mare : gs. **mîran**, 80, 4.
myrð, *sf.*, mirth, joy, delight : ds.
64, 22.

N.

nâ (**nô**), *adv. conj.* (frequently
strengthens **ne**), not, no, not at
all, nor : **nâ**, 62, 6 ; 65, 19 ; 92,
21 ; **nô**, 103, 21.

nacod, *adj.*, naked, nude, bare :
ns. 63, 24 ; np. **nacode**, 62, 26.

næbban (<*ne habban*), *wv.*, not to have: pret. 3 pl. **næfdon**, 69, 11; imp. 2 pl. **nabbe gē** (*Sievers*, 360, 2), 83, 23.

nædre (**næddre**), *wf.*, adder, snake, serpent: ns. 62, 28; ds. **næddran**, 63, 30.

næfde, **næfdon**, pret. sg. and pl. of **næbba**.

næfre, *adv.*, never, 89, 22.

nænig (<*ne ænig*), *pron.*, no one, none: ns. 80, 6; ap. **nænige**, 87, 8; **nænig wuht**, not at all, 85, 8; **nænig wiht**, 86, 26.

nære, **næron** (<*ne wærōn*), see **bēon**.

næs, *adv.*, not, not at all: 65, 19.

nāht, see **nā-wiht**.

nam (*nōm*), see **niman**.

nama, *wm.*, name: ns. 62, 12; 70, 6; as. **naman**, 64, 13; dp. **namum**, 62, 13.

nān, *pron.* and *adj.*, none, not one, no: ns. **nān**, 103, 8; as. m. **nānne**, 62, 15; as. n. **nān**, 64, 20; as. f. **nāne**, 67, 10.

nāt, pres. 1 and 3 sg. of **nytan**.

nātes-hwōn, *adv.*, not, not at all, by no means: 63, 4.

nā-wiht (**nō-whit**, **nāuht**, **nāht**, *Sievers*, 348), not a whit, naught, nothing: as. **nāht**, 72, 22; "dv. not, not at all.

nāwōer [<**nā** + **hwāwōer**], *conj.*, neither: **nāwōer . . . ne . . . ne**, neitier . . . nor, 102, 28.

ne, *adv.* not: 62, 3; 68, 15, 16.

ne, *conj.* **ne . . . ne**, neither . . . nor, 60, 22, 23; 63, 2; 68, 19, 20, etc.

nēah, *adj.* nigh, near, close; comp. **nēarra**; superl. **nēhest**, 98, 20.

nēah, *adv.*, nearly, almost; **nēah**, 77, 13; comp. **nēar**, near, nearer, 66, 5.

nēah, *adv. prep.* (w. dat.), near, near to, 101, 16; superl. **nŷhst**, 80, 27.

nēalēcan, *wv.* (w. dat.), draw near, approach: pret. 3 sg. **nēalēhte**, 66, 19; pl. **nēalēhton**, 76, 1.

necalles (**nalles**, **malas**, **nalæs**, **nals**, *Sievers*, 319), *adv.*, not, not at all, by no means: **nalæs**, 75, 12; 82, 10.

nēa-wist (-west): *sf.*, neighborhood, proximity; ds. **on nēaweste**, 101, 26.

nēhsta (sup. of **nēah**, *adj.*), w. m. neighbor: gs. **nēhstan**, 68, 19; as. 68, 18.

nelle, **nellað**, see **nyllan**.

nemnan, *wv.*, name, call: imp. 2 sg. **nemn**, 68, 5; pp. **genemned**, 67, 7; 69, 3.

neorxena-wang, *sm.*, Paradise: ga. -wanges, 63, 19; ds. -wange, 61, 25.

nīehst, see **nēah**.

nīeten (**nīten**, **nŷten**), *sn.*, small animal, beast, cattle: ns. **nŷten**, 62, 11; ap. **nītenu**, 62, 9; **nŷtenu**, 62, 13.

nīgon (**nīgan**), *num.*, nine: 73, 12; 86, 29; dp. mid **nīgonum** (*Sievers*, 325), 102, 33.

nīht (**neah**), *sf.*, night: gp. **nīhta**, 82, 12; dp. **nīhtum**, 79, 14; 103, 27; **nīhtes** (*Sievers*, 284, n. 1, and 320), *adv.*, by night, 93, 23; **dæges** and **nīhtes**, days and nights, 71, 7; 100, 32.

nīht-wæcce, *wf.*, night-watch, vigil: as. -wæccan, 69, 13.

nīman, *sv.* 4, **nōm** (**nam**), **nōmon** (**nāmon**), *nūnen*, take, receive, get, hold, carry off; bring, carry: pres. ind. 3 sg. **nymð**, 67, 33; **nimð**, 80, 27; pl. **nīmað**, 80, 34; pres. subj. 3 sg. **nime**, 64, 18;

pret. 3 sg. **nam**, 92, 25; 93, 20; pl. **frið nāmon**, "made peace," 92, 27; imp. 2 sg. **nīm**, 65, 1.
nīs = ne is (is not), see **bēon**.
nīðera, comp. *adj.*, lower; ap. **nīðeran**, 86, 20.
nīwan (**nīwe**), *adv.*, newly, recently.
nīwe (**nēowe**), *adj.*, new, fresh, recent, untried: np. **nēowe**, 75, 22; gp. **nīwena**, 102, 33.
nō, see **nā**.
nolde, **noldon** (<*ne wolde*, -on), see **nyllan**.
nōm, **nōmon** (**nōman**), pret. of **niman**.
norð, *adv.*, northwards, north: 72, 21; 76, 11, 18; comp. **norðor**, 78, 9; superl. **norðmest**, 76, 9.
norðan, *adv.*, from the north, north: 76, 23; **be norðan**, prep. (w. dat.), north of, 76, 15; 78, 26; 100, 15.
norðerne, *adj.*, northern, from the north: ns. **norðerna**, 97, 7.
norðe-weard, *adj.*, northward, north: ns. 78, 11; ds. **-weardum**, 78, 19; as. 78, 18.
norð-folc, *sn.*, northern folk: as. 74, 12 [Norfolk].
Norð-hymbre, *smpl.*, the Northumbrians, Northumbria: np. 98, 14; gp. **-hymbra**, 101, 11; dp. **-hymbrum**, 99, 9; 100, 30.
Norð-monn, *m.*, Norwegian: np. **-men**, 78, 20; gp. **-manna**, 78, 4; ap. **-men**, 78, 23.
norð-ryhte, *adv.*, directly northwards, due north: 76, 16.
Norð-sæ, *sf.*, North Sea: ds. 99, 12.
Norð-Wéalas, *smpl.*, the North Welsh, North Wales (as opposed to West Wales, i.e. Cornwall): dp. 101, 9; ap. 101, 7.

Norð-Wéal-cynn, *sn.*, the North Welsh, the Welsh: gs. 100, 16.
norð-weardes, *adv.*, northwards: 98, 32 (gs. of **norðweard**, *adj.* used as an *adv.*).
Norð-weg, *sm.*, Norway: ns. 78, 33.
nū, *adv.*, 1. now: 62, 21; 70, 25; 2. *conj. adv.*, now, therefore; behold (*ecce*), 64, 17; 66, 20; 69, 17; 70, 34; for (*nam*), 67, 7; **nū gēn**, yet still, 75, 22.
nyllan (<*ne willan*), pret. **nolde**, not to will or desire: pres. 3 pl. **nellað**, 75, 27; imp. 2 pl. **nelle gē**, 69, 16; pres. sg. **nelle ic libban**, I shall not live, 67, 38; pret. 3 pl. **noldon**, 93, 21.
nymð, pres. 3 sg. of **niman**.
nytan (<*ne wltan*), pret. pres., not to know: pres. 1 sg. **nāt**, 64, 27; pret. 3 sg. **nysse**, 76, 22; pret. 3 pl. **nyston**, 71, 21.
nyt-wyrðe, *adj.*, useful; superl. np. **-wyrðoste**, 102, 30.

O.

of, *prep.* (w. dat., instr.), 1. of, from (time, place, material), out of, among, concerning: 61, 18; 62, 9; 69, 2; 73, 14; 74, 19; 97, 34; 98, 29; 100, 29; 102, 1.
of-a-gān, see **a-gān**.
ofen, *sm.*, oven, furnace; as. 61, 9.
ofer, *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), over, upon, toward (motion, direction, rest): 60, 16; 62, 29; 69, 13; 84, 19; over, across, 78, 20; 78, 22; (metaphorical) contrary to, against, 98, 16; **ofer lond**, across the country, 101, 34; **ofer sæ**, 102, 7; **ofer middæg**, in the afternoon, 63, 17.

ofer, *adv.*, over : 78, 35 ; 98, 1.
ofer-fêrnes(s), *sf.*, chance of crossing, fordable place : ns. 74, 16.
ofer-fêran, *wv.*, traverse, go over : inf. 78, 14, 16.
ofer-frêosan, *sv. 2*, -frêas, -fruron, -froren, freeze over : pp. **ofer-froren**, 81, 6.
ofer-gietan, *sv. 5*, -geat, -gêaton, -gieten, forget, disregard : subj. pret. 3 pl. -gleton, 84, 7.
ofer-swîðan, *wv.*, overpower, overcome, conquer : inf. 75, 11.
ofer-wrêon, *sv. 1*, -wrâh (**wrâh**), -wrigon (**wrugon**), -wrigen (**wrugen**), cover, clothe, array : pp. -wrigen, 61, 7 ; np. -wrogene, 61, 13.
of-faran, *sv. 6*, -fôr, -fôron, -foren, overtake, intercept : inf. 100, 34 ; pret. 3 pl. -fôron, 100, 17.
offrung, *sf.*, offering, sacrifice : as. 70, 13.
of-linnan, *sv. 3*, -lan, -lunnon, -lunnen, cease ; pret. 3 sg. oflan, 90, 27.
of-ridan, *sv. 1*, -râd, -ridon, -riden, overtake by riding, intercept : inf. 93, 30.
of-sléan, *sv. 6*, -slôg(h), -slôgon, -slagen (-slægen, -slegen), strike down, kill, take, capture : ger. tô **ofsléanne**, 67, 21 ; pret. 3 pl. **ofslôgon**, 101, 2 ; 101, 17 ; pret. subj. 3 sg. -slôge, 77, 21 ; pp. -slægen, 100, 25 ; np. -slægene, 92, 22.
of-slôg, pret. of **of-sléan**.
ofspring, *sm.*, offspring, posterity : ds. 63, 34.
oft, *adv.*, oft, often : 98, 16 ; comp. **oftor**, 98, 29.
oft-rædllice, *adv.*, often, frequently : 96, 30.

on, *prep.* (w. dat., instr., or acc.), on, at, during, in, into, among, upon, with, against, by (time, place, circumstance, condition, hostility, purpose, agency) : 59, 1 ; 59, 17 ; (w. acc.) 60, 18 ; 70, 35 ; among, 71, 22 ; (metaph.) 71, 34 ; (after the relative) 77, 24 ; **on tû**, into two parts, 98, 26 ; **longe on dæg**, long into the day, 92, 17 ; **on dæg . . . on niht**, either by day or by night, 98, 25 ; **on niht**, of nights, 78, 29 ; **on emnlange**, along, 78, 7.
on-bêodan, *sv. 2*, -bêad, -budon, -boden, 1. bid, enjoin, command. 2. make known, announce : pret. 3 sg. **onbêad**, 74, 21.
on-bidân (an-), *sv. 1*, -bâd, -bidon, -biden, abide, tarry, await : imp. 2 sg. **onbîd**, 82, 12 ; inf. (w. gen.) 83, 32, 35 ; ptc. **anbîdende**, 87, 2.
on-cnâwan, *redupl. v.*, -cnêow, -cnêowon, -cnâwen, know, recognize, understand : pret. 3 pl. **on-cnêowon**, 63, 13 ; 69, 32.
ond = and.
ond- = and-.
ondetnes = **andetnes**.
ond-lifén, see **and-liefen**.
on-drâðan, *redupl. v.*, -dreord, -drêd, -drêdon, -drâðen, dread, fear, be afraid : pres. 1 sg. -drâðe, 65, 17 ; (w. reflex. dat.) pret. 3 sg. **ic ondrâð me**, I was afraid, 63, 22 ; imp. 2 sg. -drâð, 82, 8 ; 2 pl. **drâðað**, 84, 17 ; pret. 1 pl. **andrâðon**, 84, 13 ; (w. direct object) pret. 3 pl. **on-drâðon**, 84, 16.
ond-swarian, see **and-swarian**.
one, see **eno**.
on-fôn, *redupl. v.*, -fêng, -fêngon, -fangen (w. gen. dat. acc.), take, receive : pret. 3 sg. **onfêng**, 70, 18 ;

72, 12; 75, 2; 3 pl. **onfēngan**, 73, 9; imp. 2 sg. **onfōh**, 83, 13; (w. gen.) stand sponsor; pp. **onfan-gen**, 99, 30.

on-foran, *prep.* (w. acc.), before (time), 100, 30.

on-gan, pret. of **on-glunnan**.

on-gēan (ongēn), *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), towards, against : 63, 35; (to) 66, 3; **ongēn**, against, 68, 18.

on-gi(e)tan (-gytan), *sv.* 5, -geat (-get), -gēaton (-gēton), -gi(e)-ten (-gyten), perceive, understand : pret. 3 sg. **on-get**, 66, 19; 101, 33; **ongeat**, 90, 24; 3 pl. **ongēton**, 72, 1; imp. 2 pl. **onglataþ**, 84, 29.

on-ginnan, *sv.* 3, -gann, -gunnon, -gunnen, begin, attempt, endeavor : pres. 3 pl. **onginnað**, 81, 28; pret. 3 sg. **ongan**, 72, 23; pp. **ongunnen**, 101, 32.

Ongol-þēod = Angel-þēod.

on-lēohtan, *wv.*, light up, illuminate : pret. 3 sg. **on-lēohte**, 82, 4.

on-līc-nes(s), *sf.*, likeness, picture, image : ns. (voc.) **anlīcnes**, 90, 2; **onlīcnes**, 90, 6; ds. -nysse, 87, 13; as. **anlīcnesse**, 75, 14; 89, 35.

on-long, see **and-lang**.

on-middan, *prep.* (w. dat.), amid, in the midst of : (**ðmiddan** in Grein's text) 61, 25; 63, 18; 71, 28.

on-rīdan, *sv.* 1, -rād, -ridon, -rīden, ride (on a raid) : pret. 3 pl. **onridon**, 92, 21.

on-sendan, *wv.*, send : pret. 3 sg. -sende, 86, 30.

on-slēpan, redupl v., -slēp, -slēpon, -slēpe:n, sleep, fall asleep : pret. 3 sg. **on-slēp**, 84, 20.

on-sýn (an-sfen), *sf.*, appearance, face, form, presence : ds. -sýne, 70, 28; -siene, 88, 29; as. **ansíne**, 61, 19; **onsýne**, 85, 3.

ontemn = **antefn**.

on-týnan, *wv.*, open : ptc. **ontýnde**, 70, 12; pret. 3 sg. (reflexive), -týnde, 90, 33; pp. pl. -týnede, 85, 34.

on-weald (an-), *smn.*, dominion, power, rule, command : ds. **an-wealde**, 64, 3; **onwalde**, 103, 29; as. **anweald**, 72, 12.

on-wealg (-wealh), *adj.*, whole, sound, uninjured, uninpaired : as. m. **-wealhne**, 73, 10.

on weg, *adv.*, away, forth, out, off, 103, 4. See **aweg**.

on-wendan, *wv.*, turn, change, pervert, overturn : pp. -wended, 81, 18, 22.

on-ýwan, *wv.*, show, manifest : subj. pres. 2 sg. **-onýwe**, 85, 2.

open, *adj.*, open : as. -open, 87, 7; ap. **opene**, 87, 5.

orcerd = **ort-geard**.

ort-geard, *sm.*, garden, orchard : as. **orcerd**, 61, 21.

orþung, *sf.*, breathing, breath : as. 61, 19.

oð, 1. *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), until, to, up to, as far as (time and place) : 70, 16; 71, 6; 73, 10; 78, 18. 2. *conj.*, until : 67, 28.

oðer, *pron. adj.* (always strong), one of two, second, other : ns. f. **oðeru**, 99, 6; is. **oðre**, 72, 8; **oðre sīðe**, another time, a second time, 67, 8; 100, 1; np. **oðre**, 62, 28; þa **oðru** (pron.), the others, 102, 26, 28; gp. **oðerra**, 103, 5; correlative, **oðer . . . oðer**, the one . . . the other ; ns. 99, 29; is. **oðre sīðe . . . oðre sīðe**, one

time . . . another time ; 98, 29-31 ;
þeðer . . . ðeðer . . . ðeðer, each
. . . the one . . . the other, 78,
2-3 ; **þe**ghwæðer ðeðerne, each
the other, each other, 96, 30.
oð þe, *conj.*, until, that, until : 99, 16.
oð þæt, *conj.*, until : 64, 10 ; 67,
29 ; 72, 7 ; 101, 12.
oððe, *conj.*, or : 70, 14 ; 98, 4 ;
oððe . . . oððe, either . . . or,
98, 17-18 ; 98, 25 ; 99, 26 ; **a**ðer
oððe . . . oððe, one of the two,
either . . . or, 78, 5.
oð-rôwan, *redupl. v.*, -rêow, -rê-
owon, rôwen, row away : pret.
3 pl. -rêowon, 103, 16.
oð-windan, *sv.* 3, -wand, -wun-
don, -wunden, escape : pret. 3
sg. oðwand, 103, 3.
oxa, *vn.*, ox : gs. **oxan**, 68, 20.

P.

Pafie, *wf.*, Pavia : ds. **æt Paflan**,
97, 2.
pâpa, *vn.*, pope : ns. 96, 6.
Pedride (Pedrede), *wf.*, the Parrot
(Somerset) : ds. **Pedredan**, 100,
14.
Peohtas, *smpf.*, the Picts : ap. 93,
13.
Petrus, *sm.*, Saint Peter.
Pippen, *sm.*, Pepin : gs. **Pippenes**,
96, 5.
plega, *vn.*, play, festivity, pleasure :
ns. 80, 13 ; ds. **plegan**, 80, 16.
port, *sm.*, port, harbor : ns. 78, 27 ;
ds. **porte**, 79, 4.

R.

râd, *sf.* ride, journey, raid : ap.
râde, 92, 21.
râd, pret. of **rîdan**.

râde-here, *sm.*, mounted force,
cavalry : ds. 97, 17.
râp, *sm.*, rope : as. 88, 2, 6.
raðe, see **hraðe**.
Rêadingas, *smpf.*, Reading : dp. 92,
24.
rêaf, *sn.*, dress, garment, coat :
ds. 65, 25 ; ap. 64, 15.
rêcan, *vv.*, pret. **rôhte**, reck, care,
be anxious ; pret. 3 pl. **rôhton**,
97, 21.
reccan (**reccean**), *vv.*, exercise,
wield (authority) : pret. 3 sg.
rehte, 73, 16.
restan, *vv.*, rest, repose : pret. 3 sg.
reste, 68, 12.
reste-dæg, *sm.*, day of rest, Sab-
bath day : as. 68, 7.
rîbb, *sn.*, rib : as. 62, 17.
rice, *sn.*, 1. kingdom, sovereignty,
power, reign : gs. **rices**, 72, 16 ;
as. 74, 23. 2. kingdom, empire,
region : ds. 69, 12 ; 72, 14 ; **fêng**
tô rice, came to the throne, 92,
15 ; as. 72, 24.
rice, *adj.*, rich, powerful, of high
rank : superl. np. **rîcostan**, 80,
3.
rîcsian, *vv.*, bear rule, reign : pret.
3 sg. 72, 19.
rîdan, *sv.* 1, **râd**, **ridon**, **ridden**,
ride : pret. 3 sg. **râd**, 101, 28 ; 101,
35.
rîhte, *adv.*, rightly, correctly, truly,
justly : 67, 7.
rîht-norðan-wind, *sm.*, direct north
wind : gs. 76, 25.
rîht-wis, *adj.*, righteous, just : ns.
70, 16.
rîht-wisnes(s), *sf.*, righteousness :
as. 61, 16.
rîman, *vv.*, count, relate, recite :
ptc. **rîmende**, 75, 16 ; pret. 3 sg.
rîmde, 92, 21.

Rin, *smf.*, the Rhine: ds. **Rin**, 96, 25.
rip, *sn.*, reaping, harvest: gs. **ripes**, 101, 28.
rīpan, *sv.* 1, **rāp**, **ripon**, **ripen**, reap: pres. 3 pl. **ripað**, 60, 23.
rōde-tācen, *sn.*, sign of the cross: as. **rōdetācen**, 75, 13; 85, 33; 88, 29.
rōhte, pret. of **rēcan**.
Rōm, *sf.*, Rome: ds. **tō Rōme**, 93, 3.
Rōmāne, *smpl.*, Romans, Rome: gp. **Rōmāna**, 72, 20; dp. 72, 7.
Rōmānic, *adj.*, Roman: gs. **Rōmāniscan**, 73, 5.
Rōm-ware, *smpl.*, -waran, *wpl.*, inhabitants of Rome, Romans: gp. -wara, 73, 3.
rūh, *adj.*, gen. **rūwes**, rough, unkempt, hairy: ns. **rūh**, 65, 16; np. **rūwan**, 66, 11.
rūm, *sm.*, room, space: as. 69, 11.
rȳmet, *sn.*, room, space: as. 98, 20.

S.

sacerd, *sm.*, priest: gp. **sacerda**, 87, 9.
sæ, *smf.*, sea, lake: gs. **sæs**, 82, 36; **sæwe** (*Sievers*, 266, n. 3; 269, n. 3), 83, 31; 84, 8; ds. **sæ**, 73, 20; as. **sæ**, 68, 12; 78, 6; 101, 20.
sæd, *sm.*, seed: as. 60, 13.
sæde, pret. of **secgan**.
Sæfern, *sf.*, also indecl., the Severn: gs. **Sæferne**, 100, 18; ds. **Sæferne**, 100, 11; **Sæfern**, 100, 15; 101, 35.
sægd, pp. of **secgan**.
sæ-rima, *wm.*, sea shore, coast: ds. -rīman, 102, 32.
salde = **sealde**.
sam, *conj.*, sam . . . sam, whether . . . or: 81, 6.

same, *adv.*, similarly, in like manner: 97, 29.
samod (**somod**), *adv.*, simultaneously, at the same time; **somod**, 75, 16; **samod**, 79, 27.
sām-worht (pp.), *adj.*, half-wrought, unfinished: ns. 98, 9.
sanct (**sant**), *sm.*, a saint: the Latin forms *sanctus*, *sancta*, are also used before proper names; ns. **Sēs** (= *sanctus*), 74, 19; gs. **Sēa** (= *sancta*) **Mariān**, 93, 4.
sārglan (**sāriglan**), *wv.*, sorrow, lament: ptc. **sārigende**, 71, 32.
sārig, *adj.*, sorry, grieved, sorrowful, sad: ns. 67, 4.
sārnes(s) (-nys(s)), *sf.*, affliction, suffering, sorrow: ds. **sārnysse**, 64, 2.
sāwan, *redupl. v.*, **sēow**, **sēowon**, **sāwen**, sow: pres. 3 pl. **sāwað**, 60, 22; pret. 3 sg. **sēow**, 60, 13.
sāwol (**sāwl**), *sf.*, soul, life: ds. **on lībbendre sāwle**, was wrought in a living soul = “became a living soul,” 61, 20; as. 71, 1.
Scald, the Schelde: 95, 11.
scamian (**sceamian**), *wv.* (impers., w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing), be ashamed: pret. 3 sg. **sceamode**, 62, 27.
sceal, **scealt**, see **sculan**.
scēap, *sn.*, sheep: gp. **scēapa**, 77, 29; ap. **scēap**, 86, 7.
scēawung, *sf.*, seeing, surveying: ds. 77, 14.
Scēoburh, *sf.*, Shoebury (Essex): ds. -byrig, 100, 7.
scip, *sn.*, ship: ns. 79, 14; gs. **scipes**, 83, 29; gp. **scipa**, 98, 2; dp. **scipum**, 100, 5; ap. **scypa**, 78, 23; **scipu**, 98, 6.
scip-here, *sm.*, naval force, fleet: ds. 93, 16; as. (of the Danes) 100, 21.

scip-hlæst (*scyp-*), *sm.*, ship-load, crew; ap. **scip-hlæstas**, 93, 17.

scip-rāp, *sm.*, ship-rope, cable: dp. -rāpum, 77, 17; 77, 33; ap. -rāpas, 78, 2.

scir, *sf.*, shire, district, division: ns. 78, 25; ds. **scifre**, military division, 99, 5.

Sciringes-hēal, *sm.*, Sciringesheal (Norway): ds. **Sciringeshēale**, 78, 33; as. -hēal, 78, 27, 34.

scolu, *sf.*, school: ds. **scole**, 93, 4; as. 96, 7.

Scōn-ēg, *sf.*, Skaane (southernmost district of the Scandinavian peninsula, belonging since 1658 to Sweden. Icelandic *Skāney*), 79, 17.

Scottas (*Sceottas*), *mpl.*, Scots: np. 97, 18.

scrýdan, *wv.*, clothe, dress, array: pres. 3 sg. **scrȳt**, 61, 9; pret. 3 sg. **scrȳdde**, 65, 25.

sculan, *pret. pres.*, be obliged (shall have to, must, ought to): pres. ind. 1 sg. **sceal**, 67, 31; 2 sg. **scealt**, 62, 4; 3 sg. **sceall**, 77, 35; 1 pl. **sculon**, 86, 13; pret. ind. 3 sg. **sceolde**, 76, 24; 3 pl. **sceoldon**, 96, 23; pret. subj. 3 sg. **sceolde**, 61, 28; 3 pl. **sceolden**, 75, 12; **scolden**, 98, 28.

scyp, see **scip**.

sē, *sēo*, **þæt**, 1. *dem. pron.* and *def. art.*, this, that (he, she, it), the; masc. ns. **sē**, 74, 15; 59, 5; gs. **þæs**, 73, 11; ds. **þæm** (**þām**), 68, 10; 79, 4; as. **þone**, 59, 6; neut. ns. **þæt**, 59, 14; 79, 14; 80, 34; gs. **þæs**, 62, 27; 66, 21; ds. **þæm** (**þām**), 69, 32; 78, 19; 83, 7; as. **þæt**, 78, 18; 81, 21; 99, 13; fem. ns. **sēo**, 59, 5; 101, 35; gs. **þære**, 101, 31; gs. **þære**, 101, 26; ds.

þære, 101, 29; as. **þa**, 101, 29; is. (masc. and neut.) **þy** (**þi**, **þē**, **þon**), 68, 12; 80, 14; 102, 22.—Plural (m.f.n.): np. **þa**, 77, 26; 79, 11; gp. **þara** (**þāra**), 91, 29; 100, 22; dp. **þam** (**þām**), 96, 18, 27; ap. **þa**, 95, 26; 98, 16; **on þa tīd**, at that time, 74, 10; **þæt wēron eall Finnas**, these were all Fins, 77, 5. 2. *rel. pron.* w. or without the particle **þe**, who, which, that: ns. **sē**, 69, 17; **sē þe**, 74, 22; **sēo**, 69, 3; gs. **þæs**, 70, 15; 97, 8; ns. n. **þæt**, 101, 14; np. **þa**, 79, 20; gp. **þara þe**, 68, 10; dp. **þam þe**, 68, 4; ap. **þa þe**, 81, 28; 102, 3; gs. **þæs**, from that time, 102, 8; **þæs þe**, from the time when, 101, 5; after, 98, 13; according to what, such as, 65, 2; **þy**, w. comp. 86, 24 (frequently). See **be**, **for**, **læs**, **mid**, **tō**.

sealde, pret. of **sellan**.

Seal-wudu, *sm.*, Selwood Forest (Wessex), ds. **-wuda**, 100, 14; **-wyda**, 94, 13.

sēað, pret. of **sēoðan**.

Seaxe, *wmpl.*, Saxons, Saxony, dp. **Seaxum**, 79, 5; 97, 18.

sēcean (*sēcan*), *wv.*, **sōhte**, seek, demand, require: ptc. **sēcende**, 71, 26; imp. 2 pl. 87, 14; inf. **sēcan**, 98, 22; pret. 3 sg. **sōhte**, 77, 25; 3 pl. **sohton**, 71, 23 (w. dat.) 98, 24.

secgan, *wv.*, **sægde** (**sāde**), **sægd** (**sād**), tell, say, proclaim: pret. 3 pl. **secgað**, 75, 21; **is þæt sægd**, it is said, 76, 1; pret. 3 sg. **sāde**, 63, 24; 3 pl. **sādon**, 69, 35; pp. **gesād**, 69, 33; pres. 3 sg. (impers.) **segð**, 81, 7; imp. **saga**, 83, 24.

segel, *sm.*, sail: ds. **segle**, 79, 15.

seglian (seglan), *wv.*, sail : inf. 78, 30.

self (sylf), *pron. adj.* (strong and weak), self, own : ns. **þæt selfe**, 90, 29 ; ds. **him selfum**, 102, 29 ; np. **selfan**, 84, 12 ; gp. **hlora sylfra**, of themselves, their own, 75, 16.

sellan (yllan), *wv.*, sealde, give, give up, deliver, sell, betray : imp. 2 sg. **syle**, 60, 7 ; sele, 82, 2 ; 2 pl. **sellat**, 83, 18 ; pret. 3 sg. **sealde**, 63, 12 ; **salde**, 94, 19 ; 3 pl. **sealdon**, 70, 13 ; 81, 15.

sēlra, sēlest, *adj.*, comp. and sup., better, best, most excellent : np. **sēlran**, 60, 24 ; gp. **sēlestena**, 102, 14 (*Sievers*, 312).

sendan, *wv.*, send, send forth, despatch : pres. 1 sg. **sende** (for fut.), 67, 30 ; pret. 3 sg. **sende**, 62, 16 ; imp. 2 sg. **send**, 90, 3 ; pp. **sended**, 72, 18 ; 83, 33 ; **send**, 91, 3.

sēo, see **sē**.

seofon (seofan), *num.*, seven : 71, 5 ; **syfan**, 77, 18.

seofon-tēoða (-tē(o)g(e)ða), *num. adj.*, seventeenth : ns. 73, 15.

seofon-tiēne (-tȳne), *num.*, seventeen : 73, 16.

seofoða, *num. adj.*, seventh : ns. 68, 9.

seolh (sloth), *sm.*, seal : gs. **sēoles**, 77, 34 ; **sīoles**, 78, 3.

sēoðan, *sv. 2.* **sēað**, sudon, soden, seethe, boil : pret. 3 sg. **sēað**, 65, 29.

sēowan, sēowian (sīwan), *wv.*, sew, knit together : pret. 3 pl. **sīwodon**, 63, 14.

set, *sn.*, seat, camp, entrenchment : dp. **setum**, 98, 29, 31.

setl, *sn.*, seat, residence, throne : as. 75, 8.

settan, *wv.*, set, put, place, make : pret. 3 sg. **sette**, 63, 33.

sī, sie, see **bēon**.

sibb (sib, sybb), *sf.*, peace : ns. **sybb**, 69, 24 ; ds. **sibbe**, 70, 26.

sīde, wīf, side : ds. **sīdan**, 62, 17.

sīex (six, syx), *num.*, six : **sīx**, 73, 2 ; **syx**, 73, 23 ; **sex**, 102, 31.

sīexta (sixta, syxta), *num. adj.*, sixth : is. **syxtan**, 72, 14.

sīextig (sixtig, syxtig, syxtyg), *num.*, sixty : dp. **syxtygum**, 72, 9.

sig = sī, 3 sg. pres. subj. of **bēon** (**wesan**).

sīge, sm., victory : as. 95, 27 ; 100, 25.

Sigen, *sf.*, the Seine ; ds. **Sigene**, 102, 10 ; as. 96, 12.

siglan, *wv.*, sail : inf. 76, 29 ; pret. 3 sg. **siglde** (*Sievers*, 405 n.), 76, 23, 26.

Sillende, Zealand, ns. 79, 1, 9.

sīmle, see **symble**.

sīn, plur. pres. subj. of **bēon**.

sīnd, sindon, see **bēon**.

sīngal, *adj.*, continual, perpetual, continuous : **sīngalre**, comp. 74, 4.

sīngan, *sv. 3.* **sang**, **sungon**, **sūngēn**, sing, read, recite, intone : ptc. **sīngende**, 75, 16 ; 82, 16.

sīo = sēo.

sittan, *sv. 5.* **sæt**, **sæton**, **seten**, sit, sit down, settle, remain : ptc. **sittende**, 71, 28 ; 83, 7 ; inf. 75, 18 ; 101, 7 ; imp. 2 sg. **sīte**, 65, 34 ; 2 pl. **sittat**, 86, 21 ; pret. 3 pl. **sæton**, 98, 8 ; 99, 7 ; 100, 19.

sīð, sm., 1. journey, going, motion : as. 82, 35 ; 97, 35. 2. time, occasion : **ōðre sīðe**, another time, a second timē, 67, 9 ; 100, 1 ; **ōðre sīðe** . . . **ōðre sīðe**, on one occasion . . . on another, 98, 30, 31.

sīð-fæt, sm., journey : ns. 82, 33.

sīðan, see **syðan**.

slēp, sm., sleep : as. 62, 16.
slēpan, redupl. v. and wv., slēp (slēpte), slēpon, slēpen, sleep, die : pret. 3 sg. slēp, 62, 16 ; ptc. slēpende, 84, 10 ; np. 84, 28.

slēan, sv. 6, slōg (slōh), slōgon, slægen (slegen, slagen), strike, smite, slay, kill : imp. 2 sg. sleh, 68, 15 ; pret. 3 pl. slōgan, 74, 2 ; pp. geslegēn, 100, 27.

slege (slæge), sm., striking, stroke, slaughter, destruction : ns. 74, 7.

slēp, pret. of slēpan.

slōg, pret. of slēan.

smæl, adj., small, narrow : ns. 78, 5 ; comp. ns. smælre, 78, 10 ; superl. ns. smalost, 78, 12.

smēagean (smēan), wv. consider, reflect, reason : ptc. smēagende, 70, 1 ; pret. 3 pl. smēalon, 59, 15.

smēðe, adj., smooth, soft : ns. 65, 16.

smylte, adj., mild, tranquil, smooth, quiet : ds. f. 73, 10.

smyltnes, sf., smoothness, quiet, calm : ns. 84, 15.

sōhte, see sēcean.

sommunga (semnlnga), adv., suddenly, forthwith : 87, 11.

somod, see samod.

sōna, adv., soon, directly, immediately : 75, 18 ; 98, 10 ; sōna swā, as soon as, 66, 19.

sōð, adj., true, real, just, righteous : as. m. sōðan, 74, 24.

sōð, sn., truth : gs. sōðes, 77, 12.

sōðlice, 1. *adv.*, truly, indeed, verily : 63, 6 ; 84, 5. 2. *conj.*, but, however, therefore, for, now, then : 68, 22 ; 69, 7 ; 71, 14 ; (*autem*) 62, 3 ; (*nam*) 69, 17.

spētan, wv., spit : pret. 3 pl. spētton, 85, 22.

specan, see sprecan.

spēd, sf., success, riches, prosperity, power : np. spēda, 77, 23 ; ap. 80, 10, 32.

spēdig, adj., rich, powerful, successful : ns. 77, 23.

spell, sn., story, narrative, saying : gp. spella, 77, 10.

spinuan, sv. 3, spann, spunnon, spunnen, spin : pres. 3 pl. spinnað, 61, 5.

spræc, pret. of sprecan.

spræc (sprēc), sf., speech, conversation, conference : as. spræce, 66, 28 ; sprēca, 67, 3 ; tō his spræce cuman, to come to confer with him : 75, 9.

sprecen (specan), sv. 5, spræc (spæc), spræcon (spæcon), sprecen (specen), speak : imp. 2 sg. spec, 84, 6 ; ptc. sprecende, 85, 1 ; pret. 3 sg. spræc, 68, 1 ; pl. spræcon, 69, 27 ; 97, 34.

stael-here, sm., predatory army, marauding band : dp. -hergum, 102, 24.

stael-hrān, sm., decoy reindeer : np. -hrānas, 77, 26.

stael-wyrðe, adj., stalwart, strong : np. -wyrðe, 102, 3.

stæð, sn., shore, river bank : ds. stæðe, 79, 27 ; staðe, 100, 18.

stænen, adj., of stone : ns. stænene, 90, 6 ; ds. stænenan, 90, 25 ; as. stænenne, 89, 35.

stān, sm., stone : as. 60, 16.

standan, sv. 6, stōd, stōdon, standen, stand, arise, occupy : pres. 3 sg. stent, 79, 4 ; pret. 3 sg. stōd, 69, 14 ; 3 pl. stōdon, 102, 35.

stefn (stemn), sf., 1. voice, sound : ns. stefn, 82, 5 ; as. stemne, 63, 16 ; is. stefne, 76, 4. 2. summons, term of military service : as. stemn, 99, 3.

stelan, *sv.* 4, **stæl**, **stælon**, **stolen**,
steal, rob: *imp.* 2 *sg.* **stel**, 68,
17.

stemn = **stefn**.

stenc, *sm.*, stench, odor, smell,
fragrance: *ns.* 66, 20.

stent, pres. 3 *sg.* of **standan**.

stēor-bord, *sn.*, starboard, right side
of a ship: *as.* 76, 17; 77, 4; 78,
31; 79, 15.

steorra, *wm.*, star: *ns.* 97, 29, 30.

stēor-rēðra, *wm.*, steersman: *ns.*
83, 10; 84, 32; *ds.* -rēðran, 83,
29.

stōd, pret. of **standan**.

stōw, *sf.*, place, spot, position:
ds. **on sunere stōwe**, in a certain
place, 59, 20; 91, 13; *as.* þā tēoðan

stōwe, the tenth place: 74, 2; *dp.*
stōwum, 74, 16; 78, 6.

strāl, *smf.*, arrow, dart: *ns.* (*voc.*)
87, 19.

stranglan, *wv.*, strengthen: *ptc.*
strangende, 92, 5.

strēam, *sm.*, stream, flood, current,
river: *ns.* 74, 14.

stycce-mälum (*dp.*), *adv.*, piece-
meal, here and there: 76, 12.

sum, *indef. pron.*, 1. (used sub-
stantively w. gen.), a certain one,
some one, something, one, some:
fēowertiga sum, one of forty,
74, 18; **syxa sum**, one of six, he
and five others, 77, 21; (inde-
pendently) *ns.* 60, 13, 16, 18, 20;
sum . . . sum, a part . . . the
rest, 102, 8-9. 2. (used adjecti-
vely) a certain, some, any: *ns.*
60, 13; *ds.* **sumere**, 59, 20; *as.*
sumne, 62, 7; **sumne fultum**, a
help, 62, 7; *is.* **sume dæge**, one
day, 101, 28; *np.* **sume**, 101, 25;
dp. **sumum**, 78, 6; *ap.* **sume**,
77, 16; 101, 1. With numerals =

some, about: **sum hund scipa**,
about a hundred ships, 99, 9.

sumor (-er), *sm.*, summer: *ns.*
sumor, 81, 6; *ds.* **sumera**, 76,
13; 102, 8; **sumere**, 103, 25; *is.*
103, 21.

Sumor-sæte (**Sumur-**), *wmpl.*, the
people of Somerset, Somerset (the
district): *ap.* 94, 14; *gp.* **Sumur-**
sætna, 94, 11.

sungon, pret. 3 *pl.* of **singan**.

Sunna, *wm.*, the **Somme**, *as.* 95, 13.
sunne, *wf.*, sun: *ns.* 95, 30.

sunu, *sm.*, son: *ns.* **sunu**, 73, 22;
as. **sunu**, 64, 26; 69, 9; *np.* **suna**,
66, 25; *gp.* **sunena**, 67, 31.

sūð, *adv.*, southwards, south: **sūð**,
72, 21; 99, 10, 12.

sūðan, *adv.*, from the south, 79, 28;
be sūðan, *prep.* (w. dat.), south
of: 92, 19; **wlð suthan**, *prep.*
(w. acc.), to the south of, 78, 34.

sūðe-weard, *adj.*, southward, *ds.*
78, 17; 78, 27.

sūð-folc, *sn.*, southern people or
nation: *as.* 74, 12.

sūð-rima, *wm.*, south coast: *ds.*
-riman, 103, 22.

sūð-ryhte, *adv.*, southwards: 76,
25, 27.

Sūð-Seaxe, *wmpl.*, South Saxons,
Sussex: *gp.* **-seaxna**, 103, 17;
dp. **-seaxum**, 101, 15; 102, 19.

swā, *adv. conj.* (dem. and rel.), so,
as: *adv.*, **swā**, 66, 2; 75, 18;
conj., **swā**, 70, 3; 74, 19; 86, 13;
100, 4; *as if*, 84, 10; *correl.* **sōna**
swā . . . swā, 99, 33; **swā . . .**
swā (w. comp.), the . . . the, 78,
9; **swā swā**, as, just as, 70, 11;
75, 33; 86, 7; **swā swā**, so that,
101, 11; **swā þæt**, 84, 12; **swā**
hwæt swā, whatsoever, 85, 12;
on swā hwileum dæge swā, on

whatever day, 62, 4; 63, 7; **swā** oft **swā**, whenever, 98, 16; **swā hwyder swā**, whithersoever, 84, 3; **bī swā hwaðerre efen swā**, on whichever side, 98, 23; **swā swā . . . swā**, as . . . so, 62, 11; **ēac swā**, likewise: 63, 18; 90, 32. **swālice**, *adv.*, so, thus: 90, 19. **swāt**, *sm.?* *n.*? sweat, perspiration, toil, labor: *ds. on swāte*, 64, 10. **sweltan**, *sv.* 3, **swealt**, **swulton**, **swolten**, die, perish: *inf.* 62, 5; *pres.* 3 *sg.* **swelt**, 89, 29; *subj.* *pres.* 3 *sg.* **swelte**, 88, 3; *pret.* 3 *pl.* **swulton**, 63, 3. **Swēo-land**, *sm.*, Sweden: *ns.* 78, 18. **Swēom**, *dp.*, the Swedes, 79, 21. **swēora** (**swýra**), *wm.*, neck; *as.* **sweðran**, 65, 28; 88, 6; **swýran**, 88, 2. **sweord** (**swurd**, **swyrd**), *sn.*, sword: *ns.* **swurd**, 71, 1; *as.* 64, 23. **sweostor**, *f.*, sister: 97, 1. **swer**, *sm.*, pillar, column: *ds.* **swere**, 87, 2; *as.* **swer**, 87, 1. **swerian**, *sv.* 6, **swōr**, **swōron**, **sworen**, swear, speak: *pret.* 3 *sg.* **swōr**, 93, 6; 3 *pl.* **swōron**, 93, 21, 33. **swift**, *adj.*, swift: *comp. pl.* **swiftrān**, 102, 27; *superl. pl.* **swyftoste**, 80, 22. **swilce** (**swele**, **swylee**), *adv.*, *conj.*, 1. (*w. indic.*) just as, thus, also, moreover, in like manner, likewise; **swilce**, 66, 12; 66, 20; 88, 12; **swylce ēac**, also, moreover, 72, 13; also, likewise, 74, 27; **ēac swilce**, now, 62, 28: thus, 62, 6; besides, also, 74, 18. 2. (*w. subj.*) as if, as though. **swin** (**swýn**), *sn.*, hog, swine: *gp.* **swýna**, 77, 30.

swincean, *sv.* 3, **swanc** (**swone**), **swuncon**, **swuncen**, **swink**, toil, labor, strive: *pres. 3 pl.* **swincað**, 61, 4. **swingan**, *sv.* 3, **swang** (**swong**), **swungon**, **swungen**, whip, strike, swinge, scourge: *imp. 2 pl.* **swingað**, 88, 18; *pret. 3 pl.* **swungon**, 85, 22. **swōr**, *pret. of swerian*. **swulton**, *pret. pl. of sweltan*. **swungon**, *pret. pl. of swingan*. **swurd**, see **sweord**. **swýðe** (**swiðe**), *adv.*, very, very much, severely, violently, sorely: 74, 8; **swýðe**, 66, 35; 67, 16; 84, 11; *comp.* **swýðor**, 102, 12; *superl.* **swýðost**, especially, 77, 13; almost, 80, 32; **ealles swýðost**, most of all, 102, 13; **ealra swýðust**, 102, 24. **syf**, *sf*, *pres. subj. of bēon*. **sybb**, see **sibb**. **syfan**, see **sefon**. **syle**, see **sellan**. **sylf**, see **self**. **sylfren** (**seolfren**), *adj.*, made of silver, silver: *as.* 75, 14. **symble** (**symle**, **simle**), *adv.*, ever, always; **simle**, 98, 27. **syndrig**, *adj.*, separate, single: *np.* 69, 1. **synd(t)**, **syndon**, *pres. 3 pl. of bēon*. **syngian**, *wv.*, sin, transgress: *imp. 2 sg.* **synga**, 68, 16. **syrgan** (**slerwan**), *wv.*, plan, plot, scheme: *pres. 2 sg.* **syrwst**, 63, 35. **syð**, see **sūð**. **syððan** (**slððan**), *adv.*, since, afterwards, then: **siððan**, 98, 22; *conj.*, **siððan**, 77, 2; **syððan**, 89, 11, 18.

syx, see **slex**.

syxta, see **slexta**.

syxtyg, see **slextig**.

T.

täcen (*täcn*), *sn.*, token, sign, miracle: ns. 69, 20.

tam, *adj.*, tame: gp. **tamra**, 77, 25. **tempel**, *sn.*, temple: as. 70, 20.

Temes, *sf.*, the Thames: ds. **Temese**, 92, 19; 100, 10; as. 99, 1.

tēon, *sv.* 2, **tēah** (*tēag*, *tēh*), **tugen**, **togen**, draw, pull, go: inf.

tēon, 88, 2; pret. 3 pl. **tugon**, 88, 7; 98, 6; 101, 19; pp. **togen**, 88, 8.

tēða, *num. adj.*, tenth: as. 74, 2.

Terfinna, gp., the Terfins, 77, 7. **tēð**, see **tōð**.

tid, *sf.*, hour, time, season: ds. 71, 9; as. **āpe tid**, once, at a certain time, 89, 9; dp. 73, 4.

tien (*tēn*, *tīn*, *tȳn*), *num.*, ten: **tȳn**, 74, 5; 78, 1.

tillian, *wv.* (w. gen. of thing and dat. of pers.), cultivate, till: pret. 3 sg. **tlode**, 64, 21; ptc. **tilgende**, 93, 25.

timbran, *wv.*, build: inf. 102, 25; pret. 3 pl. **timbredon** (*Sievers*, 405, 5), 102, 25.

tin-treg, *sn.*, torment: np. **tin-trega**, 89, 8; ap. **-tregu**, 86, 25; **-trego**, 82, 1; **-trega**, 85, 15.

tō, 1. *prep.* (w. dat., instr.), to, at, for (time, place, indirect relation, purpose, condition): 59, 21; for, in the place of, 67, 11; with verb of motion, 67, 26: 69, 26; purpose, 70, 29; 82, 22; **to þære þe**, for which, 83, 33; **tō hwām**, why, 83, 15; w. ger. 61, 24; 67, 21; 71, 34; 83, 22; 93, 5; placed after

the governed word, 86, 19; 100, 9; after the relative, 80, 34; **tō dæg**, to-day, 69, 18; **tō lāfe**, remaining: 82, 21. 2. *adv.*, too: 82, 33.

tō-brecon, *sv.* 4, **-braec**, **-bræcon**, **-brocen**, break to pieces, violate: pret. 3 pl. **-bræcon**, 99, 26; 102, 2. **tō-bryttian**, *wv.*, break to pieces, bruise, crush, shatter: pres. 3 sg. **tōbryt**, 63, 34.

tō-cuman, *sv.* 4, **-cōm** (*-cwōm*), **-cōmon** (*-cwōmon*), **-cumen** (*-cymen*), come, arrive: subj. pres. 3 sg. **tōcume**, 60, 5.

tō-dælan, *wv.*, divide, scatter, separate (trans. and intrans.): pres. 3 pl. **-dælað**, 80, 15.

tōēacan, see **ēaca**.

tō-emnes, *prep.* (w. dat.), alongside, 78, 17, 18.

tō-faran, *sv.* 6, **-fōr**, **-fōron**, **-fare**, separate, disperse: pret. 3 sg. **tō-fōr**, 102, 8.

tō-ge-þēodan, *wv.*, join, join to, adjoin: pp. ds. **tōgeþēoddan**, 74, 15.

tō-līcgan, *sv.* 5, lie between, separate: pres. 3 sg. **tōlīð**, 79, 23.

tō-lýsan (*-lēsan*), *wv.*, loosen, relax, unhinge: pp. **tōlēsed**, 81, 17; 81, 22.

tō-mearclian, *wv.*, enroll, tax: pp. **-mearcod**, 68, 23.

tō-mearcodnes(s), *sf.*, enrolment, taxing: ns. 68, 24.

tō-morgen, *adv.*, to-morrow, 61, 8.

tō-niman, *sv.*, 4, **-nōm** (*nam*), **-nōmon** (*-nāmon*), **-numen**, take apart, separate, divide: pp. 98, 27.

tō-scēadan, *redupl. v.*, **-scēd**, **-scēdon**, **-scāden** (*-scēaden*), part, separate, divide: pres. 3 sg. **-scēadeð**, 74, 11.

tō-stenca, *wv.*, scatter, drag along : 3 pl. -stencað, 85, 17.

tōþ, *m.*, tooth : dp. tōþum, 77, 15 ; ap. tēþ, 77, 16.

tō-weard, *adj.*, toward, approaching, impending, future : as. 74, 23.

tō-weard, *prep.* (w. dat.), toward : 80, 24.

trēow, *sn.*, tree : ds. trēowe, 63, 18 ; as. 61, 25.

trēow, *sf.*, faith, pledge, agreement : ap. trēowa, 98, 16.

Trūsō, an ancient city on the Drausen Sea : ns. 79, 27 ; as. 79, 14.

tū, tuēgen, see twēgen.

tugon, pret. pl. of tēon.

tūn, *sm.*, enclosure, village, town : ds. 80, 18, 20.

turtle, *wf.*, turtle, turtle-dove : ap. turtlan, 70, 14.

tūwa (**tūwwa**, **twūwa**, **twīwa**), *adv.*, twice : tūwwa, 98, 29.

twām, dp. of twēgen.

twēgen, **twā**, **twā** (**tū**), *num.*, two : nom. tuēgen, 95, 8 ; acc. twēgen, 70, 14 ; 99, 28 ; 101, 1 ; fem. acc. twā, 70, 14 ; 100, 19 ; 101, 31 ; neut. tū (twā), acc. 73, 23 ; 101, 31 ; 103, 18 ; **on tū**, in two, 98, 27 ; **adv.**, tū swā lange, twice as long, 102, 26 ; dat. twām, 77, 21 ; 78, 14 ; 98, 19.

twelf, *num.*, twelve : 72, 21 ; 98, 13.

twelfta, *adj.*, twelfth : as. 94, 1.

twelf-wintre, *adj.*, twelve years (winters) old : 71, 18.

twēntig, *num.*, twenty : 77, 29.

twēo, *wm.*, doubt, ambiguity : būton twēon, without doubt, certainly, 74, 22.

twī-feald, *adj.*, twofold : as. 83, 23.

tycen (**ticcen**), *sn.*, kid : ap. tycenu, 65, 11.

týdernes(s) (**týddernis**), *sf.*, weakness, frailty, incompetency : as. týddernysse, 89, 12.

týn, see tien.

p, þ.

pā, see sē.

pā, *adv. conj.* (dem. and rel.), then, when, whilst, as : *adv.*, 69, 2 ; 70, 33 ; 82, 23 ; 93, 33 ; *conj.*, 69, 7 ; 71, 18 ; **pā git**, yet, still, 62, 14 ; **pā gýt**, 77, 24 ; **pā pā**, while, when, 62, 16 ; 63, 16 ; 69, 26 ; correl. **pā . . . pā**, 69, 32 ; 84, 26 ; 95, 24–25.

bām (**bām**), see sē.

bār (**bār**), *adv.* (dem. and rel.), there, where : **bār**, 69, 7 ; **bār**, 72, 11 ; 95, 2 ; **bār bār**, where, 62, 17 ; 98, 19 ; *conj.* **bār**, 65, 28 ; **bār**, when, as, 63, 16 ; **bār of**, 65, 12 ; **bāton bār**, except where, 77, 8 ; **bār tō**, 61, 17 ; **bār on**, 77, 7 ; **bār útan**, 99, 2.

bāre, bāra (**bāra**), see sē.

bār-fore, *conj.*, therefore, on that account, 93, 32.

pās, *adv.* (gs. of **pāt**), thence, therefore, after this, 92, 15 ; 94, 17 ; 102, 8 ; **pās þe**, *conj.*, since, after, therefore, because, as, 75, 25.

pās þe, from the time that, after, 93, 2 ; 101, 20. See sē.

pāt, see sē.

pāt, *conj.*, that, so that : 64, 25 ; 65, 35 ; 73, 24 ; 101, 23 ; **swā pāt**, 85, 17.

pāt þe, which. See sē.

þasian, *wv.*, allow, suffer, permit ; agree, consent to, submit to : inf. 75, 23.

þanc (**þonc**), *sm.*, grace, mercy, thanks : gs. **Godes þoncēs**,

through the mercy of God, 102, 11; ap. **þancas**, 89, 32.

þanon (**þonon**, **þonan**), *adv.* (dem. and rel.), thence; **þonan**, 76, 11; 76, 26; **þanon**, 82, 26.

þe, 1. *indecl. rel. part.*, who, which, that: 50, 3; 69, 5; 69, 28; **þu þe**, who, 60, 4; **þara þe**, 60, 9; **sē þe**, he that, that, 60, 21; 66, 35; **þone þe**, 75, 5; **þe he hider com** (from the time) that (when) he came hither, 72, 15; **þe hī tō cōmon**, to whom they came, 75, 17; **þe . . . on bēoð**, in which their possessions are, 77, 22; **þe his** = whose. 2. *conj.*, or: **hwæðer . . . þe**, whether . . . or, 66; 6. 3. *adv.*, than, 103, 30. See **þe þān þe, for þām þe, mid þy þe, oð þe**, etc.

þē, see **þū**.

þē (þy), see **sē**.

þeah (**þēh**), *conj.* and *adv.*, though, although, however, 78, 6; 100, 35; **þēn**, 83, 17; 98, 16; 103, 15; **þeah þe** (*conj.*), 63, 5; **þēh** (*conj.*), 102, 21.

þeah, see **þeon**.

þearf, *sf.*, need, necessity, want: as. (p?) **þearfe**, 74, 26.

þeaw, *sm.*, usage, manner, practice, custom; ns. 80, 7; as. 75, 3; 76, 2.

þegen (**þegn**, **þēn**), *sm.*, servant, thane: ns. **þegn**, 100, 25; np. **þegnas**, 100, 26; gp. **þēna**, 102, 14.

þegnung (**þēnung**), *sf.*, service, ministration, office: as. **þenunge**, 83, 33.

þencan, *wv.*, pret. **þōhte**, pp. **geþōht**, think, reflect, meditate, resolve, desire: pres. 3 sg. **þencð**, 67, 24; pret. 3 sg. **þōhte**, 67, 21.

þēod, *sf.*, people, nation, tribe: dp. **þēodum**, 73, 21; Gentiles, nations, np. 61, 14; gp. **þēoda**, 70, 29.

þeon, *sv.* 1 (*Sievers*, 383, n. 3), **þāh** (**þēah**), **þigon** (**þugon**), **þigen** (**þogen**), grow, increase: pret. 3 sg. **þēah**, 72, 5.

þēos, see **þēs**.

þēow, *sm.*, servant: ns. 74, 17; ds. 81, 27; as. 70, 25.

þēowa, *wm.*, servant: ns. 91, 3; np. **þēowan**, 80, 4.

þēow-dōm, *sm.*, servitude, service, subjection, rule: ds. **-dōme**, 67, 12.

þēolian (**þēowigan**), *wv.*, serve: pres. subj. 3 pl. **þēowion**, 66, 24; ptc. **þēowigende**, 71, 7.

þēs, **þēos**, **þis** (**þys**), *dem. pron.*, this: masc. ns. **þēs**, 70, 34; gs. **þises**, 62, 1; ds. **þisum**, 62, 6; fem. ns. **þēos**, 71, 4; gs. **þyssere**, 59, 17; ds. **þisse**, 85, 25; as. **þās**, 66, 28; neut. ns. **þis**, 78, 32; as. 63, 30; gs. **þises**, 67, 33; ds. **þyssum**, 74, 17; **þysum**, 97, 33; is. **þys**, 98, 13; 101, 6; **þis**, 83, 9; np. **þās**, 61, 17; gp. **þyssa**, 61, 15; ap. **þās**, 61, 14; 72, 3.

þider (**þyder**), *adv.*, on that side, thither, whither: 75, 9; **þyder**, 78, 28.

þider-weard, *adv.*, thitherward, 79, 6; **þider-weardes**, *adv.*, thitherwards, 99, 4.

þīn, 1. *poss. pron.*, thine, thy: ns. 60, 4, 5; gs. **þīnes**, 67, 28; ds. **þīnum**, 70, 25; as. m. **þīnne**, 70, 25; f. **þīne**, 71, 1; gp. **þīra**, 66, 25; dp. 85, 4; ap. **þīne**, 82, 10. 2. gs. of **þū**, 66, 5; 83, 32.

þing, *sn.*, thing: as. 64, 26; ap. **þing**, 71, 12; 75, 26.

þinglan, *wv.* (w. dat.), beg, pray, ask, intercede for: pret. 3 pl. **þingodon**, 75, 17.

þis, **þises**, **þisum**, see **þēs**.

þon (**þan**), instr. sg. of **sē**; with prepositions used to form adverbial phrases and conjunctions: **æfter þon**, after that: 72, 10; **for þon**, 75, 22, etc.

þonan, see **þanon**.

þonne (**þanne**), *adv.* and *conj.*, 1. then, when, thereupon, now: 63, 8; 74, 12; correl. **þonne . . . þonne**, then . . . when, 80, 30. 2. (w. comparatives) than, 62, 28; 103, 21.

þorn, *sm.*, thorn, thorn-bush: np. **þornas**, 60, 18; ap. 64, 8.

þrī (**þrīe**, **þrīy**), **þrēo**, *num.*, three: nom. **þrīe**, 97, 17; **þrēo**, 102, 35; dat. **þrīm**, 71, 27; 76, 20; gp. **þrēora**, 74, 15; acc. **þrīe**, 76, 18. **þridda** (**þrydda**), *num. adj.*, third: ns. **þridde**, 73, 25.

þrītig (**þrīttig**), *num.*, thirty: 78, 11; gs. **þrīttiges** (*Sievers*, 326), 72, 20; **þrītiga sum**, one of thirty, 94, 23.

þrōwlan, *wv.*, suffer: ptc. **þrō-wlende**, 85, 22; pret. 2 sg. **þrō-wodest**, 89, 10.

þū, 2d pers. *pron.*, thou: ns. 64, 3; gs. **þīn**, 66, 5; ds. **þē**, 66, 22; as. **þē**, 82, 9; dual. **gyt**, 71, 33, 34; np. **gē**, 61, 15; gp. **ēower**, 61, 1; dp. **ēow**, 61, 17; ap. **ēow**, 61, 10.

þūhte, pret. 3 sg. of **þyncan**.

þurh, *prep.* (w. acc.), through, by (cause, manner, means, motion): 73, 7; 75, 30; 86, 35.

þurh-faran, -**fōr**, -**fōron**, -**faren**, sv. 6, go through, pierce: pres. 3 sg. -**færð**, 71, 1.

þurh-wunian, *wv.*, continue, be steadfast; ptc. -**wuniende**, 82, 16.

þus, *adv.*, thus: 69, 23; 75, 20; 97, 25.

þy (**þē**), instr. sg. of **sē**. See **þon**. **þyncan** (-**cean**), *wv.* (impers. w. dat.), pret. 3 sg. **þūhte**, appear, seem: **hire þūhte**, she thought, 63, 10; him **selfum þūhte**, 102, 29.

þystrian (**þēostrian**), *wv.*, grow dark, become dim: pret. 3 pl. **þystrodon**, 64, 25.

U.

ufe-weard, *adj.*, upward, upper, higher up: ds. -**weardum**, 102, 35.

ufor, *adv.*, further away, 95, 1.

un-be-boht (pp.), *adj.*, unsold: gp. **unbebohra**, 77, 25.

un-blinnendlice, *adv.*, incessantly, continually: 74, 7.

under, *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), under, beneath, in subjection to, under the rule of: 64, 3; 67, 12; **under þām**, under the protection of, 93, 22.

under-þēdan (-**þydan**), *wv.*, subject, subdue: pret. 3 sg. **under-þēodde**, 72, 20; pp. **underþēod**, subjected, subject, 72, 3.

un-ēaſe, *adv.*, not easily, hardly, scarcely: 66, 28.

un-ēaſelice (-**ēfelice**), *adv.*, inconveniently, with difficulty, 103, 5; **unēfelice**, 94, 5.

un-for-bærned (pp.), *adj.*, unburned: ns. 80, 8; as. 81, 1.

un-frið, *sm.*, hostility: ds. 77, 1.

un-ge-fōge, *adv.*, excessively: 80, 29.

un-gemetlice, *adv.*, beyond measure, excessively, exceedingly : 66, 35.

un-gewemmed, *neg. pp.*, unspotted, unblemished, inviolate : as. m. *ungewemnedne*, 75, 4.

un-ſeðe-lice, see *unēaðelice*.

unmæte (-mête), *adj.*, immeasurable, excessive, immense : comp. *unmêtre*, 74, 4.

un-riht, *adj.*, wrong, wicked, unjust : np. *unrihte*, 87, 3 ; *-rihtan*, 82, 17.

un-rihtnes(s), *sf.*, wrong, unrighteousness : gs. 87, 19.

un-riht-wisnes(s), *sf.*, unrighteousness, iniquity : ap. *-wisnysse*, 68, 3.

unrīm, *sn.*, countless number, large quantity, mass : as. 72, 23.

un-sceaðlend, *sm.*, innocent person : gp. *-sceaðlendra*, 74, 6.

un-scyldig, *adj.*, guiltless, innocent : ns. 68, 5.

un-slibb, *sf.*, dissension, strife : ds. *unsibbe*, 96, 28.

un-spēdig, *adj.*, poor : np. *unspēdigian*, 80, 4.

un-wealt, *adj.*, not 'walty,' steady : comp. np. *un-wealtran*, 102, 28.

un-wemmed (-wemme), *adj. (neg. pp.)*, undefiled, unstained, pure : as. m. *-wemmedne*, 73, 10.

ūp (ūpp), *adv.*, up (to a place), up stream, up country (inland) : 74, 17 ; *wlð ūpp*, above, upwards, 78, 7 ; *prep.* *þe h̄ ūpp cōmon*, up which they came, 74, 26.

ūppe, *adv.*, up, above : *ūppe on londe*, up into the land, 103, 1.

ūre, 1. *poss. pron.*, our, ours : ns. *ūre*, 60, 4 ; ds. *ūrum*, 84, 9 ; ap. *ūre*, 60, 8. 2. gp. of *ic*, 88, 35.

urnon, pret. pl. of *iernan*.

ūs, daf. of *ic*.

ūser, *poss. pron.*, gen. *ūsses*, our : 76, 3.

ūt, *adv.*, out : 65, 2 ; 72, 13 ; 100, 23.

ūtan (ūton), *adv.*, from outside, outside : 99, 2 ; 100, 18.

ūte, *adv.*, without, outside, out (in the open air) : 75, 8 ; 98, 28, 29.

ūter-mere, *sm.*, outer, open sea : ds. 102, 34.

ūte-weard, *adj.*, outward, outside : ds. 98, 7 ; 103, 2.

uton (utun, wuton), subj. 1 pl. of *witan*, to go ; used with the inf. to introduce an imperative or an adhortative clause, let us : 62, 7 ; 90, 21 ; *utun*, 69, 27.

uuoldon = woldon.

W.

wā, 1. *wm.*, woe. 2. *interj.*, alas ! 90, 16 ; 90, 35.

wacian, *wv.*, watch : ptc. *waciende*, 69, 12.

wād-brēc, *sf/pl.*, breeches, aprons : 63, 15.

wāl, *sn.*, slaughter, carnage, destruction : ns. 100, 27.

wāl-stōw, *sf.*, place of slaughter, battle-field : gs. 92, 17.

wāpen, *sn.*, weapon : dp. 80, 31.

wāpned (= wāpned-mann), *sm.*, male (*masculinum*) : ns. 70, 11.

wās, wāre, wāron, see *bēon*.

wāstm, *smn.*, growth, produce, fruit : ds. *wāstme*, 62, 82.

wāta, *wm.*, wet, moisture : as. *wātan*, 80, 17.

wāter, *sn.*, water : ns. *wāter*, 103, 8 ; gs. *wāteres*, 81, 5.

wāter-fāsten, *sn.*, waterfastness, place protected by water : as. *-fāstenne*, 98, 20.

warnian, *vv.*, warn, caution; take warning, beware of, guard against:

pret. 3 sg. **warnode hē him þy lās . . .**, he was on his guard against them lest . . ., 75, 9.

waroð, *sn.*, shore: ds. **waroðe**, 82, 36; 83, 1.

wāst, pres. 2 sg. of **witan**.

wāt, pres. 3 sg. of **witan**.

wē, pl. of **ic**.

weald, *sn.*, weald, forest: ds. **wealda**, 98, 6; as. **weald**, 98, 6.

wealdend (**waldend**), *sn.*, ruler, lord: ns. 88, 35.

Wealh-ge-fēra (or, -*gerēfa*), *vn.*, commander of troops on the Welsh border (or, reeve of the King's Welsh serfs): ns. 103, 23.

wealh-stōd, *sn.*, interpreter, translator: ap. -*stōdas*, 74, 19.

wearp, pret. of **weorpan**.

wearð, see **weorðan**.

weaxan (**wexan**), *sv.* 6 and **redupl. v.**, **wōx** (**wēox**), **wōxon** (**wēoxon**), **weaxen** (**wexen**), wax, grow, increase: pres. 3 pl. **weaxaſſ**, 61, 4; pret. 3 sg. **wēox**, 71, 14.

weg, *sn.*, way, road: as. 64, 24.

wel, *adv.*, well: 77, 6; **ēac wel**, likewise, abundantly, 99, 32; **wel hwār**, almost everywhere: 102, 32.

wēn, *sf.*, hope, expectation, supposition: ns. 82, 30; 85, 6.

wēnan, *vv.*, ween, fancy, consider: pres. 2 sg. **wēne**, 65, 2; sub. pres. 3 sg. **wēne**, 65, 18; pret. 3 pl. **wēndon**, 71, 22.

wendan, *vv.*, turn: pret. 3 sg. **wende**, 101, 14; pl. **wendon**, 101, 10; (reflexive) **wende hē hine**, 99, 13.

Wendel-sē, *smf.*, Mediterranean Sea: ds. 95, 35.

wēod, *sn.*, weed, herb, grass, pasture: as. 61, 8.

Weonoð- (**Weonod-**) land, *sn.*

Wendland: ns. 79, 15; Weonod-land, 79, 22; ds. 79, 25; **Winod-lande**, 79, 29.

wēop, pret. of **wēpan**.

weorc, *sn.*, work, labor, affliction, pain, distress: ds. **weorce**, 64, 6; ap. **weorc**, 68, 8.

weorpan, *sv.* 3, **wearp**, **wurpon**, **worpen**, throw, cast: pret. 3 sg. **wearp**, 103, 18.

weorost, **wyrst**, see **yfel**.

weorðe (**wurðe**), *adj.*, worth, worthy, honored: superl. **weorðuste**, 94, 23.

weorðan (**wurðan**), *sv.* 3, **wearð**, **wurdon**, **worden**, become (pass. aux.), happen, come to pass, do, make, bring about: pres. 2 sg. **tō dūste wyrst**, dust shalt thou become, 64, 12; pret. 3 sg. **wearð**, 67, 3; 100, 25; pl. **wurdon**, 92, 18; pp. **geworden**, 68, 22; 84, 15.

weorðian (**wurðian**), *vv.*, hold worthy, honor, worship: imp. 2 sg. **wurða**, 68, 2; pret. 3 sg. **weorðude**, honored, 94, 27.

wēpan, **redupl. v.**, **wēop**, **wēpon**, —, weep, bewail, mourn over: pret. 3 sg. **wēop**, 67, 17.

wer, *sn.*, man, husband: ns. 73, 4; ds. **were**, 62, 23; 63, 12; gp. **wera**, 86, 17; ap. **weras**, 83, 7.

werod (**wered**), *sn.*, band of men, army host: is. **werede**, 92, 16; 94, 10.

wesan, see **bēon**.

west, *adv.*, westwards, west: 72, 21; 99, 13.

westan, *adv.*, from the west: be **westan**, *prep.* (w. dat.), west of; 100, 14.

westan-wind, *sm.*, west wind : gs. **westanwindes**, 76, 22.

west-dæl, *sm.*, west quarter, western part : as. 73, 27.

wêste, *adj.*, waste, barren (**wildor**), uninhabited : ns. 77, 8 ; as. 76, 17.

wêsten, *sn.*, waste, desert : ds. **wêstenne**, 76, 16.

west-lang, *adj.*, extending west : ns. 98, 4.

west-rice, *sn.*, western kingdom : as. 95, 29.

West-sæ, *snf.*, West Sea (the sea west of Norway, in contrast with the East Sea, *i.e.* the Baltic) : as. 76, 10.

West- (Wes-) Seaxe, *wmpl.*, West Saxons, Wessex : np. 92, 23 ; gp. **Wesseaxna**, 93, 19 ; 94, 2 ; dp. **Westseaxum**, 94, 7.

Weð-mōr, indecl. Wedmore : ds. 94, 26.

wic-ge-fēra (= -gerēfa), *wm.*, bailiff, or reeve, of a "wic" or vill : ns. 102, 19.

wfician, *vv.*, dwell, inhabit, encamp : pres. 3 pl. **wficiat**, 76, 12 ; subj. pret. 3 sg. **wficode**, 78, 29.

wic-ing, *sm.*, Viking (originally dwellers on the bays and inlets of Norway), sea-robbers : gp. **wicenga**, 94, 29.

wid-sæ, *smf.*, wide, open sea, the ocean : ns. 77, 5 ; 79, 7 ; as. 76, 17.

widuwē (**wuduwe**, **wudewe**), *wf.*, widow : ns. **wudewe**, 71, 6.

wiece (**wice**, **wuce**), *wf.*, week : ds. **wiecan**, 94, 12 ; gp. **wucena**, 100, 19 ; dp. **wucum**, 78, 14.

wiergan, *vv.*, abuse, condemn, curse : subj. pres. 3 sg. **wirige**, 65, 18 ; 66, 26.

wif, *sn.*, woman, wife, lady : na. 62, 26 ; ds. **wife**, 62, 25 ; as. 74, 28.

wif-mann, *sm.*, woman : ds. **wif-men**, 62, 20.

Wiht, *sf.*, Isle of Wight : as. 102, 31.

wiht(wuht), *sfn.*, person, creature, wight ; whit, anything, thing : **nænig** **wuht**, *adv.*, not at all, 85, 8 ; **nænig** **wiht**, 86, 26.

wild-dēor (**wildor**), *sn.*, wild beast, deer, animal : ap. 62, 14 ; dp. **on** **wildrum**, in reindeer, 77, 24.

wilde, *adj.*, wild, uncultivated : np. **wilde**, 78, 7 ; ap. **wildan**, 77, 27.

wildrum, see **wild-dēor**.

willā, *wm.*, will, desire, wish, joy, delight : ns. 66, 3 ; gs. **willan**, 69, 25.

willadon, pret. pl. of **wilnian**.

willan (**wyllan**), *anom. v.*, will, be willing, wish, be about to, (aux. sign of future) shall, will : pres. 3 sg. **wille**, 91, 1 ; 3 pl. **willaſ**, 82, 22 ; **wyllaſ**, 80, 15 ; pres. subj. 1 sg. **wylle**, 65, 18 ; pret. subj. 3 sg. **wolde**, 74, 22 ; 3 pl. **wolden**, 98, 22 ; **woldon**, 82, 18 ; w. negative, **nyllan** (< ne + **willan**).

wilnian, *vv.* (w. gen. or acc.), wish, long for, desire, will : pret. **willadon**, 75, 26 ; imp. 2 sg. **wilna**, 68, 19.

Wilsæte (-sætan), *wmpl.*, people of Wilts, Wiltshire : np. **Wilsætan**, 94, 14.

Wiltfūn, *sm.*, Wilton : ds. 92, 16.

Wiltfūn-scir, *sf.*, Wiltshire : gs. 103, 24.

win, *sn.*, wine : gs. 66, 23 ; as. 66, 16.

wind, *sm.*, wind: ds. 84, 14; as. 78, 29.

Winedas, *sm. pl.*, Wends, country of the Wends: dp. *Winedum*, 79, 4.

winnan, *sv. 3*, **wan(n)**, **wunnon**, **wunnen**, fight, strive, win: ptc. **winnende**, 94, 11.

Winte-ceaster (*Wintan-*), *sf.*, Winchester: ds. 102, 20; 103, 19.

winter, *sm.* (*Sievers*, 273, n. 3), winter; as a measure of time, the equivalent of year: ns. 81, 6; ds. *wintra*, 76, 13; as. *winter*, 100, 30; gp. *wintra*, 72, 9; 103, 30.

winter-setl, *sn.*, winter-home: as. 92, 25.

wirc, see *wyrcan*.

Wir-héal, *sm.*, Wirral (Cheshire): ds. 101, 6; dp. 100, 33.

wirignes(s) (-nys), *sf.*, curse: ns. *wirignys*, 65, 20.

wis-dóm, *sm.*, wisdom, learning: gs. *-dómes*, 71, 14.

wise, *wf.*, 1. wise, way, custom, manner. 2. business, affair, thing: ap. *þá wisan*, those things: 75, 23.

Wisle, *sf.*, the Vistula: ns. 79, 23, 24.

Wisle-múða, *wm.*, the mouth of the Vistula: ns. 79, 31; as. 79, 22.

wisse = wiste, see *witan*.

witan, *pret. pres.*: know, understand: pres. 3 sg. *wát*, 63, 6; 2 sg. *wäst*, 65, 15; 82, 32; pres. 1 pl. *witon*, 84, 30; ptc. *witende*, 63, 8; pret. 3 sg. *wiste*, 84, 20; *wisse*, 76, 22; pl. *wiston*; w. negative, *nytan* (< ne-witan).

witegystre (-gestre), *wf.*, prophetess: ns. 71, 3.

Wit-land, *sn.*, Witland (in Prussia, on the Baltic Sea), ns. 79, 24.

witod-lice, *adv.*, truly, verily, indeed: 66, 9.

wið, *prep.* (w. gen., dat., or acc.), with: 1. (w. gen.) toward, to (motion, direction): 99, 13; 100, 3. 2. (w. dat.) toward, for, against (direction, exchange, opposition): 87, 26; 100, 24. 3. (w. acc.) toward, along against, with (motion, direction, extension, location): 76, 10; along, 78, 6; association, contrast, opposition, 60, 9; 69, 14; 92, 23; 100, 20; **wið eästan**, *adv.*, to the east, 78, 7; **wið süðan**, *prep.* (w. acc.), south of, 78, 34; **wið upp**, upwards, above, 78, 7.

wið-cweðan, *sv. 5*, **-cwæð**, **-cwæðon**, -cweden, speak against, contradict, gainsay: pp. 70, 35.

wlitig, *adj.*, radiant, beautiful, lovely, pleasing, pleasant: ns. 63, 10.

wolcen, *sn.*, cloud: ns. 90, 13; ds. *wolcne*, 90, 11.

wōp, *sm.*, weeping, lamentation: ns. 91, 29; ds. *wōpe*, 81, 23.

word, *sn.*, word: as. 69, 28; np. 89, 13; gp. *worda*, 67, 26; ap. 74, 25.

woruld, *sf.*, world: as. and gp. 92, 12.

woruld-pearf, *sf.*, worldly needs, worldly goods: as. 75, 34.

wrecan, *sv. 5*, **wræc**, **wræcon**, **wrecen**, wrack, avenge, punish: pres. 1 sg. *wrece*, 68, 2.

wuce, see *wice*.

wudewe, see *widuwæ*.

wudu, *sm.*, forest, wood: ns. 98, 3; gs. 98, 3.

wudu-fæsten, *sn.*, place protected by woods : ds. -fæstenne, 98, 20.

wuht, see **wiht**.

wuldor, *sn.*, glory, praise : ns. 69, 24.

wuldrían (**wuldrigan**), *wv.*, glorify : ptc. **wuldrilende**, 70, 2.

wulf, *sm.*, wolf ; dp. **on middum wulfum**, into the midst of wolves, 86, 7.

wundor, *sn.*, wonder, marvel : ns. 87, 10.

wundrián (**wundrigan**), *wv.*, wonder, be astonished at : ptc. **wundriende**, 70, 31 ; pret. 3 pl. **wundredon**, 69, 34 ; -drodon, 71, 29.

wunenes(s), *sf.*, dwelling, habitation : as. **wunenesse**, 75, 32.

wunian (**wunigan**), *wv.*, dwell, remain, live, be : **tō wunienne**, 62, 7 ; imp. **wuna**, 67, 28 ; pret. 3 sg. **wunude**, 71, 4 ; **wunode**, 86, 33.

wýl, *sm.*, male slave : gs. **wýleſ**, 68, 20.

wýlen (**wíelen**), *sf.*, female slave : gs. **wýlne**, 68, 20.

wynsum, *adj.*, winsome, pleasant, delightful : ap. 61, 24.

wynsumnes(s), *sf.*, winsomeness, loveliness, pleasantness, Eden : gs. **wynsumnisſe**, 61, 21.

wyrcan (**wyrcean**, **wircean**), *wv.*, pret. **worhte**, pp. **geworht**, perform, do, make, work : inf. **wircean**, 61, 28 ; imp. **wire**, 68, 7 ; pret. 3 sg. **worhte**, 64, 15 ; 101, 21 ; pl. **worhtun**, 100, 8 ; subj. pret. 3 sg. **worhte**, 64, 21.

wyrsa, **wyrrest**, comp. and sup. of **yfel**.

wyrt, *sf.*, herb, vegetable, plant : ap. **wyrta**, 64, 9.

Y.

ýdel, *adj.*, worthless, idle, vain : **on ýdel**, in vain, 68, 5.

yfel, 1. *adj.*, evil, bad, wicked : gs. **yfelan**, 73, 11 ; sup. ap. **weorstan**, 82, 1 ; **wyrstan**, 86, 25. 2. *sn.*, evil, ill, malice, evil deed, damage : gs. **yfeles**, 61, 26 ; ds. **yfele**, 60, 10 ; as. 102, 31 ; ap. **þā monigan yfel**, 73, 28.

yflian (**yfelian**), *wv.*, inflict evil, hurt, wrong, ill-treat : pret. 3 pl. **yfeledon**, 74, 1.

ylcea, see **ilca**.

yldo (**yldu**, **yld**), *sf.*, age, stature : ds. 72, 5.

yldra (**ieldra**), comp. of **eald** used as subst. pl., parents, ancestors : dp. **yldrum**, 75, 2. See also **eald**.

ymbe (**ymb**), 1. *prep.* (w. acc. and dat.), about, around, concerning : w. acc. (of time) 92, 15 ; 94, 16, 17 ; 101, 4 ; 101, 20 ; 102, 6 ; (of place), **ymb hie**, 77, 11. 2. *adv.* (of place, time, cause, etc.), around, about, near, concerning : 97, 34 ; 98, 5 ; (about, of time), 73, 12.

ymbe-hwyrft (**ymb-**), *sm.*, circuit, orbit, world (*universus orbis*) : ns. 68, 23.

ymbe-scinan, *sv. 1*, -scān, -scinon, -scinen, shine round about (w. dat.) : pret. 3 sg. **ymbescān**, 69, 15.

ymb-hýdig, *adj.*, anxious, careful, solicitous : np. 61, 3.

ymb-sellan, *wv.*, encompass : pret. 3 sg. -sealde, 90, 13.

ymb-sittan, *sv. 5*, -sæt, -sæton, -seten, besiege : pret. 3 pl. **ymb-sæton**, 95, 16 ; 99, 11, 12.

ymb-snīðan, <i>sv.</i> 1, -snāð, -snidon,	ys, pres. 3d pers. sg. of bēon.
-sniden, circumcise: pp. 70, 6.	ŷst, <i>sf.</i> , storm: ns. 93, 28.
ymb-ūtan, <i>adv.</i> , about, near, around: 93, 27; 99, 10, 12.	yteren, <i>adj.</i> , of otter: as. yterenne, 78, 1.
yrmð, see iermð.	ytst, ytt = itst, itt, pres. 2 and 3 sg. of etan.
yrnan, see iernan.	
yrre, <i>sn.</i> , anger, wrath: ns. 67, 28.	ŷð, <i>sf.</i> , wave: np. ŷða, 84, 12.

brym-setl, sn., throne: ns. 59, 5.
brynnys(s), sf., Trinity: ds. 92.

unw^{is},

wælhrēow, *aa*.,
np. weak, 59, 16.

Wēalas, the Welsh.
Walas (pl. of Wealh, Welshman),

uncūf, adj., unknown: ns. 72, 7;
12. 75, 22.

underfōn, redupl. v., fēng, fēngon,
fangen, receive, obtain, take:
pret. 3 pl. 59, 19. See fōn.

93, 13.

wic, snmf. 1. house, habitation.
2. camp, entrenchments: dp. 94,
16.

ymbscin^f, see ymbe-scinan.

ungelēafnelnes(s), sf., (ungelēaf-
fulnes), unbelief: ds. 88, 16.

